The diseases of women with child, and in child-bed: as also the best means of helping them in natural and unnatural labors. With fit remedies for the several indispositions of new-born babes. Illustrated with divers fair figures, newly and very correctly engraven in copper. A work very much more perfect than any yet extant in English: very necessary for chirurgeons and midwives practising this art / Written in French by Francis Mauriceau. Translated by Hugh Chamberlen ... By whom this second ed. it [sic] reviewed, corrected, and enlarged, with the addition of the author's anatomy.

Contributors

Mauriceau, François, 1637-1709
Chamberlen, Hugh
Mauriceau, François, 1637-1709. Traité des maladies des femmes grosses.

Publication/Creation

London : Printed by John Darby, 1683.

Persistent URL

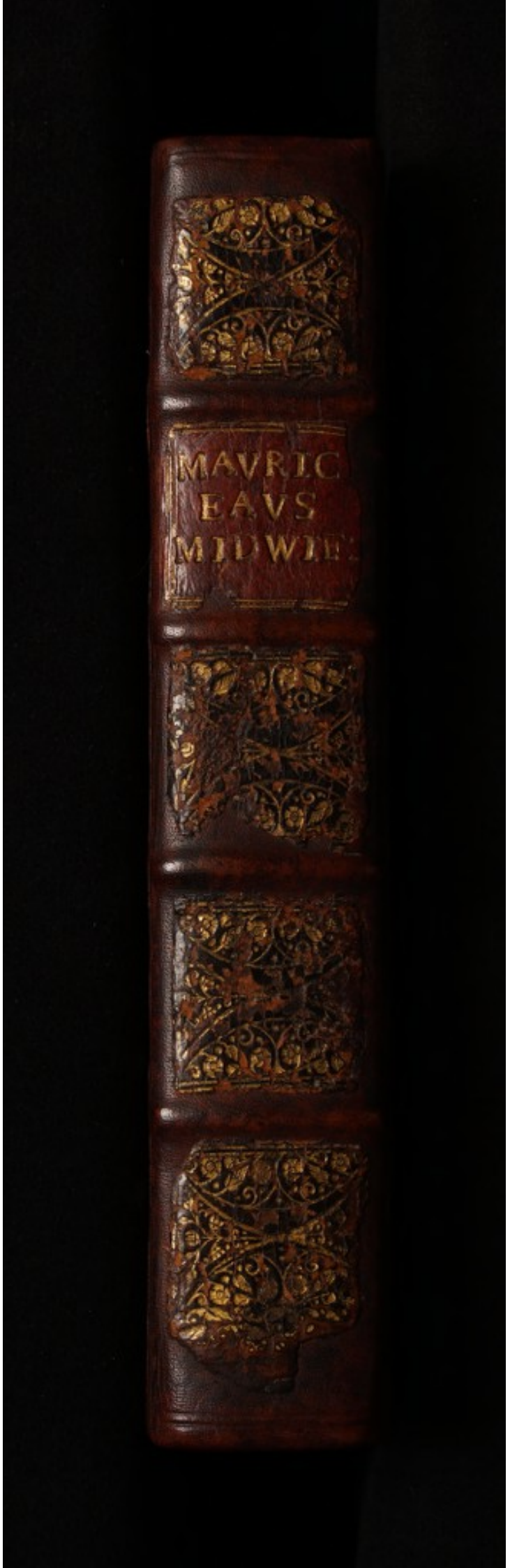
https://wellcomecollection.org/works/camxjhpg

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org


MAVRIC
EAVS
MIDWIF





35961/A

Plates V, VI VII
wanting

THE DISEASES OF VVomen with Child, And in Child-bed:

As also the best means of helping them in Natural and Unnatural LABORS.

With fit Remedies for the several Indispositions of New-born Babes.

Illustrated with divers fair Figures, newly and very correctly engraven in Copper.

A Work much more perfect than any yet extant in *English*: Very necessary for Chirurgeons and Midwives practising this Art.

Written in *French*
By *FRANCIS MAURICEAU.*
Translated by *HUGH CHAMBERLEN*, M. D. By whom this second Edition it reviewed, corrected, and enlarged, with the addition of the Author's Anatomy.

London, Printed by *John Darby*, and are to be sold by the Booksellers. 1683.

8

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL

The Author's Epistle Dedicatory.

To all my dear Brethren, the Sworn Master-Chirurgeons of the City of Paris.

GENTLEMEN,

WAnting a firm and solid Prop for the weakness of my Conceptions, I will imitate the generality of Authors, who choose the protection of some credible Persons, under whose Names to publish their Works to the World: But I'le not follow the custom of those who dedicate them for the most part to Persons wholly ignorant of the Matter treated on, from no other Inducement but a mercenary Recompence. This *(Gentlemen)* obligeth me to address my self to you (as to the only fit Judges of it) and to offer you the first Fruits of my Labours, which might run the hazard of being gnawed by the Worm of Envy, if not put into your hands to protect. I offer it you, in acknowledgment of the Honour you did me, when some time since you received me into your famous Company; and to acquit my self of

the Obligation I owed you: for, being a Member of your Body, all my pains ought to be for you. This is the reaſon why I could not preſent it to any other, without being guilty of a domeſtick Larciny. By giving it you, I am liberal of your proper Goods; or rather, I render you an account only of the Talent you entruſted me with to improve: I mean, the true Precepts of this noble Art of *Chirurgery*, of which you have a knowledg and experience ſo perfect, that every one is obliged openly to confeſs, that of you alone, amongſt all the Chirurgeons of *Europe*, it may be juſtly ſaid, *Vos Sol, alios umbra regit.*

I ſhall refrain, Gentlemen, to praiſe you upon this Subject, for (beſides that it deſerves a Pen more able than mine, to acquit it ſelf according to your Merits) I fear, I ſhould be ſilenced by ſuch, as would allege for my ſo doing, that with which he once was reproached, who undertook to praiſe *Hercules* by publiſhing his Heroick Actions to the People of *Lacedemonia*: *Who* (anſwered one) *doth not know him? and eſteem him to be in the number of the immortal Gods?* So likewiſe may it be ſaid to me; Who knoweth not the Maſter-Chirurgeons of *Paris?* Is it not manifeſt that you are that fruitful

ful Spring, to which they come from all places of *Europe* to draw the perfection of ſo fair an Art? And whither many foreign Princes and Princeſſes are obliged to have recourſe for the preſervation and recovery of their Health, which they believe cannot be obtained ſo eaſily, and with ſo much aſſurance from any other as from you? Is it not known likewiſe, that our puiſſant Monarch hath this many Years entruſted wholly his Sacred Perſon into the hands of him, who through his Merits is at preſent the Head of your illuſtrious Body? Neither can it be forgotten, that this Great King did, through a fatherly goodneſs which he had for the preſervation of the Nobility that accompanied him the laſt Year in his Conqueſts in *Flanders*, command three or four of you to ſtanch the Blood ſpilt before that mighty City *de L'Iſle*, which he brought under his Obedience? Did it not then appear that divers Perſons of great Quality (mortally wounded in ſignalizing themſelves at the Attaque of that ſtrong Place) ſeem'd wholly reviv'd at the inſtant they received the news of theſe excellent Chirurgeons arrival, being confident to receive from them ſpeedy and certain help? One might at the ſame time perceive the generoſity of others extra-

ordinarily augmented by the confidence of being in their safe hands. Let us therefore treat no longer of what none are ignorant; but rather make some few reflections on the Charity (which renders you every-where so famous) in assisting *gratis* with your sage and prudent Counsels an infinity of Sick, who meet from all parts at *St. Come*, the first *Monday* of every Month in the Year, to consult you upon many Diseases, to all others (except you) incurable; despairing of a cure for their Maladies, if it descends not from your famous Magazine. This Charity also plainly appears in the Instruction you bestow *gratis* upon Students in Chirurgery, appointing some amongst you, to make them Demonstrations in Anatomy, and teach them the true Method of well performing all the Operations of Chirurgery; of which Commission I have had the honour to acquit my self, as well as 'twas possible for me, three Years, in pursuance of an Order you gave me to that purpose: But (since in those Exercises, so ordered by you, we do not usually discourse of Women with Child, nor of their different Labours) I thought to discharge my self intirely of my Duty, you will not judg amiss, my publishing this Book to the World, which I present you; in which I endeavour

deavour to demonſtrate exactly the means of remedying many Indiſpoſitions of Women with Child and in Child-bed, with an exact Method of well-practiſing the Art of Midwifery, being perſwaded that it may be very profitable to young Chirurgeons living in the Country, where but very few ſufficiently inſtructed in all things neceſſary to be known, can be met with; I have alſo the rather undertaken this, that Midwives may find in it what they ought to know, to enable them the better to exerciſe their Art, and undergo the Examination, which at preſent they are obliged to before you for their Reception: I hope likewiſe (*Gentlemen*) you will have the goodneſs to excuſe it, though not ſo fair a Form as the Matter requires, and tho I do not expreſs the Contents ſo perfectly as you conceive them; for I have (I confeſs with a little too much confidence) undertaken to open divers Secrets of Nature, which (being very abſtruſe, and as difficult to be comprehended) create yet incomparably more trouble to explain them ſignificantly, that they may be well underſtood: notwithſtanding, as it is often ſeen, that a dark Body reflects the light it receives, ſo likewiſe I hope, this ſmall Work may (by the reflection of the Sun of your Doctrine, of

which I have received many Rays) enlighten the Young Chirurgeons and Midwives in the Difficulties they often meet with at Labours.

Accept then *(Gentlemen)* this small Production of one of your Children, who conjures you, by the Love of Fathers, (that never disown their Children, how deformed soever) to defend it against Envy and Detraction, which will never dare to attaque it, when you have vouchsafed your Protection; which is the Favour desired by

(Gentlemen)

Your very affectionate Brother,
and Companion,

Francis Mauriceau.

The Appobation of the four Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of Paris.

WE under-written, Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of the City of *Paris*, do certify that we have seen and examined a Book, composed by *FRANCIS MAURICEAU*, sworn Master-Chirurgeon of *Paris*, intituled, *The Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed; With a true Method of assisting them in their Natural Labours; and the Means of remedying all those contrary to Nature; and the Diseases of Infants New-born. Likewise an exact Description of all the Parts of a Woman destin'd to Generation; together with many Figures suitable to the Subject.* Which Book We esteem very profitable for the Publick, and necessary for young Chirurgeons, and all Midwives to learn perfectly the practice of the Art of Deliveries: In confirmation of which we have signed this present Certificate.

Le Filastre. *L' Escot.*
Vivien. *L' Eaulte.*

PARIS, March 15. 1668.

An

An Extract of the King's Privilege.

BY the Grace and Privilege of the King, given at *St. Germains* the 10*th* day of *June*, 1668. signed *Le Groſs*. It is granted to *Francis Mauriceau*, ſworn Maſter-Chirurgeon of *Paris*, to print, ſell, and diſtribute, by ſuch Printers and Bookſellers as he ſhall think good, a Book compoſed by him, intituled, *The Diſeaſes of Women with Child, and in Child-bed*, &c. With expreſs Injunction and Prohibition to all Perſons of what quality or condition ſoever, not to print the ſaid Book; nor to ſell, or vend, any other Impreſſion than the ſaid *Mauriceau* hath cauſed to be made, or authoriſed; nor likewiſe to copy or counterfeit any of the Figures of the ſaid Book for the ſpace of Ten Years, commencing from the time the Impreſſion ſhall be compleated, upon pain of Confiſcation of the Counterfeit Copies, and 300 *l.* reimburſing all Charges and Damages whatſoever, as is more amply recited in the ſaid Privilege, of which this preſent Extract ſhall ſerve for ſufficient notice.

The

The AUTHOR to the READER.

Friendly Reader,

SInce in the Age we live in, we ſee, moſt People are govern'd rather by *Opinion* than *Judgment*, I deſire, that, if you mean to profit by reading my Book, you will read and examine it without any *Critical Envy*, and free from all ſort of *preoccupation*, which may obſcure your Judgment, and hinder you from acknowledging the Truth of thoſe Things I pretend to teach. Therefore be not of their humour who *condemn a Conception* when they *underſtand it not*; and believe it *falſe*, becauſe 'tis *new*; neither imitate ſuch, who ſeeking alone to carp at *words*, neglect the *ſenſe* of the Diſcourſe: For, even as it happens very often, that *Purging*, tho proper for a Diſeaſe, doth no good to a Patient, when his Body is not well prepared, and diſpoſed for its Operation: So the *Doctrine* of Books, which is one of

of the most wholsom effectual Remedies we have to *chase* away *Ignorance*, is wholly useless to Mens Wits, when not disposed to receive it. I believe I may hope you'll easily grant me this Request, because 'tis for your advantage: In the mean time, tho I design to instruct you here in whatsoever concerns *Women with Child*, or *in Labour*, yet I would not divert you from reading other learned Authors who treat of it, but only advise you that the most part of them, having never practised the Art they undertake to teach, resemble (in my Opinion) those *Geographers*, who give us the description of many Countries which they never saw, and (as they imagine) a perfect account of them; which makes it very difficult (not to say impossible) they should ever obtain their end: For 'tis certain (as *Plutarch* hath very well noted) that the *speculative* part of Arts is improfitable, and unfruitful, when destitute of the practice. You may then, as to this Subject, relie on the Method I show you, since, to conduct you in it, I faithfully recite what I have with very happy success observed these many Years in the *practice of Deliveries*.

Fur-

Furthermore, blame me not for being of a Judgment different from the common Opinion of many; for I declare I have only bound my self to acquaint you with the truth, of which, I hope, you will have more satisfaction, and be better pleased, than if I had alwayes blindly followed the thoughts of others; having likewise endeavoured, not to extend my self in superfluous Discourse, to the end I might be more intelligible to young *Chirurgeons* and *Midwives*, to whom this Book (if I be not mistaken) will be as useful as any, to teach them the safe practice of the Art of Deliveries. I have not stuft it with a number of long Receipts, serving only to swell a Volumn, and confound their Wits in the uncertainty of the choice of so many different Remedies, composed of Drugs which very often are unknown to them; but singly contented my self to teach them the best, and principally such as we ordinarily use in our practice. But if in all this you find some of my Opinions not wholly Satisfactory, or others (according to your Opinion) not fully agreeing with the Truth; remember, that as amidst the best Corn, there spring Tares, or other Weeds; so in like manner

manner you meet with few Books, whose Doctrine is so pure, as not to find something in them to reject; and if I may hope for respect from you in recompence of my pains, it will be but proportionable to what you may have for many others, who never had, in this occasion, a greater desire than my self to render you service.

F. M.

The

The Translator to the READER.

Courteous Reader;

HAving long observed the great want of Necessary Directions how to govern Women with Child, and in Child-bed, and also how New-born Babes should be well ordered, I designed a small Manual to that purpose; but meeting sometime after in France with this Treatise of Mauriceau, (which, in my opinion, far exceeds all former Authors, especially Culpeper, Sharp, Speculum Matricis, Sermon, &c. being less erronious, and enriched with divers new Observations) I changed my resolution into that of translating him; whom I need not much commend, because he is fortified with the approbation of the Wardens of the Chirurgeons Company of Paris.

His Anatomy was in the first Edition omitted, I have thought fit to add in this, with some little amendments: the rest I have, as carefully as I could, rendred into English for the benefit of our Midwives; of whom many may yet very well admit of an additional Knowledg. The principal thing worthy their observation in this Book, is, accurately to discover what is properly their Work, and, when it is necessary to send for

for advice and assistance, that so, many Women and Children may be preserved, that now perish for want of seasonable help. My Author makes out the breaking of the right Waters, for the proper season of a natural Delivery, and (when ever a Child is not born then, or soon after) Nature is so much short of performing her Office. This is certainly a great Truth; and all wrong Births should never be longer delayed: and for the most part Floodings and Convulsions not so long, lest the Woman lose her life before ever the Water breaks: but if no dangerous Accident intervene, in a right Labour, one may lengthen out their expectation to twelve hours after; and, tho some may have been happily delivered 24 hours, or two days after, yet should I not advise any to run that hazard, provided they can have an expert Artist to deliver them, without destroying the Child; because many have perished in that case; and it is not prudent to venture, where but one of many escapes: for the longer the Labour continues after the breaking of the Waters, the weaker both Woman and Child grow, and the drier her Body, which renders the Birth more difficult; and 'tis ever good taking Time by the Foretop.

And that Midwife's skill is certainly the greatest, and she deserves most Commendation, who can soonest discover the success of the Labour, and accordingly either wait with patience, or timely send for advice and help. Nor can it be so great a discredit to a Midwife (let some of them imagine what they please) to have a Woman or Child saved by a Man's assistance, as to suffer either to die under her own hand, altho delivered: for, that Midwife mistakes her Office, that thinks

thinks she hath performed it, by only laying the Woman; because her principal Duty is to take care that she and her Child be well, with safety and convenient speed parted; and, if this be impossible for her, and feasible by another, it will justify her better to wave her imaginary Reputation, and to send for help to save the Woman and Child, than to let any perish, when possible to be prevented; As in the case of my Author's Sister, in the 20th Chapter of his first Book. Yet, in Countries and Places, where help and good advice is not seasonably to be had, Midwives are compelled to do their best, as God shall enable them; which dangerous and uncertain trials it doth not become them to put in practice upon Women, where no timely assistance need be wanting. Most wrong Births, with or without pain; all Floodings with Clods, tho little or no pain, whether at full time, or not: all Convulsions; and many first Labours; and some others, tho the Child be right, if little or no pain, after the breaking of the Waters, and the Child's not following them in some six or ten hours after, requires the good advice of, and, peradventure, speedy delivery by those Physicians that are expert in this Practice: for tho some few may escape in these cases, yet far the greater number perisheth, if not aided by them. Let me therefore advise the good Women, not to be so ready to blame those Midwives, who are not backward in dangerous cases to desire advice; lest it cost them dear, by discouraging, and forcing them to presume beyond their knowledg or strength, especially when there are but too-too-many overconfident.

Those few things wherein I dissent from my Author, if of dangerous consequence, are noted in the

Margent; if not, are left to the discretion of the Reader.

I must confess he is in many places too prolix; a fault the French *much affect; however, I chose rather to translate him according to his own stile, than contract him; and also to leave unaltered some things not very well expressed, being of no great moment. I find also that he doth not distinguish between the words* Plaister *and* Ointment, *but useth them promiscuously one for the other.*

In the 17th Chapter of the second Book, my Author justifies the fastning Hooks in the Head of a Child which comes right, and yet by reason of some difficulty or disproportion cannot pass; which I confess hath been, and is yet the practice of the most expert Artists in Midwifery, not only in England, *but throughout* Europe; *and hath very much caused the Report, That* where a Man comes, one or both must necessarily die; *and is the reason why many forbear sending, till the Child is dead, or the Mother dying. But I can neither approve of that practice, nor those delays; because my Father, Brothers, and my Self [tho none else in* Europe *that I know] have, by God's Blessing, and our Industry, attained to, and long practised a way to deliver Women in this case, without any prejudice to them or their Infants; tho all others (being obliged, for want of such an Expedient, to use the common way) do, and must endanger, if not destroy one or both, with Hooks. By this manual Operation may be dispatched, (when there is the least difficulty) with fewer pains, and in less time, to the great advantage, and without danger, both of Woman*

and

and Child. If therefore the use of Hooks by Physicians and Chirurgeons, be condemned, (without thereto necessitated through some monstrous Birth) we can much less approve of a Midwife's using them, as some here in England *boast they do; which rash presumption, in* France, *would call them in question for their Lives.*

In the 15th Chapter of this Book, my Author proposeth the conveying sharp Instruments into the Womb, to extract a Head; which is a dangerous Operation, and may be much better done by our forementioned Art, as also the inconvenience and hazard of a Child dying thereby prevented, which he supposeth in the 27th Chapter of this second Book.

I will now take leave to offer an Apology for not publishing the Secret I mention we have to extract Children without Hooks, where other Artists use them, which is, that there being my Father and two Brothers living, that practise this Art, I cannot esteem it my own to dispose of, nor publish it without injury to them; and think I have not been unserviceable to my Country, altho I do but inform them that the forementioned three Persons of our Family, and my Self, can serve them in these Extremities, with greater safety than others.

I do not design this Work to encourage any to practise by it, who were not bred up to it; for it will hardly make a Midwife, tho it may easily mend a bad one. Yet notwithstanding, I do recommend it to the perusal of all such Women as are careful of their own and their Friends safeties, there being many things in

it worth their noting: And designing it chiefly for the Female Sex, I have not troubled my self to oppose or comment upon any Physical or Philosophical Position my Author proposeth. I hope no good Midwives will blame me or my Author for reprehending the fault of bad ones, who are only aimed at, and admonished in this Work; and I am confident none but the guilty will be concerned, and take it to themselves, which I desire they may, and amend.

Farewell.

Hugh Chamberlen.

From my House in
Essex-Buildings.

AN

AN

Anatomical Treatiſe

OF THE

Parts of a Woman deſtin'd to Generation.

SInce what *Hippocrates* very well notes, in his Book of *Humane Parts* (that the Womb [*immediatly, tho not remotely*] cauſeth moſt Diſeaſes in Women) is not to be doubted. I think it not amiſs to premiſe, not only a deſcription of the Womb, but alſo of every part deſtined to Generation in a Woman: And (according to *Fernelius*'s Example, who forbad the Ignorant in Anatomy to read his Works) I affirm, that 'tis impoſſible truly to apprehend what hereafter I pretend to teach, if theſe Parts be not perfectly underſtood. I intend to be as brief upon them as I can, that Midwives may the eaſier reap the benefit, (being unwilling to confound

them with a multitude of Anatomical Controverſies, for their ſakes here omitted as wholly unprofitable to them); however, the deſcription I give, tho ſuccinct, ſhall be ſo exact, that joined with the Figures wherein they are repreſented, will ſufficiently inform them how to behave themſelves in the Art of Deliveries.

Theſe parts are the Spermatick Veſſels; as well preparing, as deferent or ejaculatory, the Teſticles, and the Womb, with divers others depending on them, which ſhall be particularly examined; and firſt, the Spermatick Veſſells, called *Preparing*.

An Explication of the firſt Figure; which demonſtrates the Original and Diſtribution of the Spermatick Veſſels.

A.A.A.A. *Shews the Muſcles of the Belly, and the* Peritonæum, *turning outwards, to ſhow the Parts which follow.*

a. a. *The Liver.*

b. *The Umbilical Vein.*

c. *The ſuſpending Ligament of the Liver.*

d. *The Bladder of the Gall.*

e. *The* Vena Cava.

f. *The Great Artery.*

g. g. g. g. *The emulgent Veins and Arteries.*

h. h. *The Reins.*

i. i. *The Spermatick Veins, of which the right riſeth out of the Trunc of the* Vena Cava; *and the left proceeds from the Emulgent.*

k. k. *The two Spermatick Arteries, which ariſe out of*

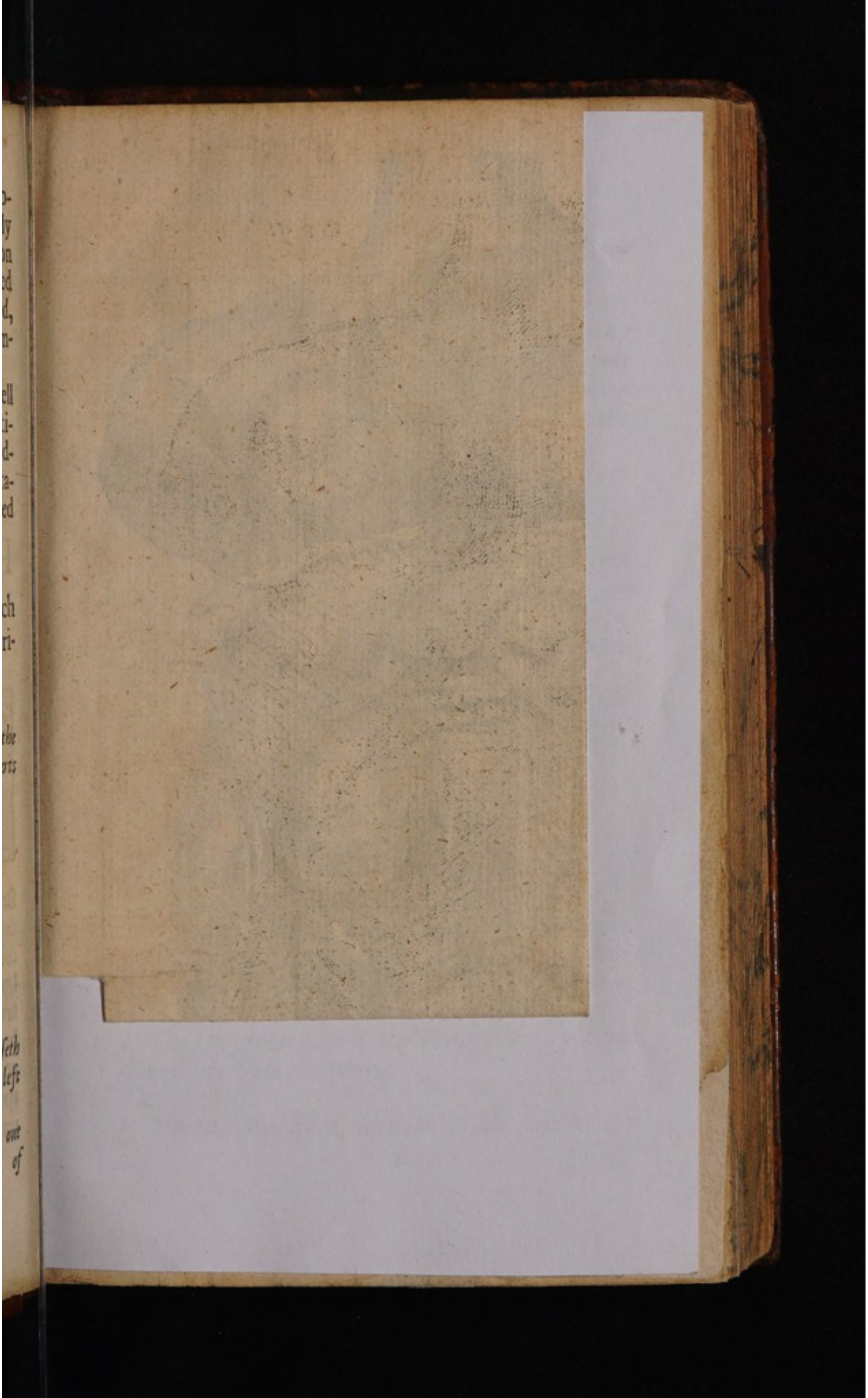
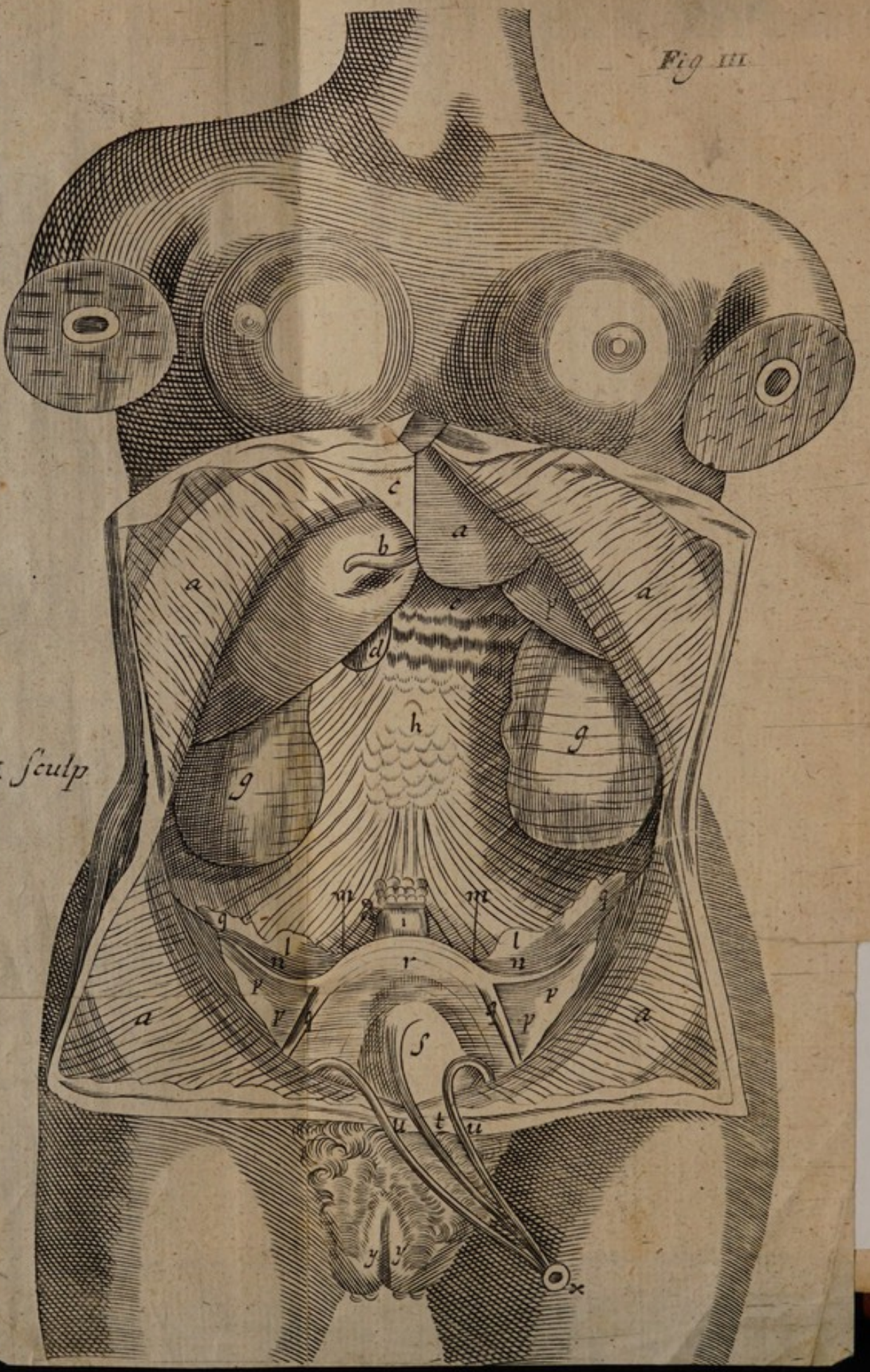
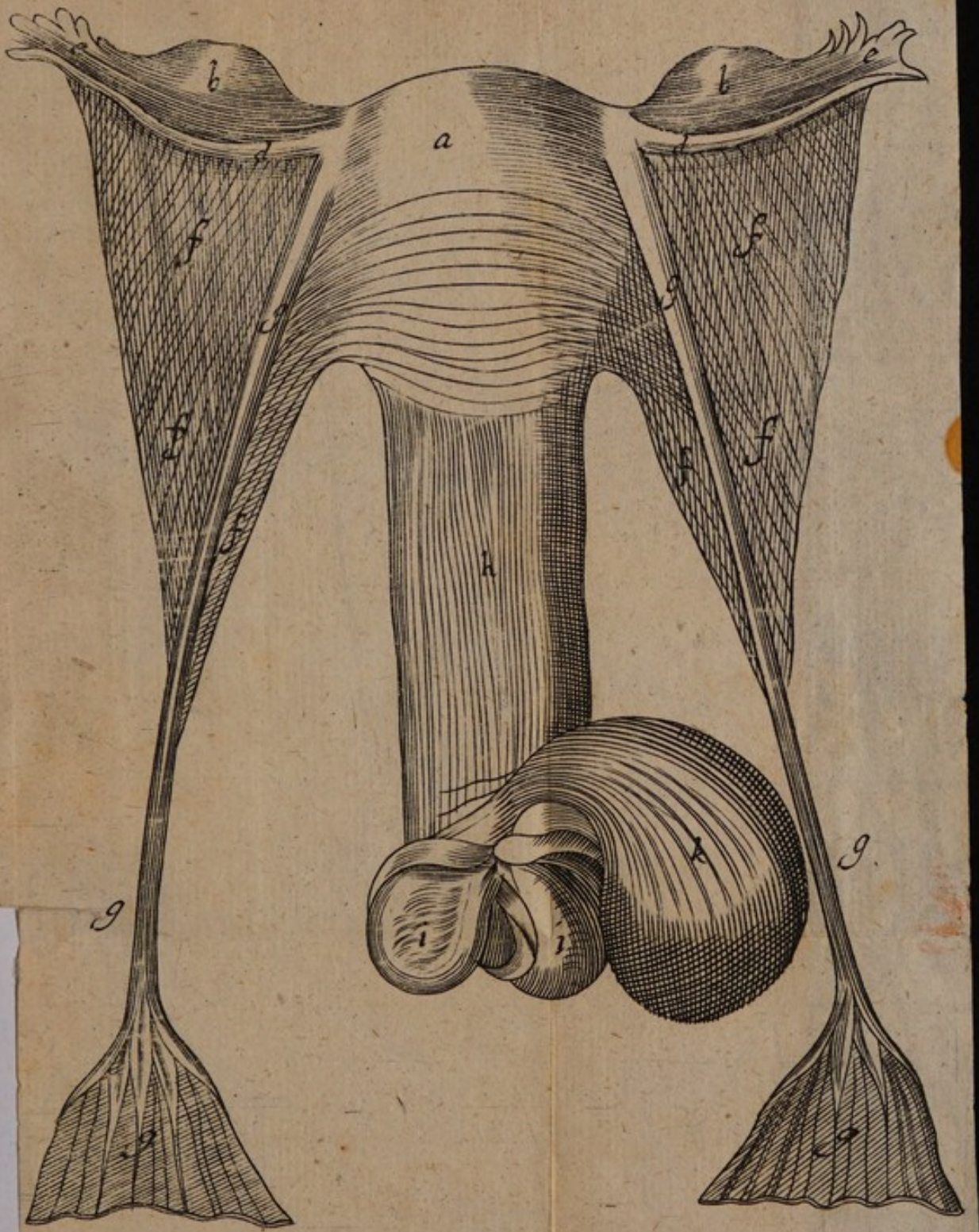


Fig III.



nes. sculp

Fig IIII





of the great Artery, and passing on, join with the Veins of each side.

l. l. *Two branches of the Spermatick Vessels, which descend towards the sides of the Womb; where each divides it self into three Branches more: Of which the first tends to the bottom of the Womb: The second distributes it self through the whole large Ligament: And the third is conducted along the side of the Womb, and terminates towards the Neck of it, near the inward Orifice.*

m. m. *The Spermatick Veins and Arteries; which being joined together, go on to the Testicles.*

n. n. *The Testicles.*

o. o. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which go streight from the Testicles to the Womb.*

p. p. *The Vessels which are usually taken for the true Ejaculatories, and therefore called by* Fallopius, Trumpets.

q. q. *The ragged piece, which is nothing else but the production of the broad Ligament, appearing ragged at the ends.*

r. r. r. r. *The broad Ligaments.*

f. f. *The round Ligaments.*

t. *The Womb.*

u. *The Bladder.*

x. x. x. x. *The Ureters inserted behind the Bladder.*

y. y. *The* Os Pubis, *separated and divided one part from the other, that the scituation of the Bladder may be the better discerned, being placed upon or above the Womb.*

1. 1. *The two great Lips of the Privy Parts, a little dilated one from the other.*

2. *The* Clitoris.

3. 3. *The two* Nymphæ, *between which appears the*

passage of the Urin; and a little lower may be seen some sign of the Caruncules, *round the entry of the* Vagina.

An Explication of the second Figure, representing the same Parts as the first; but in this the Parts are greater, and wholly separated from the Body, that they may be better and easier considered; together with the whole Womb and its Ligaments, that the distribution of the Vessels may be the more exactly observed.

A. A. *Sheweth the Muscles of the Belly, and the* Peritonæum *turned upwards.*

a. a. *The Liver.*

b. *The Umbilical Vein.*

c. *A small portion of the suspending Ligament of the Liver.*

d. *The Bladder or Vessel of the Gall.*

e. *The* Vena Cava.

f. *The Great Artery.*

g. g. g. g. *The emulgent Veins and Arteries.*

h. h. *The Kidneys.*

i. i. *The Spermatick Veins, of which the right riseth out of the Trunc of the* Vena Cava, *and the left proceeds from the Emulgent.*

k. k. *The two Spermatick Arteries, both which spring from the Trunc of the great Artery, and then join in the middle of their progress with the Veins of each side.*

l. l. *Two branches of the Spermatick Vessels, which descend towards the sides of the Womb, where they divide themselves into three branches; of which the*



Fig 1

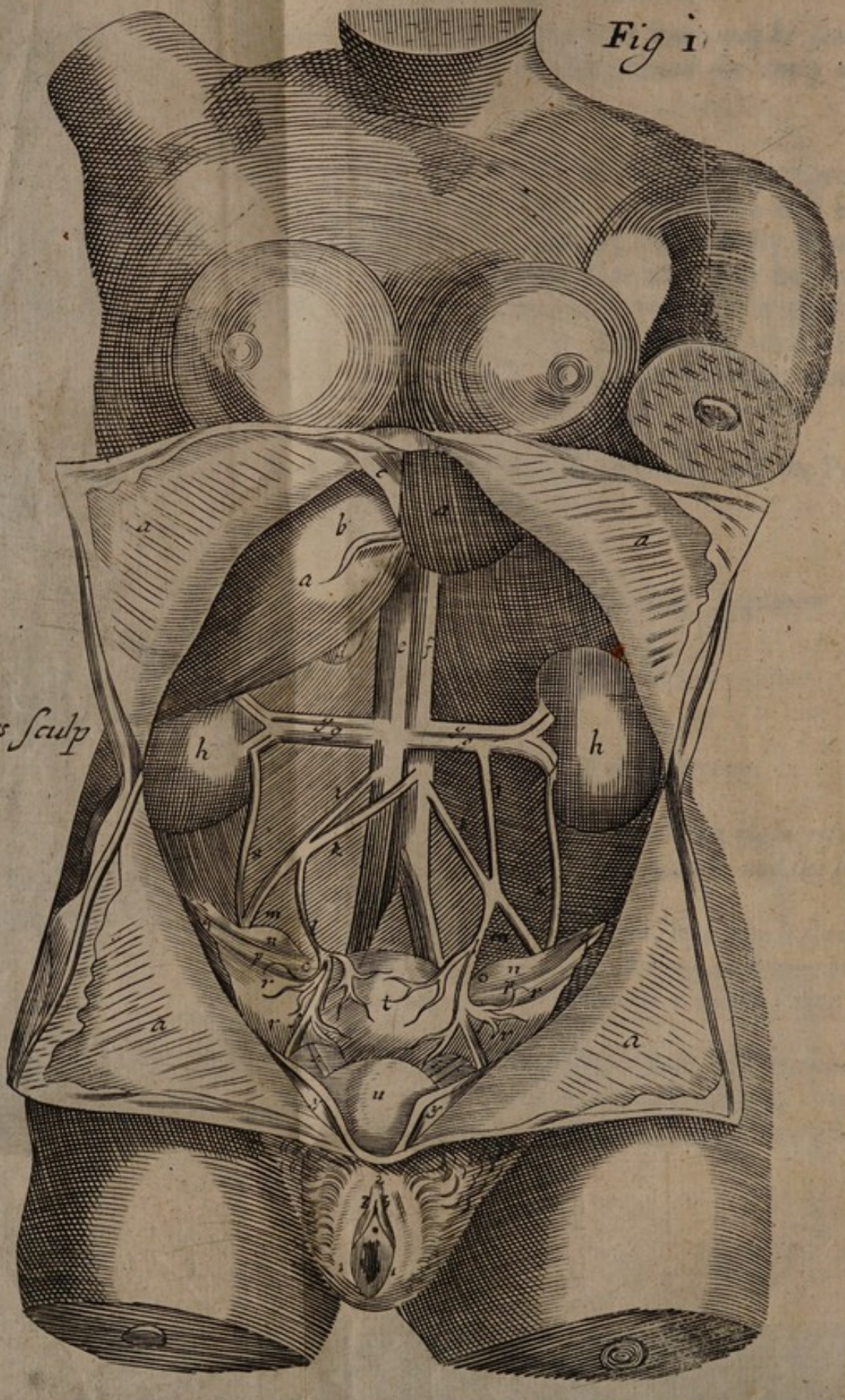
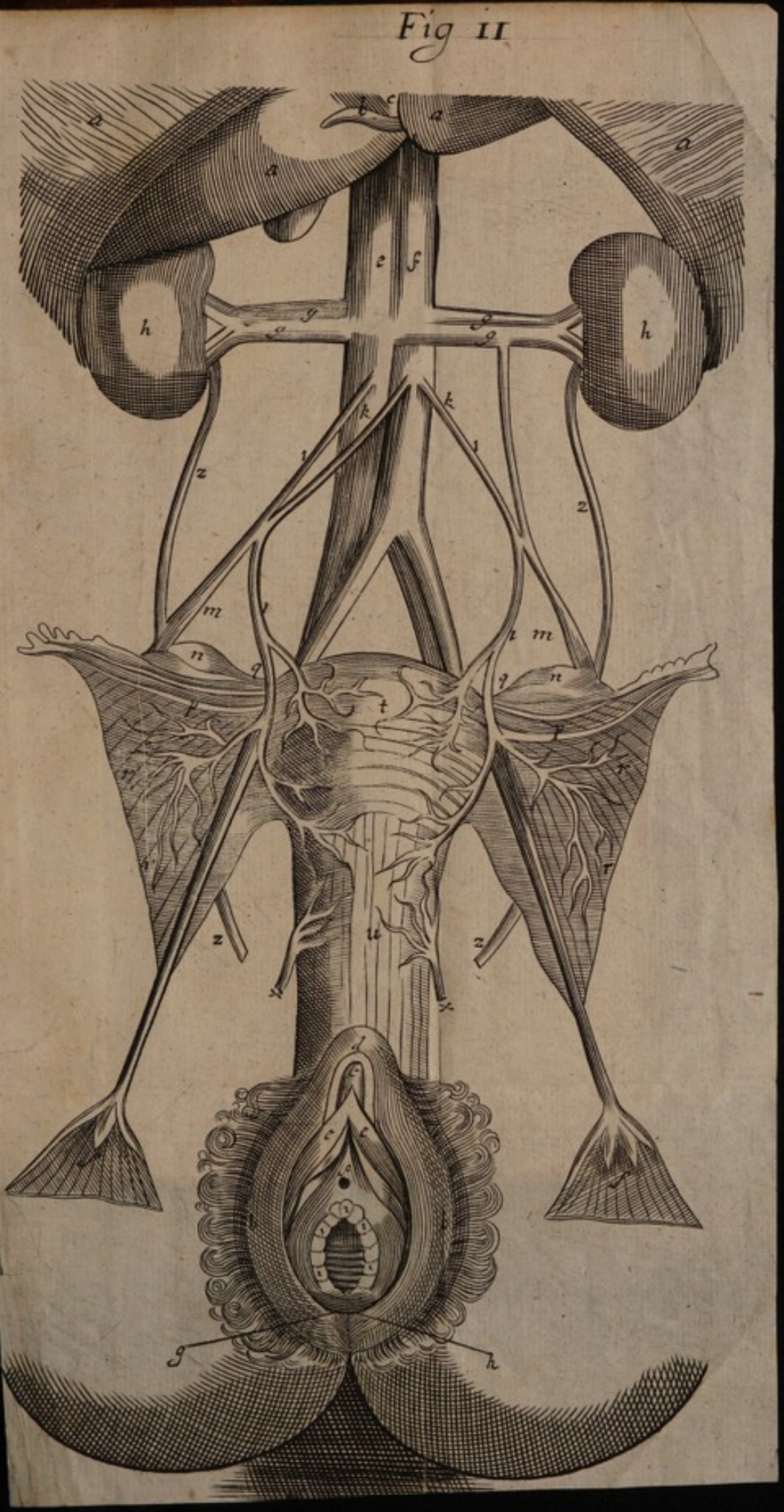


Fig II





the first renders it self at the bottom of the Womb; the second, is distributed through the whole broad Ligament; and the third, is conducted along the sides of the Womb towards the Neck, where it terminates near the inward Orifice.

m. m. *The Spermatick Veins and Arteries, which being joined together, go on to the Testicles.*

n. n. *The Testicles.*

o. o. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which pass from the Testicles streight to the Womb.*

p. p. *The Vessels, usually taken for the true Ejaculatories, which render themselves at the Horns of the Womb, and are those to which* Fallopius *gave the name of* Trumpets.

q. q. *The ragged Piece, which is only a production of the large Ligament, which appears jagged at the end.*

r. r. r. r. *The large or broad Ligament.*

s. s. s. s. s. s. *The round Ligaments, continued from the Horns of the Womb to the* Os Pubis, *and the upper parts of the Thighs, where they are fastned by a membranous production.*

t. *The proper Body of the Womb.*

u. *The* Vagina, *or Neck of the Womb.*

x. *Two branchings of Veins and Arteries, which taking their rise from the* Hypogastrickes, *pass upwards from below, sprinkling all the Neck of the Womb, and terminate where they meet the branches of the Spermaticks descending.*

y. y. *The two Lips of the Privy Parts, which being opened asunder, show the entry of the* Vagina.

z. z. z. z. *The Ureters.*

An

An Explication of the fifth Figure, which repreſents the Privities.

This Figure may, to chaſt Eyes, appear too indecent, but they may pleaſe to permit it, becauſe it is as neceſſary as convenient, to ſhew many particulars hidden under this ſhameful Part.

a. *Shows the* Pubis, *garniſhed with Hair.*
b. b. *The two great Lips ſtretched aſunder; likewiſe on the outſide covered with Hair, but not within.*
c. *The* Clitoris.
d. *The covering of the* Clitoris, *reſembling almoſt the* Præputium, *or Foreskin.*
e. e. *The* Nymphes.
f. *The paſſage of the Urin.*
g. *The Fork.*
h. *The Navicular Ditch.*
i. i. i. i. i. *The Caruncles* Myrtiformes, *betweon which appears the* Vagina, *in the obſcurity whereof, may be obſerved ſome wrinkles.*
k. *The* Anus *or Fundament.*

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the Preparing Veſſels.

THe Spermatick Veſſels in Women, called *Preparing*, becauſe they prepare and convey to the Teſticles, the Blood, of which Seed is engendred, differ not from thoſe in Men, either in number, riſe, or uſe, but only in their inſertion, and manner of their diſtribution; for they, as theſe have two Veins, and two Arteries, ariſing from the ſame places, and doing the ſame Work.

Theſe Veſſels are two on each ſide, to wit, a Vein and Artery, the Vein on the right ſide ariſeth out of the Trunc of the *Vena Cava*, and that on the left comes ever from the Emulgent: As to the Arteries, they both ſpring from the great Artery under the Emulgents. The Vein and Artery being ſufficiently diſtant in their riſe join about the middle of their progreſs, that ſo they may paſs together to the Teſticle; but before they arrive, they produce a very conſiderable Branch, which deſcends along the ſide of the Womb, where they ſeparate into three branches; of which, the firſt is conducted towards the bottom of the Matrix for the diſcharging of the Terms, when a Woman is not with Child, and for Nouriſhment of the *Fœtus* in the Womb: The ſecond, is diſtributed throughout the Membrane

brane of the broad Ligament, ſparing alſo ſome ſmall ſions to the round Ligament: And the third branch ſlides along the ſide of the Womb, and terminates towards its Neck for to diſcharge the Terms, when a Woman is with Child. The other portion of the Spermatick Veſſels, goeth wholly to the Teſticles, and approaching the Vein and Artery are ſo joined, that they appear to be but one only Veſſel, and are then ſo intermixed, that they can hardly be ſeparated from each other without breaking; which is ſo ordered (if we believe the vulgar Opinion) that the Blood may the eaſier receive, in that labyrinthick Paſſage, a diſpoſition, to be converted into Seed by the Teſticles, before it comes to them.

CHAP. II. *Of the Teſticles.*

EVery Woman hath two Teſticles as well as Men, being alſo for the ſame uſe, which is to convert into fruitful Seed the Blood that is brought to them by the Preparing Veſſels, of which we have lately diſcourſed; but they differ from thoſe of Men in ſcituation, figure, magnitude, ſubſtance, temperature, and compoſition. Womens Teſticles are ſcituated within the Belly towards each ſide of the Womb, diſtant from its Horns, about an inch or thereabouts: They are thus ſcituated to augment their heat, and they are there kept firm, by the means of the broad Ligaments, to the Membranes of which they are ſtrongly faſtned, near where they receive the Preparing Veſſels. Their Figure ſhows us, they are

are not ſo round as Mens, nor ſo big, being ſmaller, and in ſome faſhion flatter, both before and behind. Their ſubſtance ſeems not ſo ſoft, but a little more firm, only from the hardneſs of their Membrane; and as the temperament of Women is much more cold and moiſt than of Men, ſo the heat of their Teſticles is weaker. Their compoſition is alſo very different, being covered but with a ſingle † Membrane or Tunicle, and their Body is compoſed of many ſmall Kernels, and * a ſmall Bladder joined together full of Seed, much more wateriſh than Mens, neither have they any ‖ *Epidigme*. Now the Womens Seed being elaborated and perfected in their Teſticles, and having there received its prolifick virtue, is carried into the ejaculatory Veſſels, after the manner we are going to deſcribe.

† *Saving where the Preparing Veſſels enter them.*

* *By ſome called the* Ovarium.

‖ *A covering of the Teſticle, not unlike a ſmall Teſticle.*

[*Our Author lying under a Miſtake, in his Notions concerning the Teſticles in this, and* Vaſa Deferentia *in the following Chapter, I ſhall here give my ſentiments of both.*

We find that the Teſticles of a Woman are no more than, as it were, two cluſters of Eggs, which lie there to be impregnated by the ſpirituous Particles, or animating *Effluviums*, conveyed out of the Womb through the two Tubes, called by our Author *Deferent Veſſels*. And as he is miſtaken in the Teſticles, ſo is he likewiſe in an Error in his acceptation of the VVoman's Seed: For indeed there is none ſent forth by the Ejaculatory Veſſels (by us called *Fallopius's Tubes*) in coition, there being no Seed in the *Ovaria*, or Teſticles: But ſome days after the impregnation of the Egg, or Eggs, as in Twins, they decide through thoſe two Tubes into the VVomb, where being placed, the *Embrio* takes up its quarters.]

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Deferent Veſſels, otherwiſe called Ejaculatory.

THeſe Veſſels are two, faſtened in their whole extent by a membranous appendix to the broad Ligament of the Womb: Nor do they proceed from the Teſticles as in Men, but are diſtant from them, a fingers breadth at leaſt, which cauſeth them not to ſuck or receive from them the Seed, but by ſmall Conduits almoſt imperceptible; which being diſpoſed, after the manner of the Meſaraick Veins, are trained along this membranous diſtance, between the Deferent Veſſels and the Teſticles. Their ſubſtance is, as it were, nervous, and moderately hard; they are round, hollow, big, and broad enough at their end, joining to the Horn of the Womb, which makes *Fallopius* call them *Trumpets*, becauſe they ſomewhat reſemble the ſtreight Trumpet wherewith Fame is uſually pictured; for from a narrow end, it waxeth by degrees larger, till the other is inſerted in the ſides of the Womb; whereas *Laurentius* aſſures us, he hath often obſerved them ſeparated into two Conduits, one more large and ſhort, and opens it ſelf into the ſide of the bottom of the Womb; and the other being narrower and longer, terminates in the beginning of its Neck, near the inner Orifice.

He

He saith further, That the Women discharging their Seed by the first into the bottom of the Womb, when not with Child, which they cannot do but by the second when they are; foraſmuch as after Conception the inward Orifice is exactly close: whence, according to his Opinion, big-bellied Women find more pleasure in Coition, than others, because the Seed is then discharged by a longer Passage. Every one (if he pleaseth) may consider this Subject further, the better to be informed of the truth of it. The other extremity of the Deferent Vessels, is not visibly hollow, but resembling almost the Appendix of the blind Gut; nor is it fastned to any part, but is wavering and flowing from one side to the other, and also smaller, more fluctuating and winding than the other, to the end that the shortness of the way might be recompensed by those little Windings. There may be likewise seen in the same place, four or five small membranous Productions, likewise flabby and ragged, as if they had been gnawed by Worms.

This is all's to be said of these Deferent Vessels, which serve (according to common opinion) for Pores to the Seed, and to discharge it into the Womb: Yet their rise makes me doubt of this use, because they do not derive it from the Testicle, not touching it in the least; but do much rather believe, that the Women discharge it usually by another Vessel, coming directly from the Testicle to the side of the Womb, near its Horn; which, in truth, seems not manifestly hollow, although big enough; neither is it necessary it should be so, the Seed being very spirituous,

tuous, may easily pass through its porous substance. Now we come to the description of the Womb, and of each part belonging to it.

The Explication of the Third Figure, which represents the natural scituation of the Womb.

A. A. A. A. *Shows the Muscles of the Belly, and the* Peritonæum *turned outwards.*
a. a. *The Liver.*
b. *The Umbilical Vein.*
c. *The suspending Ligament of the Liver.*
d. *The Bladder of the Gall.*
e. *The* Pancreas, *or Sweet-bread.*
f. *Part of the Spleen.*
g. g. *The Reigns.*
h. *The place where the* Mensentary *was fastned.*
i. *The right Gut.*
l. l. *The Testicles.*
m. m. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which comes immediatly from the Testicles to the Womb.*
n. n. *The Vessels, ordinarily taken for the true Ejaculatories.*
o. o. *A production of the broad Ligament, which seems to be ragged.*
p. p. p. p. *The broad Ligaments.*
q. q. *The round Ligaments.*
r. *The Womb.*
s. *The Bladder.*
t. *The* Urachus, *by which the Urin of the Child passeth into the Bladder of the Mother.*
u. u. *The Umbilical Arteries.*
x. *The Navel, where is fastned the two Umbilical Arteries, and the* Urachus, *with which the Umbilical*

lical Vein serves only after the Birth for suspensoirs for the Bladder and Liver.

y. y. *The two great Lips of the Privy Parts, between which appears the great Crevise, or Notch.*

Explication of the Fourth Figure, which represents the same parts as the Third, but in this the Womb is represented intire, and separated from the Body, with its four Ligaments, and the Bladder.

a. *Shows the proper Body of the Womb.*

b. b. *The Testicles.*

c. c. *The Ejaculatory Vessels, which go streight from the Testicles to the Womb.*

d. d. *The Vessels taken by many for the only true Ejaculatories, described by* Fallopius, *under the name of* Trumpets.

e. e. *The ragged piece, which is nothing but a production or extension of the broad Ligament, appearing ragged at the ends, as if gnawn with Worms.*

f. f. f. f. f. f. *The broad Ligaments.*

g. g. g. g. g. g. *The round Ligaments, continued from the Horns of the Womb, to the* Os Pubis, *or Sharebone, and the upper parts of the Thighs, where they are fastned by a membranous production.*

h. *The* Vagina, *or Neck of the Womb.*

i. i. *The two Lips of the Privy Parts.*

k. *The Bladder, which being emptied, appears small and wrinkled, as it is described in this Figure.*

l. *The Neck of the Bladder, which being very short in Women, is fastned above the entry of the Neck of the Womb.*

CHAP. IV.

Of the Womb in General.

THe Spermatick Veſſels and Teſticles of Women, above-mentioned, were only made for the ſake of the Womb, which is the proper place (as the Earth) appointed to receive the Seed, by (*a*) them prepared and perfected for it; and being there received, ſerves, together with the Man's, for the Generation of a *Fœtus*. We may, with good reaſon, compare the Womb to a fruitful Field; for as the Seed of Plants produce no Fruit, nor cannot ſpring, unleſs ſown in a Field fit to excite and awaken their vegitative virtue, aſleep, and, as it were, buried in the ſubſtance; even ſo the (*b*) Seed of Men and Women (tho potentially containing in them the Form and *Idea* of all the parts of a Child to be engendred out of it) would never produce ſo admirable an effect, if they were not poured forth into the fruitful Field of Nature, to wit, the Womb, which having received both, embraceth them cloſely, and by its heat and particular properties, making uſe of the Spirits, with which the Seed abounds, immediatly ſeparates the *Chaos*, and afterwards delineates and traceth forth all the parts of the Body of an Infant, which it perfects, nouriſheth, and preſerves to the full time of Labour.

It

It is for this purpose, that the Author of Nature hath placed the Womb in the Woman's Belly, that the heat might always be maintained by the warmth of the parts surrounding it. It is seated in the middle of the * *Hypogastrium*, between the Bladder and the || *Rectum*, which serves as Cushions to support it, lest it receive hurt by the hardness of the Bones, which form the hollowness of the *Hypogastrium*, and also defends the Womb, as a steady Rampart, against outward Injuries. It is placed in the lower part of the Belly, for the convenience of Copulation, and that the *Fœtus* may the easier be extruded at the full time. In this position it hath room to be extended when the Woman's with Child; neither is there any manner of hinderance by the Belly, which being of a fleshy substance, affords as much as necessary for the distention of the Womb.

* *From the Belly downwards.*

|| *The great Gut.*

It is of a Figure round, oblong, something resembling a great Pear; for from a broad Foundation which is its bottom, it terminates by degrees in the point of its inward Orifice, which is narrow. The roundness is notwithstanding a little flat before and behind, so shaped, that it should not easily waver from side to side, but be more steady in its place. When we represent the Womb of this shape, 'tis to be understood of the principal part, being the proper Body singly, without comprehending the Neck, otherwise called the *Vagina*. There may be likewise

obſerved, on the ſides of this Bottom, two little Eminences, called, (c) *the Horns of the Womb*; becauſe they do in ſome manner reſemble the little Horns which begin to ſhoot forth in Calves.

The length, breadth, and thickneſs of the Womb, differs, according to the age and diſpoſition of the Body; for in Maids not yet ripe, 'tis very ſmall in all the Dimenſions, and in Women (who have their Terms in great quantity, and ordinarily uſe Copulation) 'tis much larger than either, in thoſe who have them in ſmall quantities, copulate ſeldom, or in Virgins. Such who have had Children, have them yet larger than ſuch as have had none, and chiefly when but lately layen in; for at that time the Womb is filled with abundance of Humors: But, in Women of a good heigth, and well ſhaped; the length is, from the entry of the privy Part to the bottom of the Womb, uſually (d) eight inches, or thereabouts (and not eleven, as moſt Anatomiſts have written) and the length of the Body alone, is three inches, and the breadth, towards the bottom, is near the ſame, and of the thickneſs of a ſmall finger, the Woman not being with Child. This bottom then mounts not higher than the *Os Sacrum*; but when with Child, the Womb extends and becomes of a prodigeous greatneſs, ſo that in the laſt months it fills the greateſt part of the lower Belly.

Almoſt all the famous Anatomiſts, as well ancient as modern, aſſure us, that the Womb (by a miracle of nature more wonderful than any) becomes

becomes ſo much the thicker, by how much it is extended and dilated, from the time of Conception to the end of Reckoning: but I am aſtoniſhed that *Laurentius Riolanus*, and *Bartholinus*, thoſe precious Lamps of Anatomy, ſhould be ſo little enlightned in this point, as not to diſcover ſo great a falſhood, but deliver it on credit, by example of their Predeceſſors. All thoſe that will take the pains to examine the thing, when occaſion offers (as I have done) may eaſily find the *(e)* contrary: for 'tis moſt certain, that the more the Womb is dilated, when impregnated, the more it becomes thin and fine, for (as *Galen* very well ſaith, in expreſs terms, in the 14*th* Chapter of the 14*th* Book of the *Uſe of Parts*) its thickneſs at that time is conſumed by its great extenſion, for which reaſon it becomes then very weak; It is that which *Carolus Stephanus* hath alſo very well noted, being an expert Anatomiſt, whoſe words upon the point very well agree with *Galen*'s, and are; *Uteri ſubſtantia in principio conceptus craſſa, cum autem prope tempus pariendi accedit, major quidem ſed tenuis evadit, craſſitudo enim in longitudinem extenſa abſumitur, tempore autem intercedente pro ratione magnitudinis craſſitudinem habet.* The Womb, ſaith he, is thick at the beginning of the Conception; but, when the time of Labour approacheth, it becomes truly larger, though thinner, becauſe the thickneſs is waſted by the extenſion; and between both thoſe times, this thickneſs leſſens proportionably, as it extends and grows greater. *Veſalius* was alſo of the ſame Opiniou, with much reaſon, becauſe

true. And as we see the Bladder (which when wholly empty, appears to have the thickness of half a fingers breadth) becomes less thick still, according to the quantity of Urin flowing to it, and (being totally repleniſhed and extended) it is so thin, as it is almost transparent; and afterwards being emptied again, returns, by degrees, to be thicker in proportion, as it contracts and collects it self: *(f)* Even so the Womb, which is very thick, being empty, looseth by degrees this thickness in proportion, as it is filled and extended when pregnant, and becomes so thin in all its circumference, that towards the last months 'tis almost as much extended as the Bladder, except only the place where the Burthen cleaves, and is fastned to it: for there indeed it is a little thicker and more spongious: but *(g)* immediatly after Labour it reassumes its first thickness, by contracting and collecting its Membranes (which, were during the pregnancy, extreamly extended) and appears at that time something thicker than at another, because it then contains abundance of Humors which gradually issue forth with the cleansings, and then it returns to its ordinary thickness. Let the World therefore be no longer deceived with this old Error, which hath almost infatuated all Men: nor believe, that the Womb is towards the last months of Reckoning, of the thickness of two fingers breadths, as Authors have imagined, being it is very true, that it is never so thin as at that time, in which it is extream thin, even as I have explicated to confirm the Opinion of *Galen*,

and

and *Carolus Stephanus*, who very well knew the truth of it.

Now the Womb is made of a membranous Subſtance, that it might the eaſier open to conceive; be extended and dilated for the growth of the *Fœtus*; be contracted and cloſed again to extrude it and the After-burden, in due time; and afterwards to retire and place it ſelf in its firſt eſtate; as alſo to expel any ſtrange Humors which ſometimes may be contained within it.

It is compoſed of many ſimilary Parts, as Membranes, Veins, Arteries, and Nerves. It hath two Membranes, which compoſe the principal part of its Body, of which the outmoſt is the common, and ariſeth from the *Peritonæum*; it is very thin, ſmooth without, and unequal within, the better to cleave to the (*h*) other, which is called the proper Membrane to the Womb, and is as it were fleſhy and thickeſt of all thoſe we meet in the reſt of the Body, when a Woman is not with Child, as we have ſaid already: It is interwoven with all ſorts of *Fibres*, that it might be the more capable (without danger of burſting) to ſuffer the extenſion the Child and the Waters cauſeth during pregnancy, and that it might the eaſier cloſe on all ſides after Travail.

The Veins and Arteries proceed partly from the Spermatick Veſſels, and partly from the *Hypogaſtricks*. All theſe Veſſels are inſerted and terminated in the proper Membrane of the Womb; the Arteries convey to it Blood for its

nouriſhment; which being brought thither in too great abundance, ſweats through the Subſtance of it, and diſtils in manner of a Dew into the vacuity of its bottom, whence proceeds the Terms in a Woman not with Child, and the Blood which nouriſheth the *Fœtus* when big-bellied. I ſay, the Arteries convey the Blood, for as much as the circular Motion, which is made continually in all living Animals, ſhows us, that they alone are capable of doing it, and not the Veins, which ſerve only to reconduct to the Heart, the Blood which is not evacuted, after the manner aforeſaid, by the Womb, nor conſumed either in its nouriſhment, or the nouriſhing the *Fœtus*, when the Woman is big. The Branches which iſſue forth of the Spermaticks, are inſerted on each ſide of the bottom of the Womb, and are much leſs than thoſe which come from the *Hypogaſtricks*, which are greater, and bedew the whole Subſtance of it. There are yet ſome ſmall Veſſels, which ariſing the one from the other, are conducted to the inward Orifice, by which ſometimes Women with Child purge away the ſuperfluity of their Terms, when it happens, that they have more Blood than their Infant can conſume for nouriſhment; which wiſe and prudent Nature hath ſo ordered, that the Womb, during its pregnancy, be not obliged to open it ſelf to paſs away thoſe excrementitious Humors, which otherwiſe might very often cauſe Abortion.

As

As to the Nerves, they proceed from the (i) ſixth pair of the Brain, which furniſheth all the inner Parts of the lower Belly with them, and is the reaſon it hath ſo great a ſympathy with the Stomach, which likewiſe is very conſiderably furniſhed from the ſame ſixth Pair, ſo that the Womb cannot be afflicted with any pain, but it is immediatly ſenſible, as appears by the Loathings and frequent Vomitings happening to it.

There are likewiſe ſome others which ariſe from the Marrow of the Back, or *Spinalis Medulla*, towards the Loins and *Os Sacrum*, which endueth the Womb with an exquiſite ſenſe, and inciting the Woman to a deſire of Copulation, cauſeth to her, in the Action, a moſt grateful alteration throughout her whole Body.

Over and above all theſe parts, which compoſe it, the Womb hath yet four Ligaments, which ſerve to keep it firm in the place, and to prevent the conſtant agitation, by the continual motion of the Inteſtines which ſurround it; two of which are above, and the other two below. The Superiors are called the *Broad Ligaments*, becauſe of their broad and membranous ſtructure, they are nothing elſe but Productions of the *Peritonæum*; which growing forth of the ſides of the Loins, towards the Reins, paſs forwards to be inſerted in the ſides of the bottom of the Womb, to hinder the Body from bearing too much on the Neck, and from ſuffering a precipitation, or bearing down, as happens when the Ligaments are too much relaxed; and like-

likewiſe contain the Teſticles, and conduct ſafely as well the ſpermatick Deferent Veſſels, as the Ejaculatories to the Womb. The two Inferiors, called *Round Ligaments*, take their Originals from the ſides of the Womb near the Horns, whence they paſs to the Groins, together with the production of the *Peritonæum*, which accompanies them through the Rings, or Holes of the oblique and tranſverſe Muſcles of the Belly, where they divide themſelves into many little Branches in form of a Gooſe Foot, of which ſome are inſerted into the *Os Pubis*, and the reſt are loſt and confounded with the Membranes that cover the upper and interiour part of the Thigh: And 'tis from thence that thoſe numneſs and pains which Women with Child feel in their Thighs, proceed.

Thoſe two Ligaments are long, round, nervous, and big enough in their beginning, near the Matrix: *Riolanus* ſaith, that he hath obſerved them hollow at their riſe, and all along to the *Os Pubis*, where they are a little ſmaller, and become flat, the better to be inſerted in the manner aforeſaid: It is by their means the Womb is hindred from riſing too high. Now although the Womb is held in its natural ſcituation, by means of theſe four Ligaments, yet notwithſtanding it hath liberty to extend it ſelf ſufficiently, when pregnant, foraſmuch as they are very looſe, and therefore eaſily yield and obey to its diſtenſion.

Beſides

Besides these Ligaments which so hold the Womb bridled above and below, it is yet fastned, for greater surety, by its Neck, both to the Bladder and *Rectum*, between which it is scituated; whence it happens, that if at any time it be inflamed, it communicates it likewise to the neighbouring parts.

Its proper action or use, consists in the receiving and retaining the (*k*) Seeds both of Men and Women, and to reduce them from Power into Action, by its heat, for the Generation of the Infant; it is therefore absolutely necessary for the conservation of the Species. It seems likewise, by accident, to receive and expel afterwards, the Impurities of the whole Body, as when Women have abundance of Whites; and to purge away, from time to time, the superfluity of the Blood, as it doth usually every month, by the evacuation of the Terms, when a Woman is not with Child. Now since that, by the name of the Womb in general, we understand all that is comprised from the Privities to the bottom of it, which is the place of Conception, it is not enough that we have described all the similary parts of it, and examined it outwardly, but it is requisite, for a more perfect discovery, to make a description of its dissimilar parts; which are four, *viz.* the Bottom, the inward Orifice, the Neck, and the outward Orifice, commonly called the *Privities*. This is what we must at present examine, beginning at the Privities, because it is the Entry that must lead us into the other Parts,

Parts, that ſo we may the better conſider the admirable ſtructure of it.

Which for our better underſtanding of it, we muſt conſider divers others thereabouts, ſome whereof appear outwardly of their own accord, and the reſt are concealed within theſe, and cannot be ſeen, unleſs the two great Lips are ſtretched aſunder, and the Entry of the Privities a little opened. The parts appearing needs no deſcription. The parts hidden behind, or between theſe, are the *Clitoris*, the Urinary Paſſage, the two *Nymphes*, and the four Caruncles.

The *Clitoris* may be obſerved in the uppermoſt part, juſt above the Urinary Paſſage, being a ſmall parcel of little round Subſtances, and called by *Fallopious*, the *Clitoris*.

This *Clitoris* hardly appears in dead Corps, being very ſmall; but it is much greater in the living, and ſwells and grows hard in proportion to their deſire of Copulation, cauſed by the acceſs of Blood and Spirits, in this Action, much in the ſame manner as a Man's Yard becomes erected; wherefore ſome have called it the *Woman's Yard*, judging it to reſemble the Man's in ſome faſhion, as well in figure as compoſition; Some Women have this *Clitoris* very long, ſo, that 'tis ſaid, ſome abuſe it with other Women.

Under the *Clitoris* appears the Orifice, or Urinary Paſſage, which is much larger in Women than in Men, and makes them piſs with a greater ſtream: There may be ſeen, at the ſame time, on the ſides of the Urinary Paſſage, two ſmall membranous Appendices, a little broader

above

above than below, issuing forth of the inward parts of the great Lips, immediatly under the *Clitoris*. The use whereof, is to cover the Orifice of the Urin, and defend the Bladder from cold Air; and when a Woman pisseth, they contract themselves so, by approaching to each other, that they conduct (by being joined in the bottom) the Urin, without suffering it to spread along the Privities, and often without so much as wetting the Lips; wherefore these small membranous Wings, are called the *Nymphes*, because they govern the Woman's Waters, the Urin. Some Women have them so great and long, that they are necessitated to have them cut off, so much as exceeds and grow without the Lips. They are very red in Virgins, and easily supported; but they are lived and more soft, and pendant in those who often copulate, or have had Children.

These parts being considered, we are to take notice of the inferior part of the great Notch, where (widening these Lips) appears the Navicular Ditch, formed by the conjunction of these Lips, which makes also a kind of a Fork, upon which rests the Man's Yard, when introduced into the Neck of the Womb, beginning in this place.

Afterwards in the entry of the Neck are discovered four small fleshy Eminences, ordinarily called the *Caruncles Myrthiformes*, one each side two, and another small one above, just under the Urinary Passage. They are reddish and puft in Virgins, and joined almost one to the other on their

their ſides, by the help of ſmall tender Membranes, which keep them in ſubjection, and make them in ſome ſort reſemble a Roſe-bud half blown. This diſpoſition of the *Caruncles*, is the very certain mark of Virginity; it being vain to ſearch it elſe-where, or hope to be informed of it any other way; and 'tis from the preſſing and bruiſing theſe *Caruncles*, and forcing and breaking the little Membranes (joining them together) in the firſt Copulation, that ſometimes there (though not always) happens an effuſion of Blood, afterwards they remain ſeparated, and never recover their firſt figure, but loſe it conſtantly more and more, according as they often uſe Copulation, waxing flat, and almoſt totally defaced in thoſe who have had Children, by reaſon of the great diſtenſion theſe parts ſuffer in Labour. Their uſe is, to ſtraiten the Neck of the Womb to hinder the cold Air from incommoding it, as alſo to augment the mutual Pleaſure in the act of Generation; for theſe *Caruncles* being at ſuch time extreamly ſwell'd, and filled with Blood and Spirits, they cloſe more pleaſantly upon the Man's Yard, whereby the Woman is alſo more delighted. This almoſt is all can be ſaid touching the Privy Parts, and theſe others appertaining to them.

(a) *Of this ſee Chap. the ſeconds Obſervations.*

(b) *The fore-mentioned Obſervations tend to the correcting of the Author's Error here.*

(c) *Of which we have ſpoken formerly.*

(d) *The Dimenſions ſeldom or never are the ſame in one as in another.*

(e) *Our*

(e) *Our charity for the Author, makes us believe, the French Women differ in this respect from ours, with whom it is apparently otherwise.*

(f) *Experience will convince any inquisitive Person of the contrary.*

(g) *In sixteen or eighteen days it reassumes its pristine thinness.*

(h) *Which is fleshy and more porous.*

(i) *Mediatly, but immediatly from the* Ploxus Mesentorii Maximus.

(k) *Of this I have said enough before.*

Explication of the 6th and 7th Figures.

The sixth Figure represents the proper Body of the Womb on the out-side; and the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb, open throughout the whole length, to the Inward Orifice.

a. *Shows the proper Body of the Womb.*

b. b. *Two small Eminences on each side of the Fund, or bottom of the Womb, called the* Horns; *where terminates the Ejaculatory Vessels, and where the round Ligaments are fastned.*

c. *The Inward Orifice.*

d. d. d. d. *The* Vagina *opened the whole length, the better to show the Wrinkles on the in-side.*

e. e. e. e. *The four* Caruncles Myrtiformes, *which are at the entry of the* Vagina.

f. *A thickness of fatty flesh, cut off close to the* Vagina.

The

The ſeventh Figure ſheweth the ſame in reſpect of the *Vagina*, but repreſents the Womb plainly laid open.

g. *Shows the Cavity of the Womb, in the midſt of which may be ſeen a ſmall ſingle Line according to its length, and a few ſmall Pores, through which the* Menſtrues *at their ſeaſon ſweat and diſtil; as alſo the Blood, which flows to the Burden, for the nouriſhment of the Child in the Womb.*

h. h. h. *The proper ſubſtance of the Womb, which is very thick.*

i. *The Inward Orifice opened.*

The four following Figures repreſent different Matrixes of ſeveral Animals, that you may learn wherein their Structures differ from a Womans.

The firſt is of a Bitch.

a. a. *Shows the two ſides of the Womb, reſembling almoſt a Gut. Theſe two parts are faſtned by their ends under their Reins.*

b. *Part of the* Vagina *ſlit towards the bottom.*

The ſecond is of a Rabit.

c. c. *Shows the two ſides of the Womb, which likewiſe are faſtned at their Extremities towards the Reins. You may obſerve in each of theſe ſides, ſome traces of ſmall Cells where the young lodg.*

d. *Part of the* Vagina *open towards the bottom.*

The

The third Figure is of an Ewe.

e. e. *The two sides which do very well resemble the Horns of a Ram.*
f. *The Body of the Womb.*
g. *A small portion of the* Vagina *opened, where terminates the Inward Orifice, which appears.*

The fourth Figure represents the Womb of a Rabit full with eight young ones, each of which have their particular Cell to lodg in. I have observed one thing particular in the Womb of a Rabit, which is, two Inward Orifices both terminating near together in the *Vagina*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Vagina, *or Neck of the Womb.*

UNder the Neck of the Womb, we comprehend all that long and broad membranous space couched before it, from the four Caruncles, lately described, to the Inward Orifice, and which in the Act of Generation, serves for an *ante*-Chamber to lodg the Man's Yard, as in a Sheath, which conducts it even to the Inward Orifice, that it may there cast forth its Seed; wherefore it is commonly called the *Vagina*, or *Sheath*.

This Neck is of a membranous Substance, the better to extend it self, for to give sufficient passage to the Infant at its birth. It is composed of two Membranes, the innermost of which is white, nervous, and circulary, wrinkled like the Pallat of an Ox, that it might dilate, contract, extend, or abbreviate it self, according as it is necessary to bear exact proportion with the bigness and length of a Man's Yard; and to the end that (by the collision made in Copulation) the pleasure may mutually be augmented: But the external Membrane is red and fleshy like a *Sphincter*, surrounding the first, to the end the Yard may be the better closed within it: 'Tis by means of this Membrane, that the Neck adheres the stronger to the Bladder and *Rectum*. The internal Membrane is very soft and delicate in young Girls, but grows firmer in Women much addicted to Copulation, and at length becomes so hard, (by often using this Trade) that old Women have them almost || *Cartilaginous*. || *Grisly*.

In Women, who have not yet had Children, this Neck is for the most part, but four good inches in length, (it being almost always possible with a Finger to reach the Inward Orifice of the Womb, where it ends) and an inch and half broad, or thereabouts; but in such who have once been in Child-bed, it is much broader and shorter, by which 'tis easier to touch the Inward Orifice with a Finger. Its breadth is almost all along equal, from one end to the other, without having any *Hymen* in the middle, as divers Authors

thors would have it, who say, That you may find there a Membrane scituated a-cross, pierced only with a little Hole, through which the Terms, and other Superfluities, should pass; which remains so spread, that either by Copulation, or otherwise, 'tis forced and rent, by which one may know whether the Woman were a Virgin or not: But this is a pure Abuse, and if (as *Laurentius* saith very well) such a Membrane be found in some Women, it is most certainly contrary to the design of Nature, since they are not found in a Female *Fœtus*, (which I can very well assure you, having dissected a great number of them) no nor in any Maid or Wife, of what Age soever, who have no other mark to conjecture their Virginity by, but the disposition of those *Caruncles Myrtyformes*, described above, and being placed at the entry of the Neck of the Womb, renders the passage thereof more strait. Let us now see what the structure of the Inward Orifice is.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Inward Orifice of the Womb.

THe Inward Orifice, is nothing but the abutting of the Body of the Womb on the bottom of the *Vagina*, reſembling the Muzzle of a Puppy newly pupp'd; in the midſt of which may be ſeen a very narrow Paſſage, which being opened, gives way to what is fit to be received in the Womb, or to let out what is fit to be expelled. It is called the *Inward Orifice*, to diſtinguiſh it from the outward entry of the Neck of the Womb, which is called the *Outward Orifice*. The Midwives call it the *Crowning*, or *Garland*, becauſe it girds the Infant's Head, ſurrounding it like a Crown, when a Child preſents to a natural birth.

This Orifice which is almoſt always ſhut, opens it ſelf at the time of Coition, to give way for the Man's Seed to enter, which by this means is darted to the very Fund of the Womb; and likewiſe to let the Terms iſſue forth, of which it is purged every month, as alſo for the expulſion of falſe conceptions, or any other ſtrange Body there engendred; and altho it be ſo exactly cloſe after Conception, and during Pregnancy; yet at the time of Labour it is opened ſo extraordinarily, that the Infant paſſeth through it into the World then this Orifice wholly diſappears, and the Womb ſeems to have but one great Cavity (equally large lik

like that of a Bag) from its bottom to the very entry of the Neck. When a Woman is not with Child, 'tis a little oblong, and of substance very thick and close; but when with Child, it is shortned, and diminisheth in thickness proportionably to the distention of the Womb: therefore you must not believe *Laurentius*, when he affirms, that its substance waxeth thicker a little before Labour; for it is most certain, that it is then thinner than ever, and that this Orifice appears then very flat, and not oblong, as it is when a Woman is not with Child.

Towards the last || months of Pregnancy, 'tis indued with a slippery and viscous Humor, not unlike Snot, proceeding from the Waters and moistures sweating through the Infant's Membranes, and acquiring this viscous consistence by the heat of the place, and the stay they make there, and which afterwards moistneth and floweth down from this Orifice, then beginning, by little and little to be opened and softned by this slippery Matter; which is an assured sign that Labour will soon follow.

|| *Or being with Child.*

As to the Action, by which the Inward Orifice is opened and shut, according to several Occasions, 'tis purely natural, and not voluntary; which is not amiss: for if the motion of this Orifice depend on the Will of the Women, there would be many who would thereby hinder Conception in the use of Copulation; and there would be many wicked enough to expel and reject, at pleasure, the Seed which they have conceived.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the proper Body and Fund of the Womb.

AFter an account of the Womb in general, in the preceding Lines, there remains no more to conſider particularly, but that which we call the proper Body, which is the largeſt and moſt elevated principal part, in which the Conception is made. This Body extends it ſelf by always enlarging, from the Inward Orifice, to the Fund of the Womb; it is lodged under the bottom of the Bladder, and ſuſtained upon the *Rectum*, without being faſtned to the one or the other; but it is free both before and behind, to the end it might be extended and cloſed, when neceſſary: nevertheleſs it is in ſome ſort held in ſubjection, by the help of the Ligaments of the Womb, which faſten it on each ſide.

The Body of the Womb reſembles (as already ſaid) a great Pear. It is round, but a little flat before and behind, that it might be the firmer in its ſcituation. All the exterior part of its Fund is very cloſe and ſmooth, except the two ſides, where may be marked little Eminencies, called the *Horns of the Womb*; in which place are terminated, on each ſide, the Ejaculatory Veſſels, and the round Ligaments are faſtned. It is of a membranous ſubſtance, of the thickneſs of the

breadth

breadth of a good Finger, which makes the inward Cavity small enough, to the end it may on all sides straitly embrace and touch the Seed after Conception.

Most part of other Animals (as may be seen in the several Figures represented in *p.* 28, 29.) have their Womb divided into two parts, a right and a left, in each of which they have as many Cells as they can bear little ones at one birth; having likewise their Waters and Vessels distinst, and is there involved with its particular Membranes; but that of a Womans, notwithstanding that they have sometimes several Children together, is not so disposed; for you never find there but one and the same single Cavity, in the midst of which appears a small Line, very slight, not unlike that which is seen under the *Scrotum*; which made *Hippocrates* ordinarily divide this Cavity into the right and left part, believing, besides, that the Males are rather engendred on the right, and the Females contrarily on the left side; as in his 48*th Aphorism* of his 5*th* Book, where he saith precisely, *Fœtus mares dextrâ parte uteri, fœminæ siniſtrâ magis gestantur.* But to speak the truth, the Cavity is but one, in the midst of which, are always naturally scituated as well Males as Females. We cannot find here those small Eminencies which he calls *Cotyledons*, not usually found but in horned Beasts; for a Woman's is inwardly very smooth, or at least very little unequal; in the Cavity of which is nothing else to be observed but this small Line, even now described,

bed, and some few small Pores, which seem to be the Extremities of the Orifices of the Vessels, which end there, and to which the After-burthen in a Woman with Child is fastned, that it might receive thence the Mother's Blood, which (by an admirable providence of Nature) flows thither continually, to serve afterwards for Nourishment and growth of the Infant, whilst it sojourns in the Womb.

Now having hitherto fully discovered whatever may be considered about the parts of a Woman destin'd to generation, that they may be the better understood, and may serve as a Guide and Lamp to conduct and enlighten us in the Difficulties met with in the Knowledg and Cure of Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed: 'tis time to enter upon the Matter, and examine what these Maladies are, and shew the means how to manage their Cure.

End of the Treatise of the Parts of a Woman appointed for Generation.

ERRATA.

PAg. 5. cross out the lines belonging to y. y.
Pag. 6. Cross out the seven first Lines.
N.B. That all the following Explanations in Page 6. belongs to the lower part of Figure 2.
Pag. 27. line 9. read *Plexus.*

The

The First Book.

Of Diſeaſes, and different Diſpoſitions of Women with Child, from the time of Conception to the full time of Reckoning.

MAny Indiſpoſitions happen to Women from the time of Conception to the full term of Labour, being then not only ſubject to thoſe cauſed by Pregnancy, but to thoſe alſo which happen at other times. It is, not my deſign ſo to enlarge as to examine all but only to enquire into the principal and moſt uſual Maladies accompanying Great-Bellies, and having during their Courſe, particular Indications for their Cure; for as for ſuch which have only general Indications, and happen indifferently to a Woman at any time, they may eaſily be known and redreſſed by ordinary means, provided you have all the while regard to the Great-Belly.

It would be ſufficient to my purpoſe of a ſtrict Examining every circumſtance of a Great-Belly, in purſuance of my Deſign, to begin with the

Explication of a Conception, which must precede it: but, since that cannot happen but to a fruitfull Woman, I will, before I discourse of it, that you may the better understand its original, give you some considerable Observations concerning the Fruitfulness and Barrenness of Women. For Barrenness proceeds oftner from Women than Men: there being many conditions required in a Woman, of which Men have no occasion, who only need to provide a smal quantity of Seed, and that at once to generate; but Women, besides their Seed, must have a fit place to receive both, as the Womb is when well disposed; and matter appointed for the Child's Nourishment, during its whole stay there, as the menstruous blood: This is the cause, that for one impotent Man, there may be above thirty barren Women found. Let us therefore first see what are the signs of Fruitfulness and Barrenness in Women.

CHAP. I.

Of the Signs of Fertility and Stertility in Women.

BY the *Fertility* of a Woman, I understand such a natural disposition of her Body, as by which (with the Assistance of a Man) she may engender her like: And by *Stertility*, which is directly contrary, I intend an Impotency, proceeding from some vice or fault either of her whole Body, or some particular part. Let therefore some enquiries after the most noted signs of the one and the

the other be made, and chiefly of those perceived by our sight or touch, by which it's better judging than by many others, for the most part uncertain: For those taken from different Temperaments, may easily deceive us, forasmuch as we often find Women of a very ill habit, and full of ill Humours, notwithstanding fruitful.

First, therefore, We affirm the Womb to be a part absolutely necessary to fertility, and the principal object to be represented and examined: for as every Ground is not proper to yield Fruit, and some so ungrateful as to produce nothing; so likewise it is not enough for a Woman to have a Womb to be capable of Conception, since divers that have them, are barren.

We have already shewed you exactly what the Composition and natural Structure of it ought to be, to serve to so admirable an end as Generation: Wherefore we will now speak no further, but refer you to that place to be informed of that.

Know then in general, that the signs of fecundity in Women are, that the Womb be well disposed, that she be at least thirteen or fourteen years of age, and at most but 45 or 50 generally, and for the most part (though some, yet very rarely, conceive sooner or later according to their different natures and dispositions) that they be of a good temperament and indifferent sanguine, have their Courses in due time, of good blood, and laudable in colour, quantity, quality, and consistence, and regularly every Month, at once, without interruption, from the time they begin to flow till the time the Evacuation is compleated.

We say the Blood ought to be good and lauda-

ble,becauſe it is a Regurgitation and natural Evacuation only of what is ſuperfluous in Women not with Child, and yet of Age capable of Conception ; which hath no Malignity in it ſelf, as many falſly imagine : for in healthful Women it hardly differs either in colour,conſiſtence,or quality,from that which remains in the veſſels, except the ſmall alteration,cauſed by the heat of the place whence it proceeds, and by the mixture of ſome humours with which the Womb is alwayes plentifully furniſh'd.

The Evacuation (if in order) ſhould be but once every Month, though ſome have them every fortnight, or at the end of three weeks, according as they are more or leſs ſanguine, cholerick, or have their blood heated : and to continue two or three days together,or ſix at moſt,and that by little and little,conſtant without interruption,and alſo more or leſs according to the difference of their particular temperaments. If a Woman have few of them,as when grown in Years,ſhe becomes barren, foraſmuch as this Blood ſeems to nouriſh the Child in the Womb : And likewiſe if ſhe have too many,ſhe thereby grows too weak,and the Womb too cold. There are notwithſtanding ſome Women who void more of them in two days, than others in eight. They muſt flow by degrees and without interruption , and not all at once ; for great and ſudden Evacuations cauſe great diſſipations of Spirits, of which abundance are neceſſary for Generation ; and the Interruption of theſe Evacuations ſhews ſome Impediment in nature, or ſome vice or evil diſpoſition of the Womb.

If

If all these signs concur, we may very brobably judge the Woman fruitful; I say probably, because many have them all, and yet cannot conceive, though they do their endeavours, and observe thereto all the requisite and necessary circumstances hereafter mentioned. There are likewise others, who, notwithstanding they have not all these conditions, are fruitful. Now if all the above named particulars are found in a Woman barren, and you desire to inquire more narrowly, and to be informed more certainly, whether she be capable of Conception, *Hippocrates* teacheth a way to know it, to which I give little credit, because the reasons of it are obscure. It is in the 59 *Aphorism* of his 5*th* Book, where he saith, *Si Mulier non concipiat, & scire placet an sit conceptura, vestibus undique obvolutam subter suffito: ac si odor Corpus pervadere videatur, ad nares & os usque, non sua culpa sterilem esse scito.* If a Woman doth not conceive, and you are desirous to know whether she is capable, or no; wrap her close round with clothes, and put a perfume under her: and if she perceive the sent to pass through her body to her Nose and Mouth, be assured (saith he) it is not her fault she is barren.

Fertility was anciently so esteemed by our forefathers, that they believed Barrenness to be a mark of Rebrobation; by reason of which the fruitfull Servant despised her barren Mistress; as we reade in the 16*th* Chapter of *Genesis*, where mention is made of *Sarai*, *Abraham*'s Wife, who, seeing she could have no Children, and being past the Age of hoping for any, and that her Husband was displeased at it, bid him take her Ægyptian Chambermaid,

bermaid, named *Agar*, to lie with him, that by her means she might give him lineage, which good Father *Abraham* quickly did, and had by her afterwards a Son, called *Ishmael*; But from the time this Maid conceived, she began to despise her Mistris *Sarai*, as yet barren. The Women of our times are not so earnest to have lineage after this fashion, there being but few that will suffer their Husbands to caress their Chamber-maids, much less charitably excite them to follow this example, which custom is abolished amongst us.

I also admire the great passion many have, who complain of nothing with greater regret than dying without Children, especially without Sons. For my part, I believe they that descend from *Cæsar*, or the Family of *Bourbons*, may with some reason be led away with this superstitious and common Inclination of preserving their kind, and be vexed with these sorts of Inquietudes, no ways becoming ordinary people; though excusable, and permitted to great Monarchs and Illustrious Men.

When we perfectly understand the natural dispositions, we may the easier discern those contrary to Nature; wherefore the signs of Fruitfulness easily teach us those of Barrenness. The signs and causes of Barrenness proceed either from Age, or evil temperature and vicious confirmation of the Womb, and parts depending on it, or the indisposition and intemperature of the whole habit. The evil conformation of the Womb renders Women barren, when the neck (called the *Vagina*) is so narrow, that it cannot give way to penetration; and when it is wholly or in part closed by some

ſome external or internal membrane, (which is very rare, if at all) or by any tumour, calloſity, or cicatrice, hindering the Woman from free uſe of Copulation.

But it is not ſufficient the Man's Yard enter the *Vagina*, the Antichamber to the Womb: for, if in the Act of Copulation, he knocks at the door, which is the internal orifice, and it be not opened, all is to no purpoſe. This orifice is likewiſe hindred from opening by ſome calloſity, proceeding from abundance of ill humours, which uſually flow down from the Matrix, or by ſome tumour happening to it; or alſo, by ſome part, which may ſo compreſs it, that it cannot dilate to receive the Seed, as doth the *Epiploon* (or Cawl) in fat Women, according to the opinion of *Hippocrates* in the 46*th* Aphoriſm of his 5*th* Book, where he ſaith, *Quæ præter naturam craſſa, non concipiunt, iis os uteri ab omento comprimitur, & priuſquam extenuentur, non concipiunt.* Women exceeding fat do not conceive, becauſe the Cawl compreſſeth the orifice of their Womb, neither can they till they grow lean. I do not willingly admit amongſt the cauſes of Barrenneſs, this compreſſion of the inward orifice by the *Epiploon*, foraſmuch as *Aritin* hath very well remedied it, by ſome of the poſtures invented by him, by which this orifice need not be ſo compreſſed in the Action.

The moſt frequent reaſon why this orifice opens not in this act to receive the Man's Seed, is the inſenſibility of ſome Women, who take no pleaſure in the venerial act; but when they have an appetite, the Womb deſirous and covetous of the

Seed, at that instant opens to receive, and be delighted with it. But though the *Vagina*, or neck of the Womb, and the inward orifice opens to give passage to the Seed; yet may they very often continue barren, if the scituation of this orifice be not rightly placed, but either forwards above the share Bone, or backwards towards the * *Intestinum rectum*, or towards either side; all which hinders the Man from darting his Seed directly into it, and consequently the Woman from conceiving.

* *Great, or right Gut.*

Hippocrates seems to have noted all the signs and causes of Barrenness, which usually proceed from the evil temper of the Womb, in his 62 Aphorism of the 5*th* Book, where he saith, *Quæ frigidos & densos habent uteros, non concipiunt, & quæ præhumidos habent uteros, non concipiunt: extinguitur enim in ipsis genitura. Et quæ plus æquo siccos & adurentes: Nam alimenti defectu semen corrumpitur. Quæ vero ex utrisque nactæ sunt moderatam temperiem, eæ fœcundæ evadunt.* All such Women whose Womb is cold and thick, cannot conceive; nor they who have it too moist: because the Seed is extinguished in it. And likewise such who have it too dry and hot; because, for want of Aliment the Seed corrupts: but such as are of a moderate temperament are fruitful. Of all these which *Hippocrates* recites in this Aphorism, the most common, according to my opinion, is the continual Humidity of the Womb, fed by an abundance of the Whites, with which many are very much inconvenienced, the humours of the whole Body being accustomed to stir their Course this way, which

can

can very hardly be turned away when inveterate, and the Womb being imbued with these vicious moistures, becomes inwardly so unctuous and slippery, that the Seed (tho viscous and glutinous) cannot cleave to it, nor be retained within it, which is the cause it slips immediatly away, or in some short time after it is received.

Barrenness also proceeds from the whole habit of the Body, as when a Woman is too old, or too young: for the Seed of the young is not yet prolifick, neither have they the menstruous blood; two things requisit to fruitfulness: and that of the aged is too small in quantity, and too cold; they likewise want the menstruous blood. An universal intemperature (tho the Woman be of convenient years) renders them however barren, as when they are hectick, hydropick, feavourish and sickly, and especially so much the more as the noble parts are fallen from their temperament and natural constitution. There are however many seem barren for a long time, because of some of the fore-mentioned Reasons, yea, till they are thirty five or forty years old, and sometimes longer, who yet at last conceive, being cured of the indispositions which hindred them, and having changed their temperament by age, of which we have had a remarkable example in the person of Queen-mother, lately deceased, who was above twenty two years married, and without Children, and yet afterwards, to the great joy and content of all *France*, she had our Invincible Monarch *Lewis* the 14th now reigning, to whom God grant a long and happy life.

Some of these Barrennesses may sometimes be cured

cured by removing the Cauſes, and procuring the diſpoſitions we have ſaid are neceſſary to fruitfulneſs; yea, of thoſe that proceed from an univerſal intemperament, by reducing thy Body with a good and convenient regimen to a good order. and this according to their reſpective indiſpoſitions. Wherefore if a Woman have naturally the *Vagina* too narrow, and not from ſome of the Cauſes abovementioned, ſhe ought to be joyned to a Man whoſe Member is proportionable, if poſſible: and if that will not do, (which happens very ſeldom) ſhe muſt endeavour to relax and dilate it with emolient Oyls and Oyntments; if the neck of the Womb be compreſſed by any Humour, it muſt be reſolved and ſuppurated according to its nature and ſcituation, having always care to prevent the Corruption of theſe parts, which being hot and moiſt, are very ſubject to it; becauſe the Womb ſerves as a ſink by which all the ill humours of the Body are purged; ſo that you muſt take great care, that theſe kind of Tumours turn not to a Cancer, which is a very miſchievous malady, and cauſeth the poor Women miſerably to languiſh which are afflicted with it, and which after many inſupportable pains, brings them almoſt always to an inevitable death.

When the *Vagina* is not clear in its capacity, becauſe of any ſcar after a rent, cauſed by ſome force or violence to the Woman, or of ſome hard labour, or after an Ulcer, which cauſed the two ſides to be agglutinated, whether inwardly or outwardly, it muſt be ſeparated the beſt

best that may be with a **Bistory*, or some other Instrument, according as the case requires, hindring, by interposed Linen, that it do not again agglutinate.

**A kind of large Incision Knife.*

When a Woman hath no *Vulva*, or outward entry of the Womb pierced, which is very rare, it must be opened by making a long Incision.

Fabricius recites the like case in a Girl of thirteen years of age, like to die of it, because her Terms could not come down, there being no perforation, wherefore he did the like operation, which succeeded very well, and made her by that means capable of generation. As to the inward orifice of the Womb, if it be displaced either towards the back or sides, it may be in some sort remedied, by making the Woman to observe, in the act of generation, a convenient posture, that the Man's Seed may be ejaculated toward the orifice; and if the Whites, or other impurities of the Womb cause Barrenness, as it is for the most part by the discharge of the whole habit on this place; it must be helped by Evacuations, Purgations, and a regular Diet, according to their different Causes, and qualities of these ill humours.

Having thus discovered the most certain signs of Fertility, and the marks of Sterility, I will now (the better to pursue the order I have proposed) treat of Conception.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Conception, and the conditions necessary for it.

IT is most certain, according to the Rule of Nature, that a Woman is incapable of conceiving, if she hath not the conditions requisit for fruitfulness: we have mentioned them in the foregoing Chapter: let us now examine in this, what is Conception, and how caused. Conception is nothing else but an action of the Womb, by which the prolifick Seeds of the Man and Woman are there received and retained, that an Infant may be ingendred and formed out of it. There are two sorts of Conceptions; the one true according to Nature, to which succeeds the generation of the Infant in the Womb: the other false, which we may say is wholly against Nature, and there the Seeds change into Water, False-conceptions, Moles, or other strange matter.

The qualifications requisit for a Woman to conceive according to Nature, are, that the Woman receive and retain in her Womb the Mans and her own prolifick Seed, without which it cannot come to pass; for it is necessary that both seeds should be there. Nor is it at all true what *Aristotle* and some other of his followers affirm, that the Woman neither hath nor can yeild Seed; a great absurdity to believe: for the contrary may easily be discoverved, by seeing the Spermatick Vessels and Testicles of a fruitful Woman, appointed for this

this use, which are wholly filled with this Seed, which in coition they discharge as well as Men. Such as will not open their eyes to behold a verity so clear, may make reflection on the resemblance of Infants to their Mother, which could not be unless her Seed had been more predominant than the Father's, when he begot them; which likewise happens after the same manner when the Father's hath more force and virtue. Which may evince, that the Woman's Seed contributes as well to the formation of the Infant as the Fathers'. If they will not agree to a thing so common, let them make another reflection on the generation of certain Animals, participating of the Nature of the Male and Female (of which they are engendred) tho of different kind; as we daily see Asses and Mares produce, by their coupling, Mules, Animals of a middle nature resembling the one and the other, that produced them. We may then learn by this, that both Seeds are necessary for a true Conception, provided they be prolifick, that is, containing in them the Idea of all the parts of the Body, and then the Womb being greedy of it, delights it self in it, and easily retains it when received, else it soon afterwards rejects it.

It is not absolutely necessary, that both the Seeds be received and retained intire, without the loss of some part; for, provided there be a moderate quantity, 'tis sufficient: Nor must we imagin, that (though all of it be not received into the Womb) the Child, formed out of it, will want some Limb, as an Arm, Leg, or other member, for want of sufficient matter: inasmuch as the forming faculty is whole in every part of the Seed, of

which

which the least drop contains in it potentially the Idea and form of all the parts, as we have lately made appear: but indeed when the Seeds are received but in small quantity, the Child may be the less and weaker for it: Or, if either, or both of them have not the requisite qualities; or, though well enough conditioned, if the Womb be imbued and stuft with ill humours, as the menstrues, whites, and other filth, or fault; if then there be a Conception, it will be contrary to Nature, and there will be ingendred false births, Moles, or Dropsies of the Womb, mixed with some other strange Bodies, which are very troublesome to Women, till they void them.

It is therefore without cause, that Women are blamed, when their Children are born with red and livid spots, which very much disfigure the faces of some of them: it is usually said (but without reason) that this proceeds from the Mothers longing to drink Wine; for though some have, by chance, been in effect harrassed (as they affirm) with these passionate desires during their being with Child, yet we must not superstitiously believe (as many do) that these Spots are so caused, but rather from some other cause, which must be search'd for elsewhere: And that which makes it appear, it cannot proceed from hence, is, *that almost throughout all *Italy*, where nothing but White-Wine is drunk, as also in *Anjou* in *France*, I have seen divers persons marked with these red spots: and in case it proceeded from their Mother's longing to drink Wine, they ought to be white spots, or of an Amber colour, being th

* *No good Reason.*

the colour of the Wine of these Countries: but we ought rather to conclude that they are caused from some extravasated blood, at the time the Infant is formed; which marks the Skin, yet very tender with these spots, and colours it in whatsoever part it toucheth, much after the same manner as we see it marked with Gunpouder, or some Waters producing the like effect, when it is wash'd and bathed with them. I will not however deny that the imagination hath a power to imprint on the Body of the Infant Marks of this nature; but that can only be when young with Child, and principally at the very moment of conception; for when the Child is compleatly formed, the Imagination can in no wise change its first figure; and Women must wean themselves from these vain apprehensions, which they say they have to such things (every moment) and serves some of them for a pretext to cover their liquorishness.

Since my discourse is fallen on this subject of Marks, with which oft-times the Bodies of Infants are spotted in their birth, and comes, as is ordinarily believed, from the Imagination of their Mothers, it seems to me not much from my purpose, to recite a circumstance very particular, found in Me when I came into the World, as my Father and Mother have often told me, which is, that my Mother being with Child of me, and almost at the end of her Reckoning, as it appear'd afterwards, the eldest of her three Sons (which she then had of six years old, and her first-born, whom she loved with an extraordinary tenderness and passion) died in seven days of the Small-Pox, all which time she continued night and day by his Bed-side,

tending

tending him in all his neceſſities, not ſuffering any other to do it, whatſoever deſires were made unto her, not to weary and trouble her ſelf, as ſhe did, for the Child's ſickneſs, alledging that in her preſent condition ſhe ought to be careful of her ſelf, and not be the cauſe of death to the Infant ſhe went with; in fine, at the end of ſeven days her Son died, upon which the next day ſhe was delivered of me, who brought effectively into the World with me ſix or ſeven of the Small Pox.

Now it is certain, that it would be * irrational to ſay, that I had there contracted theſe Small Pox in my Mother's Womb, by her ſtrong Imagination. But if I were asked whence they proceeded? I ſhould anſwer, that the contagious air ſhe breathed, without diſcontinuance, during the whole ſickneſs of her deceaſed Son, had ſo infected the maſs of her Blood, with which at that time I was nouriſhed, that I, rather than ſhe, eaſily received the impreſſion of this Contagion, becauſe of the tenderneſs of my Body. †Let us therefore aſſert, that the Imagination cannot produce any of the above mentioned effects, but at the moment of Conception, or within few days after, and that we ought for the moſt part to ſearch elſewhere (if we deſire the truth of it) the cauſe of moſt of theſe Spots, Marks and Signs with which many Infants are born.

* *why ſo?*

† *Experience ſhews the contrary.*

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the ſigns of Conception.

AS it is very hard and belonging only to expert Gardiners to know Plants as ſoon as they begin to ſpring forth of the Earth; ſo likewiſe there are none but expert*Chirurgeons can give a woman certain aſſurance of Conception from its beginning: altho ſome of theſe ſigns, reſembling thoſe of the ſuppreſſion of the Terms and other Maladies in Women, cauſe many to be deceived in it.

**Chirurgeons only practiſe Midwifery in France.*

I will not trouble my ſelf to make a recital of a great number of ſigns of conception, which rather tend to ſuperſtition, than an effective verity: but only the moſt eſſential and ordinary, by which a Chirurgeon may be aſſured of it; of which ſome may preſently be perceived, others not till afterwards. He may firſt examine and inform himſelf, whether the Woman hath all or moſt part of the ſigns of fertility, already named in the diſcourſe of them, if not, he muſt impute them to ſome other cauſe; and ſuppoſing her fruitful, you may then know whether ſhe have conceived, by this agreement, and more than ordinary delight in the act.

It is not enough for a Woman to be certain ſhe hath conceived, and to yeeld and receive her Seed with the Man's into her Womb, unleſs it cloſe at that inſtant, and retain it. There is an Article amongſt the cuſtoms of *Paris*, in which it is ſaid,

that to give and keep is not good: but it is not ſo in Conception; for a Woman gives and caſts her Seed into her Womb,& there retains it. She may know whether ſhe retains the Seeds, if ſhe perceives nothing flow down from the Womb after Copulation: the Woman ſome few months after perceives alſo a ſmall pain about her Navel, and ſome little commotions in the bottom of her Belly, cauſed by the Womb's cloſing it ſelf to retain the Seeds,and contracting it ſelf ſo as to leave no empty ſpace, the better to contain them, and embrace them the cloſer. The light pain of the Navel comes from the Blader of the Urine (from the bottom of which proceeds the *Uracus*, faſtned to the Navel) which is a little agitated by that contraction and kind of motion that happens to the Womb, when it is cloſed to retain the Seeds, and from the like agitation comes alſo thoſe little commotions of the Belly.

Theſe are the ſigns of Conception,which may be known at the moment it happens, and yet more certainly if you perceive the inward Orifice exactly cloſe. Beſides theſe ſigns, there are others that cannot be known till ſome time after, as when ſhe begins to have Loathings, having no other Diſtemper, loſeth her appetite to Meats which ſhe loved; longs to eat ſtrange things, to which not accuſtomed, according to the quality of the humours predominating in her, and with which her ſtomach abounds: She hath often nauſeatings and vomitings, which continue a long time: the Terms ſtopping, no other cauſe appearing, having always before been in good order: her Breaſts ſwell, was hard, and cauſe pain,

from

from the flowing of the blood and humours to them, wanting their ordinary evacuation, their Nipples are firmer and larger, because of the repletion; the Navel starts: her Nipples are very obscure or dark coloured, with a yellowish livid circle round about: her Eyes are dejected and hollow, the whites of them dull and troubled: her Blood, when she hath conceived some time, is always bad, because the superfluities of it not being then purged, as accustomed, is altered and corrupted by their mixture. Moreover, there is a sign, which all the Women esteem and hold in this doubtful case for very certain, which is, *en ventre plat enfant y a*, in a flat Belly there is a Child. Indeed there is rime in this proverb, and something of reason, but not as they imagine, that the Womb closing it self after Conception, draws in a manner the Belly inwards and flatten's it: which cannot be; because the Womb is free and wavering, not fastened forwards to the Belly, whereby to draw it back after that manner: but it may possibly be by reason Women grow lean by the indispositions of their pregnancy, and wax thinner and smaller, not only in their Belly, but also throughout their whole body, as may be known the two first months of their pregnancy, during which time that contained in the Womb, is yet very small; but when the Woman's blood begins to flow to it in abundance, then the Belly waxes daily bigger and bigger afterwards, until her reckoning be out.

All these signs concurring in a Woman who with used copulation, or the most part of them together and successively, according to their sea-

ſons ; we may paſs judgment, that ſhe hath conceived, notwithſtanding many of them may happen upon the ſuppreſſion of the Terms, which uſually produce the like: for every one knows, that it cauſeth alſo in Virgins, diſguſts, nauſeatings and vomitings, but not ſo frequently ; the ſwelling, hardneſs, and pains of the breaſts, as alſo extravgant appetites, a livid colour of the Eyes, and others, to which you muſt have regard. The Matrix may be yet exactly cloſe, and the Woman not conceived : Yea there are ſome, in whom they almoſt never open,unleſs very little to give paſſage to the Terms ; which happens to ſome naturally, to others by accident, as by ſome colloſity proceeding from an Ulcer,or other malady.

If all theſe ſignes of Conception (which ſometimes may deceive us, though rarely, if when they concur) do not give us a ſufficient aſſurance of it,but that we deſire abetter,*Hippocrates* teacheth us a way to know it, which I believe to be no morecertain than the reſt : it is in his 42d Aphoriſm of his 5th Book,where he ſpeaks in this ſort *Si velis noſcere, an conceperit mulier, dormituræ,aquam mulſam potui dato: & ſi ventris tormina patiatur concepit ; ſin minus, non concepit :* if you deſire to know whether a Woman hath conceived or no give her, going to reſt, a draught of Metheglin and if afterwards ſhe feels pains in her Belly, cauſed by wind,ſhe hath conceived ; if none,ſhe hath not, as he ſaith. Which is grounded(as I believe upon the ſuppoſition that Metheglin breeds wind which cannot paſs eaſily downwards,becauſe the Womb (being full) compreſſeth with its greatneſs th

the * *Inteſtin rectum*, on which it is ſcituated, and cauſeth thoſe winds to rumble, which are conſtrained to recoyl back into the other Inteſtines.

*The great Gut.

If there be any occaſion where Phyſicians or Chirurgeons ought to be more prudent, and to make more reflections upon their Prognoſticks for an affair ſo important as this is, it is in this which concerns their Judgments as to Conception and Women being with Child, to avoid the great accidents and misfortunes, which they cauſe who are too precipitate in it without a certain knowledge. The faults committed through too much fear at ſuch a time are in ſome ſort excuſable and to be pardoned; but not thoſe cauſed by temerity, which are incomparibly greater. There are but too many poor Women who have been cauſed to miſcarry by Medicines and bleeding, not beleiving they were with Child, which are ſo many murders they are guilty of who cauſed it, either through ignorance or raſhneſs: beſides the death which they bring to thoſe little innocent creatures, by deſtroying them in their Mothers Belly, they often thereby put the Mothers into great danger. We have lately had in *Paris*, in the year 1666, a miſerable example of this kind, in a Woman hanged, and afterwards publickly diſſected, near the Kitchen-Court of the *Louvre*, who was found four months gone with Child, notwithſtanding the report of ſuch perſons as viſited her by the Judges Order before her Execution, who affirmed, contrary to Truth, that ſhe was not with Child. They were deceived, becauſe the Woman had her monthly Courſes, though with Child.

Wherefore 'tis not fit to be too confident, forasmuch as there are many with Child who have their Courses; and I have known some who have had them all the time of their Great-Belly till the fifth or sixth month, which happens according to the Womans being more or less sanguine; though the greatest number usually have them not: but there are very few general rules which may not sometimes be excepted against.

This accident made such a noise in *Paris*, that it quickly came to the knowledge of the King and all his Court, who very much blamed them, that by their ignorance had caused the precipitated Execution of this poor unfortunate Creature, with whom perished the Infant, innocent of the Mothers Crimes. Nor must the Chirurgeon much trust to what these sort of Women may tell him concerning it: for, being afraid of the punishment of their crime, to delay it, do almost all say they are with Child, which is a reason very considerable, why the persons to whom such matters are committed, should be very knowing. There are yet another sort of Women, who having been ill treated, send for the Chirurgeon that he may give them a Certificate, the better to be revenged on their adversary; which that they may the easier obtain, they also affirm themselves with Child, and having received blows on their Belly, feign they feel great pain, and if by chance they have at that time their Courses, they endeavour to perswade it is a flooding, or showes, wherefore he must be careful not to be deceived: and yet, that he may not be esteemed ignorant, nor fall into the like disgrace, when there is any cause

cauſe of doubt, it is better to delay a little, than raſhly to pronounce his prognoſtick at a venture. For as there are Women who would be thought to be with Child, though they are not; ſo there are others who will deny it, till they are brought to bed, as in this following Example. About the year 1654, being in the City of *Saumur*, there was near my Lodging a young and very handſom Daughter of a Citizen, who was five whole months under a Phyſitian's and Apothecaries hands, to be cured of a Dropſie which ſhe complained of: at length after ſhe had taken many violent Remedies they had ordered her, ſhe was cured in a moment, by bringing forth a Child at its full time, notwithſtanding all they had given her; which much aſtoniſhed the Phyſician and Apothecary to be ſo groſly deceived, in truſting to the Maid's relation, who counterfeited the Dropſie ſo well, that they could never perceive the truth till ſhe was brought to bed.

Some Women themſelves are deceived in their being with Child, as lately the Wife of a Counſellour of the Court, who after having been in a courſe of Phyſick ſix or ſeven whole months for the Dropſie, under an eminent Phyſitian, was at length brought to bed of a Child.

I know another Woman, a Timber-Merchant at *Paris*, who never had a Child, though ſhe ſo paſſionatly deſired it, as to be at the point of hoping for one at 55 years of age, under the colour that ſhe had ſtill her Courſes. This Woman was once perſwaded (upon the recital of ſuch ſigns as ſhe ſaid ſhe had) for the ſpace of ten whole months, that ſhe was with Child, of which the

Midwife and many others assured her, and she her self likewise believed it (for it is easie to be perswaded to believe what one hopes for with a strong passion) she had a big-belly, and said also that she felt the Child stir; and believed it so truly, that finding her self one day worse than ordinarily (after having prepared very fine necessaries for the Child she imagined she went with) she sent for the Midwife, who when she was come, assured her it was her Labour: but the next day (having always till then expected a Child) she voided only a quantity of Water, with some Wind from the Womb, and nothing else: after which she was forced to fold up her fine Toilets again which she had provided. By these Examples we may learn not to be too ready to rely upon Womens Relations, if there be no Reason for them; which may be known by the Examination of the Signs already declared.

Now since after Conception (of which we have just done speaking) there follows Generation, let it be considered what it is, and how it is perform'd.

CHAP. IV.

What Generation is, and what is necessary to it.

IT is a very great Truth, and generally known, That whatsoever is in this lower World, is subject to corruption, and at length constrained to suffer death: which hath obliged Nature, provident and careful of its preservation, to endue all things

things with a certain desire of eternizing themselves, which being impossible in individuals, because mortal through an indispensible necessity, is therefore done by the propagation of their forms and kinds. She obtains her end, in respect of Animals, by the means of Generation successively reiterated: for so all creatures seem to immortalize themselves, in some sense, by producing their like. And Fathers imagine themselves not quite dead, if they leave their like behind them after their death, to wit, their Children.

By Generation, we understand generally, a progress of that which is, to that which it is not. But this definition is a little too ample for to discover what we desire concerning Generation of perfect Animals, and chiefly of Mankind: wherefore that our intention may be the easier conceived, we must search some other, or rather a description, which may more exactly discover the thing: to this purpose we may say that by the generations of Mankind, we mean a proper and particular action of the Womb; by which working upon both Seeds there retained, it forms and shapes a body out of them, composed of divers parts, which it disposeth in order, to become in time the Organ of the Soul, which must be*infused into it. There are many things requisit to make Generation perfect, without which it would be wholly and absolutely impossible: there are usually three principally reckoned, to wit, diversity of Sex, congression, and mixture of both Seeds. Which we will a little particularly examine, although some define

*This not allowed by all Philosophers.

a

a Woman to be an Animal which can engender in it ſelf, and that this may be true; yet it is moſt certain, that ſhe cannot ingender without a Man to diſcharge his Seed into her Womb. And though we daily ſee Pullets lay Eggs, and other Fowl, without Cocks treading them; yet thoſe Eggs there will never become Chickens, becauſe the Male never made an impreſſion on them, nor gave them this polifick virtue, abſolutely neceſſary to this purpoſe. Which may convince us that diverſity of Sex is neceſſarily requiſit, as well to thoſe Animals, as to the more perfect Man.

Diverſity of Sex would profit little, if copulation did not likewiſe follow; though ſome ſubtile Women to cloak their ſhamefulneſs, endeavour to perſwade that they were never touch'd by Man to get them with Child, as ſhe, mentioned by *Averroes*, who conceived in a Bath wherein a Man had waſh't himſelf a little before, and ſpent his Seed in it, which was drawn and ſuckt in (as he ſaith) by the Womb of this Woman: but this is a ſtory fit to amuſe little Children.

Now to the end theſe different Sexes ſhould be obliged to come to this touch, which we call Copulation, beſides the deſire of begetting their like, which naturally incites them to it, the parts of Men and Women deſtined to Generation, are endued with a delightful and mutual itch, to ſtir them up to the Action, without which it would be impoſſible for a Man (ſo divine an Animal) born for the contemplation of Heavenly things, to joyn himſelf to a Woman, in regard of the uncleanneſs of the parts, and of the act: and on the other ſide; If Women did not think of a thouſand

ſand pains and inconveniences which their great Bellies cauſe them, of the pains they endure, and the hazard of their lives when they are in labour; to which may be added the loſs of their beauty, which is the moſt precious gift they have, and makes them beloved by thoſe that poſſeſs them, certainly it might alſo affrighten them from it: But neither the one nor the other make theſe reflections till after the action (whence comes the ſaying *Poſt coitum omne animal triſte*) conſidering nothing before but the mutual pleaſure they receive by it. It is then from this voluptuous Itch, and the deſire of begetting their like, that Nature obligeth both theſe Sexes to this congreſſion.

As to the mixture of both Seeds; it is certain that the diverſity of Sexes and their congreſſion, are only to this end, without which Generation cannot be; tho ſome would have Womens Seed ſerve to no purpoſe; yea, that they neither have, not eject any, as *Ariſtotle* ſaith: but we have proved the contrary in the Chapter of Conception, by the example of daily Experience, to which you may have recourſe, to avoid repetition.

All theſe three Cirrumſtances, to wit, the diverſitiy of Sexes, congreſſion, and mixture of their matters, called Seeds, muſt precede Conception, to which ſucceeds Generation, on this faſhion: As ſoon as the Woman hath conceived, that is, hath received and retained in her Womb the two proifick Seeds, it is every way compreſſed to imbrace them cloſely, and is ſo exactly cloſed, that the point of a Needle (as ſaith *Hippocrates*) cannot enter it without violence; after which it reduceth by its heat, from power into action, the ſeve-

ral

ral faculties, which are in the Seeds it contains, making use of the Spirits with which these frothy and boyling seeds abound, and are as instruments wherewith it begins to trace out the first lineaments of all the parts, to which afterwards (making use of the menstruous blood flowing to it) it gives in time growth, and final perfection.

Generation may be divided into three different seasons, the beginning, middle, and the end. The beginning is, when no other matter is in the Womb but the two Seeds, which continue so to the sixt day, as *Hippocrates* notes; and calls them for that time *the Geniture*, as much as to say, from whence Generation must proceed: he speaks of it in his Book *De Natura Pueri*, and saith, that by the experience he brings of it, one may judge of the other times. He relates a story of a Woman, which at six days end cast forth, with a noise at once out of her Womb, the Seeds she had conceived, resembling a raw Egg, without a shell, having only the small skin over it; or, to the abortive Eggs, which have no shell: which little membrane was on the outside a little coloured with red, and involved in it this Seed, which was of a round figure, in the internal part might be seen white & reddish *fibres*, with a thick humour, in the midst of which was found something like the umbelick vessels. *Hippocrates* calls this first time of generation, *Geniture*, as is already mentioned, during which time neither figure nor distinction can be observed, but only some beginning of a disposition to receive the form of the parts; after which follows the second time, beginning where the first ends, that is, at the sixth day, and lasts

to

to the 30th. The time that the same *Hippocrates* assures us the Males are compleatly formed, and the Females not till the 42d. After the first six days are past, and the Womb hath wrought, according as we have explained, upon the Seeds, which are there yet without any mixture of blood, tho disposed to receive it; it is brought thither, in some sooner, in some later, according to the Woman's being nearer or further from her time of having her Courses when she conceived, which produceth effects according to these different dispositions: for if they flow too soon, or in too great abundance, as it befalls such as conceive at the point of having their purgations, the Seeds are drowned and corrupted by it, which often causeth a flooding, or at least the generation of a false-conception; but if they are far from their having them, the Conception is so much the more stable. Now then this blood distilled by little and little into the Womb of the Woman, who hath sometime since conceived, serves as a fit matter to form and figure out all the parts of the Infant, only traced out by the Seed; and yet doth it (according to my opinion) much like a Painter, who after he hath drawn the out-lines with a chalk upon his cloth, begins to lay colour upon colour, to paint by degrees all the parts of the person whose Picture he draws. Some little space after the beginning of this second time, appears as it were the figure of those three bubbles, of which *Hippocrates* speaks, or rather three masses of this matter, which grosly represent the three parts, called principal; the first composeth the Head; the second, in the middle, the Heart;

and

and the last the Liver: there may be likewise seen the after-birth, with the umbilick vessels fastned to it, and the Membranes which wrapt up the whole; after which from day to day all the other parts of the Body are figured in such sort, that at thirty days end the Males are compleatly formed, and the Females the 42d day ordinarily, which is about the time the *Fœtus* begins to be animated, though as yet there is no sensible motion.

Hippocrates seems by these different terms to be of an opinion that the Males have sooner life than the Females, because (he saith) their heat is greater: but for my part I do not believe the Male is sooner formed than the Female, and that which so perswades me, is, because, if it was so, the Male must likewise be at its full term sooner than the Female, proportionable to the same time, that the one is animated sooner than the other; which wee see the contrary, in that Women are brought to Bed indifferently both of Sons and Danghters at the ordinary term of nine months. Therefore towards the fifth or sixth week, as well Males as Females, have all the parts of their Body (though small and very tender) intirely formed and figured, at which time it is no longer than a Finger, and from thence-forwards, which is our third time, the blood flowing every day more and more to the Womb (not by Intervals, as the Courses, but continually) it daily grows bigger and stronger to the end of the ninth month, being the full term of ordinary labour. Having explicated Conception and Generation, let us now consider Pregnancy, and the several sorts.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Pregnancy, and the different ſorts; with the ſignes of the true and falſe great Bellies.

THE great Belly of a Woman properly taken, is a Tumour cauſed by an Infants ſcituation n the Womb. There are natural great Bellies, ontaining a living Child, and theſe we call true; nd others againſt Nature, in which, inſtead of a hild, is ingendred nothing but ſtrange matter, s Wind mixed with Waters, which are called ropſies of the Womb, Falſe-Conceptions, Moles, r Membranes full of blood and corrupted Seed; r which reaſon they are called falſe great Bellies. Ve have already, treating of Conception and Geeration, mentioned the Cauſes and Signs of a reat Belly in its beginning, notwithſtanding we ill again repeat the moſt certain and ordinary f them, as nauſeouſneſs, vomittings, loſs of appete to things the Woman was accuſtomed to eat nd like; longings for ſtrange and naughty things; ppreſſion of the Terms, without Feaver or Shierings, or other cauſe; pains or ſwelling of the reaſts; all which may be found in Virgins, by e retention of their Courſes: but the moſt cerin is, if putting the Finger into the *Vagina*, you erceive the inward Orifice exactly cloſe, as alſo e diſtention of the Body of the Womb conſideble, more or leſs, according to the time the oman is gone with Child, and the Child's ſtirring

ring in the Womb, these give us indubitable proofs of it, we should be always careful not to be deceived by what we feel stir in the Womb, forasmuch as the Infant of it self hath a total and a partial motion; the total is, when it removes the whole Body, and the partial is when it moves but one part at a time, as Head, Arm, or Leg, the rest of the Body lying still: but the Woman blown up in fits of the Mother, yea and some Moles have by accident a kind of total motion, but never a partial one. That of a Mole is rather a motion of falling down than otherwise, as heavy things fall downwards: for a Woman who hath a Mole of any bigness considerable, whatsoever side she turns her self to, her Belly falls immediately the same way, like a heavy bowl. About the time (or very near) when the Infant quickens, if the Woman be certainly with Child, these humours (which are carried to the Breasts by the stoppage of her Courses) are turned to Milk, which when it happens, is usually an assured testimony of Pregnancy; though some Women have been found with Milk in their Breasts (but rarely) and yet not with Child, nor ever having had any: which *Hippocrates* also confirms in his 39th Aphorism of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Si mulier quæ nec prægnans, nec puerpera est, lac habet, ei menstrua defecerunt.* If a Woman hath Milk in her Breasts and is neither with Child, nor ever had any, it comes from the stoppage of her Courses. But this is rather Whey than Milk, not having the consistence as the Milk of a Women in Childbed, nay the Milk of a Woman with Child is yet but watery, and becomes neither thick nor very white,

till

till after Labour she begins to Suckle her Child.

The Infant moves it self manifestly about the fourth month; or sooner or later, according as it is more or less strong: some Women feel it from the second, others about the third month, yea some before that time. In the beginning these first motions are very small, and very like to those of a little Sparrow when first hatch'd, but grow greater, proportionably as the Infant grows bigger and stronger, and at last are so violent, that they force the Womb to discharge it self of its burden, as in Travail. The common opinion is, that the Males quicken before the Females, because their heat is greater, but that is almost equal; for there are some Women perceive their Daughters, others their Sons soonest, which happens indifferently to Males and Females, according as there was a more or less vigorous disposition at their Generation. Very often Women who daily use Copulation, are subject to be deceived; for they usually believe they are with Child if their Courses stop, and withal are a little qualmish, which is not always true: for False-Conceptions cause almost the same accidents as true; and cannot easily be distinguished but by the consequences. This false great-belly is, as we have already said, often caused by Wind, which blows up and distends the Womb, and which Women oft-times discharge with as much noise as if it came from the Fundament: sometimes it is nothing but Water gathered there in such abundance, as some have been seen to void a pailful without any Child; though they verily believed they were with Child, as did that Wood-Merchant, whose

Caleb story

ſtory you have in the end of the third Chapter, who did not void it before the end of the tenth month, till when ſhe always believed her ſelf with Child. There are others who conceive only falſe-Conceptions and Moles, which may be known by the Infants different motions, already mentioned, and by the Moles continuing in the Womb often after the ordinary time of Labour, ſome Women having them a whole year, yea many years, according to theſe Moles, are more or leſs adhering to the inner parts of the Womb, and are there entertained and nouriſhed by the blood that flows thither.

Moles always proceed from ſome Falſe-Conceptions, which, continuing in the Womb, increaſe gradually there by the Blood that flows to them: if the Womb expels it before two months, it's call'd a Falſe-Conception, and ſome are only but as it were the Seed involved in the Membrane, like that geniture which that Woman voided after ſix or ſeven days, of whom *Hippocrates* ſpeaks in his Book, *De natura Pueri*. The others are a little more ſolid and fleſhy, reſembling in ſome ſort the Gizard of a Foul, and are greater or leſs, according to the time they ſtay in the Womb, and alſo according to the quantity of Blood with which they are always ſoaked. Women expel theſe Falſe-Conceptions ſooner or later, according as they cleave to the Womb, which makes them almoſt always flood in great quantity at thoſe times.

It is of great importance to diſtinguiſh well between a true and a falſe Belly; for the faults committed by miſtake, are ever very conſidera-

ble:

ble: forasmuch as in a true great Belly the Child ought to continue in the Womb, till Nature * expels it by a natural Labour: but contrarily, the false great-Belly indicates to us, the expulsion of what it contains as soon as may be: Wherefore we ought to be very careful.

* *This excludes not Art to assist Nature, if not able to perform its duty in due season.*

CHAP. VI.

How to know the different times of Pregnancy.

AS Prudence is necessary to enable a Chirurgeon or Midwife to assure a Woman that she is with Child, or not, and of a true or false-Conception; so it is likewise as much for them to know how far she is gone, to the end they may be certain whether the Infant be yet quick or no, which is of great moment: because, according to the Law, if a big-bellied Woman miscarry by a Wound, he that struck her deserves Death, in case the Child were quick, otherwise he is only condemned in a pecuniary punishment: they ought likewise to take heed lest they cause the death of the Infants, and sometimes of their Mother, by hastening * their Labour before its time, imagining that when a big-bellied Woman complains of great pains in her Back and Belly, they are pains of Labour, and instead of endea-

* *by Medicines.*

vouring to hinder, they contrarily provoke them, and cause to miscarry unfortunately before their time. I knew a Woman called *Martha Rolet*, being six months gone with Child, or thereabouts, was surprized with great pains much like throws of Labour, which made her send for her Midwife, who as soon as she was come, and understanding the case no better than they use to do, endeavoured all she could to bring her to Bed, augmenting her pains, by sharp Clysters, making her walk about her Chamber, as if she had been at her full time; but finding at two days end no forwardness, notwithstanding the continual pains, she sent for me to know what was fit for her to do in that case: I went to the Woman, and found the inward Orifice of the Womb dilated enough for the top of my little Finger to enter into its inward part, and yet wider towards the outward part; but considering that she had no other accident but those pains, I caused her immediately to go to Bed, where she continued eight or nine days, in which time her pains ceased, the Womb closed exactly, as I found some days after, and she went on with her Child three full months longer, and was then brought to bed of a Daughter at the full time, strong and robust, yet living, and now five years old or thereabouts. Now had I pursued what they began, this Woman without doubt would have miscarried at six months, for it would have killed the Infant in her Belly, and soon after she must have miscarried. It is fit to follow this example in the like occasion, provided the pains are not accompanied with accidents, which may endanger the life of

the

the Mother if not presently delivered; as frequent Convulsions, considerable floodings, of which we shall speak in its place.

To be well informed of the different times of pregnancy, the Womans own relation may sometimes serve turn, yet'tis not fit alwayes to trust it; it may help to conjecture, because many Women are themselves deceived, concluding themselves with Child, from the staying of their Courses, or from their quickning, which is not alwayes a certain rule. We usually judg by the bigness of the Belly: but more surely by touching the inward orifice of the Womb. When they are young with Child, we can only know it by the signs of conception, because what is then in the Womb is of no considerable bigness to swell a Belly; but rather on the contrary, at that time it grows flatter, for the reasons before recited: but after the second month the Belly begins by degrees to wax bigger, till the ninth month. At the beginning, in touching the inward Orifice, you find it exactly close and somewhat long, resembling the muzzel of a Puppy new pup'd; and is then very thick: but by little and little, through the extension of the Womb, it diminisheth so in all its proportions, that when the Woman cometh near her reckoning, it is perfectly flat, and almost equal with the Globe of the Womb, so that it becomes like a small circle, a little thick at its entry, where the Garland is made at the time of Labour.

Neither may the time of Pregnancy be always judged by the great swelling of the Belly; because some are bigger when they are half gone, than

others at their reckoning; it depending much on the bigness of the Infant, and their number; and yet again, as there is more or less Water inclosed with them in the Womb; but much rather by the internal Orifice, which grows daily thinner and flatter, and so much the more by how much a Woman comes nearer her Reckoning: much in the same manner as a tender skin diminishes in thickness, according as it is extended and dilated; even so this Orifice grows thinner by the extension which the head of the Infant causeth to it, usually pressing hard against it the last months. This remark is often useful to us in the admission of big-bellied Women, that desire to lie in in the * *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*, which I very often observed in my practice there of Deliveries in the Year 1660, through the permission which my Lord, the first President, was pleased to give me, (for there is no place so fit to perfect one in a short time, in the practice of so necessary an Operation, because of the great number there daily delivered of all sorts) the order is, that any Women with Child shall be there charitably received fifteen days, or thereabouts, before their Reckoning; to which purpose they are search'd before they are admitted, because many, glad of a good entertainment for nothing, present themselves there two or three months before they should, saying and affirming they are near their time; but by the above-mentioned Considerations, one may easily judge and know within a very little, who are fit to be received, and who not, when they are near their time;

* *An Hospital so called, in Paris.*

time; and by this means may likewise know when 'tis necessary to forward Labour, or retard it, as much as ought to be, when Women are not yet gone their full time.

As to what respects the several terms, to which a Woman may go with Child; there is a great controversie amongst Authors, but all agree that the most ordinary terms are either the seventh or the ninth month, which is known and also approved by all. *Hippocrates* is of an opinion that a Child born in the eight month cannot live, because he cannot support two such puissant endeavours so near one to another, having already endeavoured to be born the seventh month, which is (as he saith) the first legitimate term of Labour; and failing then, if, reitering the same endeavours the eighth month, he be born, he is thereby so weakned, that he seldom lives, as he often doth, when born by the first endeavous in the seventh month, his strength not being before exhausted by vain attempts. This seems very likely to many: but if they that practise Deliveries, make a true reflection, they will find, that it is the Matrix alone, assisted with the compression of the Muscses of the lower Belly and *Diaphragma*, which cause the expulsion of the Child, being stirred up by its weight, and not able to be further extended to contain it; and not, as is ordinarily believed, that the Infant (being no longer able to stay there for want of the nourishment and refreshment) useth his pretended endeavours to come forth thence, and to that purpose kicking strongly, he breaks with his feet the Membranes which contain the Waters, inasmuch as when the

Child is naturally born, the Membranes are always rent before the head, which preſſing and thruſting each Throw the Waters before it, cauſeth them to burſt out with force. The ſame *Hippocrates* likewiſe admits the tenth month, as alſo the beginning of the eleventh, at which time he ſaith the Children live: but he will by no means that Children can live if born before the ſeventh, foraſmuch as they are then too feeble, and not capable to ſupport the external injuries, as indeed we ſee and find it every day.

I do boldly affirm, and it is alſo very true, that the ordinary term of going with Child is nine whole months: but I cannot conſent that Children born in the ſeventh month, do oftner live than thoſe in the eighth; but much to the contrary I believe that the nearer they approach to the natural term of nine months, the ſtronger they are; and therefore that Children born in the eighth month rather live than thoſe of the ſeventh: which is wholly contrary to the opinion of many perſons, who blindly follow in this the ſenſe of *Hippocrates* and all Authors, without making any reflection upon the thing, to diſabuſe themſeves of this vulgar belief, founded on the pretended vain endeavours, which (they ſay) are made by the Infant in the ſeventh month: for, as there are not only in the ſame Countrey and Field, but alſo on the ſame Vine Grapes, ſometimes ſix weeks ripe before their ordinary ſeaſon, and others not till above a month after, which happens according to the Soil, the different regards of the Sun, and cultivating of the Vine: So likewiſe we ſee Women brought to Bed of their Children ſix weeks and two months before, and ſometimes

as

as long after their ordinary term; whether it is that the Womb being incapable of an extention beyond a certain degree, cannot bear its burden, but a little while after the reckoning is out, although there have been Women, as *Hippocrates* acknowledgeth, who have gone ten or eleven whole months with Child, which notwithstanding is so much the more rare, by how much it exceeds its limits. These things happen also to Women according to the different dispositions either of their whole Body, or of their Womb alone, or as well according to their way of living, and the greater or lesser exercise they use, and may likewise happen on the Childs part: for example, if at seven months he is so big, that the Womb can no longer contain him, nor dilate it self more without bursting, it is then provoked by the pain which this violent extention causeth, to discharge it self of him; and so likewise in the eighth month, if there be the same reason, and some weeks sooner or later, according to a multitude of other circumstances; or also by any outward cause, as violent shaking of the whole Body, blow, fall, leap, or any other whatsoever, hastning the pains of Delivery; that which makes these Children live a longer or a lesser while, is, according as they are at that time more strong and perfect, and the Woman nearer her time, which is the end of the ninth month.

There are many Women that believe they were brought to bed at the seventh and eighth month; as likewise others, that they went ten or eleven whole months with Child (which may sometimes be) when notwithstanding they are effectively

effectively delivered at the due time. That which deceives them, uſually is, their believing (as we have already ſaid) themſelves with Child from the time of the retention of their Courſes, having had them during the two firſt months of their Pregnancy, yea and ſometimes longer; and others alſo miſreckon themſelves, when their Courſes are ſtopped two months before they Conceive. It is alſo true that a Woman though well regulated, cannot exactly know by the ſuppreſſion only, the certain time of her being with Child: for example, if ſhe lies with her Husband upon the point of the coming down of her Terms, and conceives upon it, then may her reckoning be from the time of their ſuppreſſion, which may come near the truth: but if ſhe conceives immediately after ſhe hath had them (which happens oftenеſt)and that all along the whole month ſhe daily copulates with her Husband, at the end of which time her Courſes not coming down, ſhe may very well reckon her ſelf with Child; yet for all this ſhe cannot know by this ſign which night ſhe conceived; and ſo for three weeks or a month more or leſs ſhe may be miſtaken in the time.

All Children are more or leſs long-liv'd, according as they approach nearer the ninth month; ſo it may eaſily be known that they of ſix months, and much leſs younger, cannot be long-lived, becauſe they are yet too weak to reſiſt outward injuries. There hath often been great conteſts amongſt Phyſitians to determine, whether a Child born the eleventh or twelfth month after its pretended Father's death can be legitimately born,

and

nd consequently admitted to Inheritance, or rather disinherited as illegitimate.

This question hath been as well debated sometimes by the *Romans* as by us, and there have been parties both for and against this opinion: for my part I will, to avoid prolixity, leave it undiscidd, and add nothing upon this point to what I have mentioned before.

CHAP. VII.

Whether it can be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy or a Girl, and the signs Whether she shall have many Children.

IT is no great matter to satisfie the curiosity and disquiet of a Woman, who desires to know whether she be with Child or no; but there are many, if not most, that would have one proceed further, and tell whether it be a Boy or a Girl, which is absolutely impossible; though there is hardly a Midwife that will not boast her self able to resolve it (in effect it is easier to guess, than to find the truth) for when it happens, it is certainly rather by chance, than by any knowledg or reason they could have to enable them to foretel it. But sometimes one is so pressed and importuned to give Judgment, chiefly by Women who never had Children, and often by their Husbends, not less curious, that one is obliged to satisfie them as much as possible in that case, by the examen of some signs very incertain.

There

There are many signs upon which this knowledge is grounded (if there can be any, which I do not believe) of which the two principal are taken out of *Hippocrates*; the first is in his 42th Aphorism of the fifth Book, which is, *Mulier gravida, si marem gerit, bene colorate est; si vero fœminam, male colorata*: A Woman with Child of a Boy is well coloured; but of a Girl, ill coloured. And the other is in his 48th Aphorism of the same Book, which is, *Fœtus Mares dextra uteri parte, fœminæ siniſtra magis gestantur*: For the most part the Male Children lye in the right side, and the Females in the left. Moreover, they say, a Woman with Child of a Boy, is more merry and jocund, bears it much better, is not so disgusted, finds it quicken sooner, and her right Breast fills before the left, and is also more firm, and that all the right parts of her body are stronger and more active: as for example, if she sate, kneeled, or stood upright, she would make her first step with her right foot; but if it be a Girl, she would have all the signs contrary to the above mentioned.

Some persons pretend to know it by inspecting Urines, which is as uncertain; for we daily find Women well coloured, and have all the signs of being with Child of a Boy, and yet are brought to bed of Girls, contrary to the hopes given them: And others, though they have signs directly opposit, bring forth Boys. Some believe they understand it better than any other, by considering the time of conception; for, say they, if the Woman conceives at the increase of the Moon, she shall have a Boy, and contrarily a Girl,

Girl, if at the decreaſe: but this falls out as ſeldom, as may eaſily be known, by the obſervation I have made at the *Hoſtel de Dieu* at *Paris*, and may be daily obſerved by others as well as my ſelf; which is, that having in one and the ſame day delivered eleven Women there, all at their full time, five of them had Boys, and the other ſix Girls. Now we may well judge that they all conceived at one time, becauſe all were brought to bed at the ſame time; and ought (if this rule were true, and that they were all governed by this Planet) to have had either all Boys, or all Girls; and not ſome Boys, and ſome Girls, as here it happened, and doth every day in the ſame place; whereas in all other places are indifferently born both Boys and Girls.

Others again believe the Males to be begotten of the Seed which comes rather from the right Teſticle than the left, eſteeming it hotter, and not ſo wateriſh, becauſe the right Spermatick Vein comes from the trunk of the *Vena cava*; and that of the left ſide takes its riſe from the *Emulgent*; but if they know after what manner the blood is circulated, they would find that the Blood of the *Emulgent* is not more ſerous, than that of the *Vena-cava*, foraſmuch as it is purged of its ſuperfluous ſeroſity by the Reins, before it enters this *Emulgent*; they would likewiſe know that the Seed of both Teſticles is the ſame exactly, being made of the ſame blood, brought to them not by the Reins, but only by the two Arteries, which ariſe out of the Trunk *Aorta*, otherwiſe called the great *Artery*; wherefore the left is as well diſpoſed to produce Males as Females;

ſo

ſo that thoſe Husbandmen abuſe themſelves in knitting up one of the Teſticles of their Bulls according as they deſire either Males or Females. I know an *Italian* at *Rome* who had only his left Teſticle, the right being upon a good occaſion loſt, after that accident married, and begat two Children, which I ſaw alive, and very well, a Boy and a Girl, beſides all he may have begotten ſince that time: nor needed he ſuſpect his Wife had the aſſiſtance of any other in that buſineſs, as it very often happens in this Country.

Such as deſire to foretel before the Child be born, whether it be Boy or Girl, do uſually adhere by complacency, to the deſires of the big-bellied Woman and her Husband in this caſe; for if the Midwife knows they deſire a Boy, ſhe will aſſure them it will be a Boy, and ſwear to it alſo; And if they wiſh'd a Girl (as it alſo happens to ſome Women, who love Girls beſt) they will ſay it ſhall be a Girl, and lay wagers of it too. If this luckily ſucceeds according to her prognoſtic, ſhe will not be backwards to affirm ſhe knew it very well: but when it happens contrary to her prediction, ſhe makes her ſelf reputed ignorant and preſumptuous, and remains aſhamed.

For my part I ſhould do quite otherwiſe: for knowing beforehand the perſon's deſires, I ſhould give my advice always quite contrary; becauſe if it happen to be true (although by chance) what was foretold, they will then conclude me to be knowing, and to have ſaid well: if otherwiſe (which may be once in twice) the Woman and her Husband obtaining what they deſired, will not take ſo much notice of it, becauſe one always

receives

receives with a good welcome what they desire, though unhoped for.

Having shewed that it is impossible to know whether a big-bellied Woman shall have a Boy or Girl, because of the uncertainty of the signs upon which they ground their predictions; We will assert, that it is not the same, whether a Woman is conceived of more then one. Many Authors have affirmed that a Woman cannot bring forth above two Children at once, because they have but two Breasts; as also, because there are but two cavities in the Womb, different from most other Animals, which have many little cells in it, and also many teats, wherefore they bring forth many young ones, usually answering the number of little Cells of their Womb: this is very true of other Animals, but the Womb of a Woman hath but one only cavity (unless they would have the two sides taken for cavities) for there is in the Womb only a simple long line, without any other separation.

There are daily Women brought to bed of two Children at once, sometimes of three, and are rarely four. Yet I knew one Mr. *Hebert*, Couverer of the King's Buildings, who was so good a Couverer, that his Wife about seventeen years since brought forth four living Children at a birth; which the Duke of *Orleans* deceased coming to hear of, to whom (because of his jovial humour) he was very welcome; the Duke asked him (in the presence of divers Persons of Quality) whether it were true, that he was so good a Fellow as to get his Wife with Child of those four at one Bout? He answered very coldly, *Yes*; *and*

that

that he had certainly begat at the same time half a dozen, if his foot had not slipt; which made them all laugh very heartily.

But I esteem it either a Miracle, or a Fable, what is related in the History of the Lady *Margaret* Countess of *Holland*, who in the year 1313 was brought to bed of 365 Children at one and the same time; which happened to her (as they say) by a poor Woman's Imprecation, who asking an Alms, related to her the great misery she was in by reason of those Children she had with her: To which the Lady answered, *She might be content with the inconvenience, since she had had the pleasure of getting them.*

Since the most usual number is two, that Women have, (who have more than one Child at a time) We will give the signs, which do not appear in the first months, nor sometimes till they are quick. There is some likelihood of it, when a Woman is extraordinaly big, and yet suspects no Dropsie; and more, if there be on each side of her Belly a little rising, and as it were a line a little depressed, or not so elevated about the middle; and most of all, if at the same time one feels many and different motions on both sides; and if these motions are more frequent than usually, which is, because the Infants being straitned, inconvenience each other, and cause that fashion motion: If all these signs concur, 'tis then very probable the Woman goes with more than one Child.

CAHP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of SUPERFÆTATION.

THere is great diſpute, whether a Woman (who hath two or more Children at once) conceived of them at one, or at ſeveral Coitions. We ſee indeed daily that Bitches, Sows, and Rabets have divers young with but one copulating, which may very well make us judge the ſame of a Woman. Some will have this to be by *Superfœtation*: but there are ſigns by which we may know the difference, whether both Children were begotten at once; or ſucceſſively one after the other.

Superfœtation, according to *Hippocrates*, in his Book which treats of it, is a reiterated Conception, when a Woman being already with Child, conceives again the ſecond time. That which makes many believe there can be no *Superfœtation*, is, becauſe, as ſoon as a Woman hath Conceived, her Womb cloſeth and is exactly firm, ſo that the ſeed of a Man, abſolutely neceſſary to Conception, finding no place nor entry, cannot (as they ſay) be received, nor contained in it, to cauſe this ſecond Conception. To this may be added, that a pregnant Woman diſchargeth her Seed (which is as neceſſary for it as a Mans) by a Veſſel which terminates on the ſide of the exterior part of the inward Orifice; which Seed by this means is ſhed into the *Vagina*, and not into the bottom of the Womb, as it ſhould for this purpoſe. However,

it may be answered to these Objections, which are very strong, that though the Womb be usually exactly shut and close when a Woman hath conceived, and, that she then sheds her Seed by another conveyance: yet this general rule may have some exceptions, and the Womb, so closed, is sometimes opened to let pass some serous slimy Excrements, which by their stay offend it; or principally, when a Woman is animated with an earnest desire of Copulation, in the heat of which action she sometimes dischargeth by the passage that terminates in the bottom of the Womb, which being dilated and opened by the impetuous endeavours of the Seed, agitated and overheated more than ordinary, and this Orifice being at the same time a little opened, if the Man's Seed be darted into it at the same moment, it is thought a Woman may then again Conceive, which is called *Superfœtation*. This is confirmed by a History of a Servant, related by *Pliny*, who having the same day copulated with two several persons, brought forth two Children, the one resembled her Master, the other his Proctor. And also of another Woman, who likwise had two Children, the one like her Husband, and the other like her Gallant. But this different resemblance doth not altogether prove *Superfœtation*, because sometimes different imaginations may cause the same effect.

This second Conception is effectively as rare, as we find the decision of it uncertain; nor must we imagine that alwayes when a Woman brings forth two Children or more at once, is *Superfœtation*; because they are almost alwayes begot in the same act, by the abundance of both Seeds received

ceived into the Womb. Nor, that it may be at all times of a Woman's being with Child: for when it happens, it cannot be either the first or second day of conception; because, if the last Seed be received into the Womb, it would make a mixture and confusion with the first, which is not yet involved with the little Pellicle, that might otherwise separate it; nor is it formed perfectly till the sixth or seventh day, as *Hippocrates* saw in a Woman, who about that time expelled this Geniture: Besides, the Matrix again opening it self, could not hinder the first Seed from slipping out, being not as yet wrapt up in this little Membrane, to preserve it. This makes me not believe the History of the Woman, *Pliny* mentions, for the reasons alledged by him, to wit, that she used copulation the same day with two several persons: for the last would certainly have caused this confusion of Seed, as I have said, and so destroyed the work begun; but I rather believe, that this *Superfœtation* may happen from the sixth day of Conception, or thereabouts, till the 30th or 40th at the most; because then the Seeds are covered with Membranes, and that which is contained in the Womb is not yet of a considerable bigness: but after this time, it is impossible, or at least very difficult, because the Womb being extended more and more by the growth of the Child, can hardly receive new Seed, and as hardly retain it, or hinder it from being cast forth by reason of its fulness, having received it in that estate.

When a Woman brings forth one or more Children at a birth, begotten at once, which usually are called Twins, and differ from *Superfœta-*

tion, 'tis known by their being both almost of an equal thickness and bigness, and having but one only and common After-birth, not separated the one from the other, but by their Membranes, which wrapt each apart with their Waters, and not both in the same Membrane and Waters, as some have believed, contrary to the truth: but if there are several Children, and a *Superfætation*, they will be also separated by their Membranes, and not have a common burthen, but each his part; neither will they be of an equal bigness: for that which is the *Superfætation*, will always be lesser and weaker, than that engendred at first; who, because of its force and vigor, draws the greatest and best part of the nourishment. Just as we find fair and great Fruit, have often near them very little ones; because those that are first knotted and fastned to the Tree, take away all the nourishment from their neighbours, who did but blossom when the first had already acquired some bigness. Sometimes Twins are not of an equal bigness, which happens according as the one or the other hath more strength to draw to it in greater abundance the best part of the common nourishment.

Six years since I layed a Woman at her full time, whom I delivered of a very great living Girl by the feet, which first came to the birth; and fetching the After-birth, I brought with it another Child, a dead Boy, as little again as the first Girl; and seemed not to be, respecting his bigness, above five or six months; altho they were both begotten at one and the same act of Copulation, as was manifest by their both having but one

and

and the ſame Burthen, which is the true ſign of it, as I have already ſaid; and this ſecond Child was ſo little that it came together with the Burthen, and wrapt up in the Membrans; which I preſently opened, to ſee whether it was alive; but it had been a long time dead, as appeared by its corruption.

I am not willing to ſay that there never is any *Superfœtation*, but I ſay, that it happens very rarely; * for of an hundred Women that have Twins, ninety of them have but one Burthen common to both; which is a very certain ſign they had no *Superfœtation*, and much more certain than the Indications taken from the greatneſs or ſtrength of the Child, which is but conjectural.

**My Auther is out in his computation, for there are near as many with two Burthens as with one.*

CHAP. IX.

Of a Mole, and its Signs.

OF all the ſeveral ſorts of Great-Bellies in Women, there remains that yet to be examined cauſed by a *Mole*, of which we muſt always endeavour the expulſion as ſoon as we come to know it, being altogether contrary to Nature. The *Mole* is nothing but a fleſhy ſubſtance, without Bones, Joynts, or diſtinction of Members; without form, or figure, regulated and determined; engendred againſt Nature in the Womb, after Copulation, out of the corrupted Seed of both Man and Woman. Notwithſtanding, there are

sometimes that have some rudiments of a rough form.

It is very certain, Women never engendred *Moles* without copulation, both Seeds being required to it, as well as for a true Generation. There are some, truly, who never having had to do with a Man, do naturally cast forth, after a flooding, some strange Bodies, which in appearance seem to be flesh; but if special notice be taken, they will find it but clods of Blood coagulated, without consistence or fleshly texture, or membranous, as are the Moles and false-Conceptions.

Moles are ordinarily engendred, when either the Man or Womans Seed, or both together, are weak or corrupted, the Womb not labouring for a true Conception, but by the help of the Spirits with which the Seed ought to be repleniſhed: but so much the easier, as the small quantity found in it is extinguished, and as it were choaked, or drowned by abundance of the gross and corrupted menstrous blood, which sometimes flows thither soon after Conception, and gives not leisure to Nature to perfect, what she hath with great pains begun, and so troubling its work, bringing thither confusion and disorder, there is made of the Seeds and blood a meer *Chaos*, call'd a *Mole*, not usually ingendred but in the Womb of a Woman, and never or very rarely found in that of other Animals, because they have no menstruous Blood, as she hath.

A *Mole* hath no burthen, nor navel-string fastned to it, as a Child always hath; forasmuch as the *Mole* it self adheres to the Womb, by which means it receives nourishment from its Vessels: it is likewise cloathed usually with a kind of membrane, in

which

which is found a piece of fleſh confuſedly interlaced with many Veſſels; it is of a bigneſs and conſiſtence more or leſs according to the abundance of blood it receives, its diſpoſition, and alſo the temperature of the Womb, and time it ſtays there; for the longer it ſtays, the harder it grows, and becomes ſchirrous, and difficult to be expell'd. For the moſt part there is but one, yet ſometimes more; of which, ſome cleave very ſtrongly, others very ſlightly to the Womb. When Women miſcarry of them before the ſecond month, they are called falſe-Conceptions: when they keep them longer, and this ſtrange body begins to grow bigger, they are called *Moles*. Falſe-Conceptions are more membranous, and ſometimes full of corrupted Seed; but *Moles* are altogether fleſhy. One may find in a Woman that hath a *Mole*, almoſt all the ſigns of Conception, and of a Woman with Child; but there are likewiſe ſome other which differ, becauſe her Belly is harder and ſorer, than when ſhe is with Child. The *Mole* being contrary to Nature, is very troubleſome to a Woman: and as it hath no true life, nor animal motion; ſo it is very painful to go with: for the *Mole* falls on whatſoever ſide ſhe turns, when ſhe is a little big, juſt like a heavy Bowl: She hath a great wearineſs in her legs and thighs, and ſuppreſſion of Urine from time to time, and finds a great heavineſs in the bottom of her Belly, foraſmuch as this maſs of fleſh by its weight weighs down the Womb, which compreſſeth the Bladder of Urine; her Breaſts are not ſo ſwell'd, neither have they any, or very little Milk. It may be yet eaſier known, if with all theſe ſigns ſhe finds no motion after the

fourth or fifth month of her Great-Belly; and certainly, if after her reckoning is out, all the aforesaid signs remain and continue in the same manner.

These *Moles* are nourished in the Womb, to which they almost always adhere, and are sustained by the Blood with which it is always furnished, just as Plants are by the moisture of the Earth. Sometimes there is a Child together with a *Mole*, from which it is sometimes divided, and sometimes cleaving to its body; which puts it in great danger of its being mishapen or monstrous, because of the compression which this strange body causeth to the Infant, yet very tender. In the year 1665, being at Mr. *Bourdelots*, Doctor in Physick of the Faculty of *Paris*, where was every Monday held Accademical Conferences: As they fell upon the discourse of the *Circulation of the Blood*, which I explained according to my opinion; they brought an Infant of a Woman newly brought to bed at her full time, which wanted all the upper part of the Head, having no Skull, no Brain, no nor an hairy Scalp; but had only, in lieu of all those parts, a *Mole*, or fleshy mass flat and red, of the thickness and bigness of an after-burthen, covered with a simple Membrane strong enough: This Infant had however all the other parts of the body fat, and well composed and shap'd. This monstrous disposition was the cause of its death assoon as born, and yet was very wonderful and astonishing to consider, how it could live so without Brain; as also very difficult to understand, how this fleshy mass could serve instead of it, whilst it was in the Mother's Belly. It was interwoven

woven with many Veſſels, like a kind of *Placenta*, yet of a more firm ſubſtance. Mr. *Clerk* and Mr. *Juilet*, my Brethren and good Friends, were then preſent, aud ſaw this Prodigy as well as my ſelf.

*The fleſhy part of the Burthen.

A Woman having a *Mole*, hath a much worſe colour, and is every way more inconvenienced than a Woman with Child; and if ſhe keeps it long, ſhe lives all the while in danger of her life. Some have them two or three years, and ſometimes all the reſt of their lives: As hapned to a Peuterer's Wife, of whom *Amb. Paré* makes mention in his Book of Generation, who had one ſeventeen years, and at laſt died of it. We will declare the Remedies convenient for it in another place, where we ſpeak of its extraction.

CHAP. X.

After what manner a Woman ought to govern her ſelf during her being with Child, when not accompanied with other conſiderable accidents, and how to prevent them.

A Woman with Child in reſpect of her preſent diſpoſition, altho in good health, yet ought to be reputed as tho ſhe were ſick, during that neuter eſtate (for to be with Child, is alſo vulgarly called a ſickneſs of nine months) becauſe ſhe is then in daily expectation of many inconveniences, which pregnancy uſually cauſes to thoſe that are not well governed.

She ſhould in this caſe reſemble a good Pilot, who

who being imbarqued on a rough Sea, and full of Rocks, ſhuns the danger, if he ſteers with prudence; if not, 'tis by chance, if he eſcapes Shipwrack: So a Woman with Child is often in danger of her life, if ſhe doth not her beſt endeavour to ſhun and prevent many accidents to which ſhe is then ſubject: all which time care muſt be taken of two, to wit, her ſelf, and the Child ſhe goes with: for from one ſingle fault reſults double miſchief, inaſmuch as the Mother cannot be any ways inconvenienced, but the Child partakes with her.

Now to the end ſhe may maintain her ſelf in good health, as much as can be in that condition, which always keeps a middle ſtate, let her obſerve a good dyet, ſutable to her temperament, cuſtom, condition and quality, which the right uſe of all the ſix non-naturals doth effect.

The Air, where ſhe ordinarily dwells, ought to be well temper'd in all its qualities: if not ſo naturally, it muſt be corrected as much as may be by different means. She muſt avoid that which is too hot, becauſe it often cauſeth, by diſſipating too much the humours and ſpirits, many weakneſſes to Women with Child; and particularly alſo that which is too cold and foggy; for, cauſing great Rhumes, and diſtillations upon the Lungs, it exciteth a Cough, which by its ſudden and impetuous motions, forcing downwards, may make her miſcarry. She ought not to dwell in very dirty narrow Lanes, nor near common Dunghils. For ſome Women are ſo nice, that the ſtink of a Candle not well extinguiſh'd, is enough to bring them before their time, as *Lieban* aſſures us he himſelf had ſeen: which likewiſe may be cauſed, if not ſooner,

by

the ſmell of Charcoal, as happened once to a aundreſs I knew, that miſcarried the fourth onth; being in extream haſte to finiſh ſome Li- n on a Saturday night, ſhe had not patience to ndle the Charcoal in the Chimney, but in the ome in a Chafindiſh, which flew up into her ead, and made her miſcarry the ſame night, and danger of dying. Let a Woman therefore en- eavour, as much as her convenience will permit, live in an Air free from theſe inconveniencies.

The greateſt part of Women with Child have great loathings, and ſo many different longings, nd ſtrong paſſions for ſtrange things, that it is ery difficult to preſcribe an exact dyet for them: ut I ſhall adviſe them in this caſe to follow the pinion of *Hippocrates*, in Book 2. Aphor. 38. here he ſaith, *Paulo deterior & potus & cibus, ſuavior tamen, melioribus quidem, ſed inſuavioribus, præferendus.* Meat and drink tho not ſo wholſome, if ore acceptable, is to be preferred before that hich is wholeſome, and not ſo pleaſant: which my opinion is the rule they ought to obſerve, rovided what they long for, is commonly uſed or dyet, and not ſtrange and extraordinary hings; and that they have a care of exceſs. If the Woman be not troubled with theſe loathings, let er then uſe ſuch dyet, as breeds good juyce, and quantity ſufficient for her and the Child, which er appetite may regulate. She muſt not then faſt, or be abſtemious, becauſe overheating her blood hereby, renders it unfit to nouriſh the Child, which ought to be ſweet and mild, and makes it ender and weak, or conſtrains it to come before ts time, to ſearch what is fit for it elſewhere:

ſhe

she must not eat too much at a time, and chiefl at night, because the Womb by its extent possessin a great part of the Belly, hinders the stomach fro containing much, and causeth thereby a difficult of breathing, because it compresseth the *Diaphrag ma*, which as then hath not an intire liberty to b moved. Wherefore let her rather eat a littl and often; let her Bread be pure Wheat, wel baked and white, as is that at *Gonesse* at *Paris*, o the like; and not course houshold Bread or Bis ket, which swells up the stomach, nor any othe of the like nature that's very stuffing. Let her ea good nourishing meat, as are the tendereſt part of Beef and Mutton, Veal, Fowl; as fat Pullets Capons, Pigeons and Partridge, either roast o boyled as she likes best; new layed Eggs are also good: and because big-bellied Women have ne ver good blood, let her put into her Broths thos Herbs which purifie it, as Sorrel, Lettice, Succory and Borrage; she must avoid hot-seasoned Pies and baked Meats, and especially Crust, being hard o digestion, extreamly overchargeth the Stomach: If she hath a mind to Fish, let it be new, and not salted, Fish of Rivers and running streams; forasmuch as Pond-Fish tasts of mud, and breeds ill juyce. But when Women cannot absolutely refrain their extravagant longings, it is better (as we have already said) to suffer them to deviate a little from this rule of dyet (provided it be moderate) than too much to oppose their appetites. They may drink at their meals a little good old Wine well temper'd with Water, rather Claret than White; which will help make a good digestion, and comfort the stomach, always weak during pregnancy;

egnancy; and if they were not uſed to drink it fore, let them accuſtom themſelves to it by de- ees; and as well in drinking as eat- g, they muſt ſhun all things hot d * diurectick, becauſe they pro- ke the Courſes, which is very ejudicial to the Child.

* *Medicines which cauſe piſſing.*

By moderate ſleep, all the natural functions of Woman are fortified, and particularly the con- ction of food in the ſtomach, then very ſubject loathings and vomitings. We ſay, moderate; cauſe, as exceſſive watchings diſſipate the Spi- s, ſo too much ſleep choak them. Let therefore omen with Child ſleep nine or ten hours at leaſt four and twenty, and twelve at moſt; and ra- er in the night-time, as fitteſt for reſt, than the y, as perſons of quality are accuſtomed, who quenting the Court, ordinarily turn night into y. However they who have gotten this ill ha- , had better continue it than change too ſudden- , becauſe this cuſtom is become natural to them.

For what reſpects exerciſe and reſt, let them go- rn themſelves according to the different time of eir being with Child; for at the beginning of e Conception (if the Woman perceive it) ſhe ght (if ſhe can) to keep her Bed, at leaſt till the h or ſixth day, and by no means to uſe copula- n all the time; foraſmuch as the Seeds being t yet covered with the membrane, formed in at time (as we have ſaid already) are in the be- nning, by the agitation of the body, very apt in me perſons to ſlip forth. She ought neither to go Coach, Chariot or Waggon, nor on Horſeback, hilſt with Child; and much leſs the nearer ſhe comes

comes to her time: becauſe this kind of exerciſ doubles the weight of what is contained in th Womb, by the jolts ſhe receives, and often make her miſcarry: But ſhe may walk gently, go in Sedan or Litter; She ought neither to carry o lift heavy burdens, nor lift up her arms too high and therefore ſhe ought not to dreſs her own head as ſhe uſed to do, becauſe it cannot be done with out ſtretching her arms too much above her head which hath cauſed many to miſcarry before thei time; becauſe the ligaments of the Womb are a an inſtant looſened by theſe violent extentions Let her exerciſe, be gentle walking, and the heel of her ſhoes low; becauſe Women cannot, for th bigneſs of their bellies, ſee their feet, and ſo ar ſubject to ſtumble and fall: In ſhort, ſhe muſt go vern her ſelf in theſe exerciſes, rather to err in to much reſt, than in too much exerciſe; for the dan ger is greater by immoderate motion, than in to much reſt. It is impoſſible for me in this point t be of the opinion of all other Authors, tho th whole World follows them in this their evil an dangerous counſel, who would have a pregnan Woman exerciſe her ſelf more than ordinary to ward the latter end of her reckoning, that ſo, *a they ſay*, the Child may ſink lower: But if they conſider the point well, they would without doub find it to be the cauſe of more than half of the hard Labours; and that on the contrary, reſt would be more advantagious to them, as I ſhall prove by the following explication.

First, We muſt know and take for granted that the birth of a Child ought to be left to the work of Nature well regulated, and not provoke it, by ſha-

king

king with exercise,to dislodge it before its full time : which hapning (tho it be but seven or eight days sooner) proves sometimes as prejudicial to the Infant, as we see it is sometimes to Grapes, which we find four or five dayes before they are full ripe,to be yet almost half Verjuice. But to explain more clearly than by this comparison, that these kind of exercises often cause hard Labors(as we have already said); consider that the Infant is naturally scituated in the Womb with the head uppermost,and the feet downwards,with its face towards the Mothers Belly, just till it hath attained to the eighth month;at which time,and sometimes sooner, and sometimes also later, his head being very great and heavy, he turns over, his head downward and his heels upwards, which is the due and true scituation in which he ought to come into the World,all other postures being contrary to Nature. Now just when the Child is about to turn according to custom into his intended posture, instead of giving her self rest, she falls a jumping, walking, running up and down stairs, and exercing her self more than ordinary,which very often causes it to turn cross, and not right as it ought to be ; and sometimes the Womb is depressed so low, and engaged in such sort towards the last month, in the cavity of the *Hypogaster*, by these foldings,that there is no liberty left the Infant to turn it self naturally ; wherefore it is constrained to come in its first posture, to wit, by the feet, or some other worse. Moreover, it would be very convenient that the Woman to this end should abstain from Coition, during the two last months of her reckoning, forasmuch as the Body is thereby much

much moved, and the Belly compressed in the action, which likewise causeth the Child to take a wrong posture. I believe that they that will seriously reflect on these things, will make no difficulty to quit this old error, which hath certainly caused the death of many Women and Children, and much pain to divers others, for the reasons above-mentioned.

Some have miscarried only with the noise of a Cannon; as also with the sound of a great Bell; but especially a clap of Thunder, when of a sudden it surprises, and frights them.

Big-bellied Women are sometimes subject to be costive, because the Womb by its weight pressing the *Rectum*, hinders the Belly from discharging its Excrements with ease. They that are troubled with this inconveniency, may use Damask-Prunes stewed, Veal-Broth, and Herb-Pottage, with which they may gently moisten and loosen the Belly. If these things are not sufficient, they may give her gentle *Clysters of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory and Aniseeds, with two ounces of brown Sugar dissolved in it, adding a little Oyl of Violets; or else a Decoction made with a handfull of Bran, two ounces of Honey of Violets, and a Piece of fresh Butter; or any other as occasion might require: but there must be great care taken that no sharp Clyster be given her to this purpose, nor other Drugs to cause a looseness, or too great an evacuation, lest it endanger her to miscarry: as *Hippocrates* very well warns us in the

* *Clysters better forborn without urgent necessity, and add Senna to the Prunes, or give some other Lenitive.*

he 34th Aphorism of his fifth Book, where he ays, *Mulieri in utero gerenti si alvus plurimum proluat, periculum est ne abortiat.* If a big-bellied Women have a violent looſneſs, ſhe will be in danger of miſcarrying.

If ſhe ought to govern her ſelf well in the obervation of what we have lately mentioned, ſhe ought no leſs to be careful to overcome and moderate her Paſſions, as not to be exceſſive angry; nd above all, that ſhe be not afrighted; nor that ny melancholy news be ſuddenly told her: for heſe Paſſions, when violent, are capable to make Woman miſcarry at the moment, even at any ime of her going with Child; as it hapned to my Couſin's Mother, Mrs. *Dionis*, a Merchant, dwelling in the Street *Quinquampois*, whoſe Father being ſuddenly kill'd with a Sword by one of his ervants, who meeting him in the Street, traiteouſly run him thorow out of ſpite and rage, beauſe he had ſome few days before turn'd him out f doors: they brought immediatly this ill news o his Wife, then eight months gone, and preſenty after brought her dead Husband; at which udden fright ſhe was immediately ſurpriſed with great trembling, ſo that ſhe was preſently deliered of the ſaid *Dionis*, who is to this day (which very remarkable) troubled with a ſhaking in oth hands, as his Mother had when ſhe was devered of him, having yet no other inconvenience, otwithſtanding he was born in the eighth month, y ſuch an extraordinary accident; nor doth he eem to be above forty years old, tho near fifty. When he ſigned his Contract of Marriage, they ho knew not the reaſon of it, when they ſaw his

hands shake, thought it was through fear of his ill bargain, of which they were disabused when they had heard the *Catastrophe* that hastened his birth. Wherefore if there be any news to tell a big-bellied Woman, let it rather be such as may moderately rejoyce her, (for excessive joy may likewise prejudice her in this condition); and if there be absolute necessity to acquaint her with bad news, let the gentlest means be contrived to do it by degrees, and not all at once.

Assoon as a Woman finds her self with Child, or mistrusts it, let her not lace her self so close, as she ordinarily doth, with Bodies stifned with Whalebone, to make her Body shapely, which very often injures her Breasts, and so incloſing her Belly in so strait a mould, she hinders the Infant from taking its free growth, and very often makes it come before its time, and mishapen. Those Women are so foolish as not to mind, that making themselves slender when they are with Child, quite spoils their Belly, which therefore after Childbed remains wrinkled, and pendent as a Bag, and then they cry, It is the Midwife or Nurse that did them that mischief, in not swathing and looking to them as they ought to do; not considering that it came by their strait lacing whilst they were big upwards, which causes the Belly, finding no place to be equally extended on all sides, to dilate it self only downwards, whither all the burthen is in that manner thrust: to avoid which, let them use habits more large and easie; and wear no Busks, with which they press their Bellies to bring them into shape. Let them also forbear Bathing in any manner, after they know they have conceived,

ceived, leſt the Womb be excited to open before the time. Almoſt all big-bellied Women are ſo infatuated with the cuſtom to bleed when they are half gone, and in the ſeventh Month, that if they ſhould neglect it, (although they were otherwiſe well) they would never believe they could be ſafe delivered. I will not in the mean time juſtify and make them believe by that, what *Hippocrates* ſaith in his 31*ſt* Aphoriſm of his 5*th* Book, *Mulier in utero ferens, ſecta vena abortit, eoque magis ſi ſit fœtus grandior.* If (ſaith he) a Woman be blooded, ſhe miſcarries; and the rather, if ſhe be far gone. This Aphoriſm muſt not prohibit us the uſe of bleeding when the caſe requires but only warns us to uſe it with great Prudence; foraſmuch as ſome Women want bleeding three or four times, yea, and oftner, whilſt they are with Child, when twice may be ſufficient to others: For as there have been ſome that have been blooded nine or ten times for Diſeaſes during their Pregnancy, and yet go on with their Infant to their full Account; ſo others have miſcarried by bleeding but once a little too copiouſly, as in this Aphoriſm ſpeaks *Hippocrates.* Now ſince all are not of the ſame Nature, they muſt not all be governed after the ſame Manner, nor believe that it is neceſſary to bleed all big-bellied Women; one may judge of the neceſſity according as they are more or leſs ſanguine. It is the ſame in purging, which ought to be prudently adminiſtred as well as bleeding, according to the Exigency of the Caſe, uſing always gentle and benign Remedies when they are neceſſary; as *Caſſia, Rhubarb, Manna*, with the weight of a dram or two at moſt of good *Senna.* Theſe Purgatives may ſerve

turn for a Woman with Child, she ought not to use others more violent: If she observes all that we have afore-mentioned, she may then hope for a good Issue of her great-Belly.

Having amply enough declared, how a Woman with Child should be governed when accompanied with no ill Accident, and given the Rules she ought to keep to prevent them, We will now examine several Indispositions, to which she is subject particularly during her Pregnancy.

CHAP. XI.

The means to prevent the many Accidents, which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being with Child; and first of Vomitings.

VOmiting, with the suppression of the Terms, is for the most part the first Accident which happens to Women, and the means by which they themselves perceive their Pregnancy. It is not always caused, as believed, from ill Humours collected in the Stomach, because of this stoppage of their Courses: which corrupted Humours do often cause a depraved Appetite in pregnant Women, when either they flow thither, or are there engendred; but not this Vomiting which happens immediately after Conception: not but that in process of time it may be continued by those which are there afterwards corrupted; but these first Vomitings proceed from the Sympathy between the Stomach and the Womb, because of the similitude of their Substance, and by means of the Nerves inserted

ſerted in the upper Orifice of the Stomach, which have communication by continuity with thoſe that paſs to the Womb, being portions of the ſixth pair of thoſe of the Brain. Now the Womb, which hath a very exquiſite Senſe, becauſe of its membranous compoſition, beginning to wax bigger, feels ſome pain, which being at the ſame time communicated by this continuity of Nerves to the upper Orifice of the Stomach, cauſes there theſe nauſeatings and vomitings which ordinarily happen. And to prove that it is thus in the beginning, and not by pretended ill Humours, appears, in that many Women vomit from the firſt day of their being with Child, who were in perfect Health before they conceived, * at which time the ſuppreſſion of the Terms could not cauſe this Accident: which proceedeth from this Sympathy in the very ſame manner; as we ſee thoſe that are wounded in the Head and Bowels, and that have the Stone-Cholick, are troubled with Loathings and Vomitings, and yet have no corrupt Humors in the Stomach. Loathings and Vomitings, which are motions of the Stomach contrary to Nature, happen to big-bellied Women from the beginning, for the reaſons above-recited.

* *And yet may have ill Humours in the Stomach, which by the ſtrength of the retentive Faculty, may be kept quiet, till by Wound or Conception they come to be moved.*

Loathing or Nauſeouſneſs, is nothing but a vain deſire to vomit, and a motion by which the Stomach is raiſed towards the upper Orifice, without caſting up any thing. And Vomiting is another more violent endeavour, by which it caſts forth of the Mouth what Humor ſoever is contained in its

Capacity. In the beginning Vomiting is but a single Symptom not to be feared; but continuing a long time, it weakens the Stomach very much, and hindring Digestion, corrupts the Food instead of concocting it, whence afterwards are engendred those ill Humors which need Purging. These Vomitings ordinarily continue to the third or fourth Month of being with Child, which is the time the Child appears manifestly to quicken in, after which it begins to cease, and Women to recover the Appetite they had lost during their being young with Child; because the Infant growing stronger and bigger, having need of more Nourishment, consumes abundance of Humors, which hinders the flowing of so much superfluity to the Stomach; besides, at that time the Womb is by degrees accustomed to extention: It continues in some till they are delivered, which often puts them in danger of miscarrying, and the rather, the nearer the Woman is to her full time. Others again are more sometimes tormented with it towards the end of their Reckoning than at the beginning: because the Stomach cannot then be sufficiently widened to contain easily the Food, being compressed by the large extention and bigness of the Womb. Such a Vomiting which comes about the latter end of the Reckoning to Women whose Children lie high, seldom ceaseth before they are brought to Bed.

You need not wonder, or be much troubled at the Vomitings in the beginning, provided they are gentle and without great straining, because they are on the contrary very beneficial to Women; but if they continue longer than the third or fourth Month, they ought to be remedied, because the

Ali-

Aliment being daily vomited up, the Mother and the Child, having need of much Blood for their Nouriſhment, will thereby grow extreamly weak, beſides the continual ſubverſion of the Stomach, cauſing great agitation and compreſſion of the Mothers Belly, will force the Child before its time, as is already mentioned.

To hinder this Vomiting from afflicting the Woman much or long (it being very difficult to hinder it quite) let her uſe good Food, ſuch as is ſpecified before in the Rules of Diet; but little at a time, that the Stomach may contain it without pain, and not be conſtrained to vomit it up, as it muſt when they take too much, becauſe the big-Belly hinders the free extenſion of it: and for to comfort and ſtrengthen it (being always weak) let her ſeaſon her Meat with the Juice of Orenges, Lemons, Pomegranets, or a little Verjuice or Roſe-Vinegar, according to her Appetite. She may take likewiſe a Decoction made of French-Barley-Flower, or good Wheat-Flower, having dried the Flower a little before in an Oven, mixing the Yolk of an Egg with it, which is very nouriſhing and of eaſy digeſtion: ſhe may likewiſe eat after her Meals a little Marmalade of Quinces, or the Jelly of Goosberries; let her Drink be good old Wine, rather Claret than White, being well mixed with good running Fountain-Water, and not that which hath been kept long in Ciſterns, as is moſt of the Water of our Fountains of *Paris*, which acquire by that ſtay an evil Quality: If ſhe cannot get ſuch freſh Waters, let her rather uſe River-Water taken up in a place free from Filth, in which ſhe may ſometimes quench hot Iron: Above all, let her for-

bear all fat Meats and Sauces, for they extreamly moiſten and ſoften the Membranes of the Stomach, which are already weak enough, and relaxed by the Vomitings, as alſo all ſweet and ſugared Sauces, which are not convenient for her, but rather ſuch as are a little ſharp, with which it is delighted and comforted.

But if notwithſtanding theſe Precautions, and this regular Diet, the Vomiting (as it ſometimes happens) continues ſtill, altho the Woman be above half gone, it is a clear ſign there are corrupt Humors cleaving to the in-ſides of the Stomach, which being impoſſible to be evacuated by ſo many preceding Vomitings, becauſe they adhere ſo faſt, muſt be purged away by Stool, to effect which they need a Diſſolvent, which may be a gentle Purge, made by infuſing half a dram of Rhubarb, a dram or two at moſt of good Senna, and an ounce of Syrop of Succory; which Purge diſſolves the Humors, and in evacuating them, comforts the parts: Or, it may be made with young Mallows, *Caſſia*, Tamarinds, or any other gentle Purgers, according as the caſe requires, always adding a little Rhubarb, or compound Syrup of Succory; obſerving likewiſe what Humors ought to be purged: For, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, in the 12*th* Aphoriſm of his firſt Section, *In perturbationibus ventris, & vomitibus ſponte evenientibus, ſi quidem qualia oportet purgari, purgentur, confert & facile ferunt: ſin minus contra, &c.* In perturbations and dejections of the Belly, and in ſpontaneous Vomitings, if the matter be purg'd away, which ought to be, the Patient finds eaſe and comfort: if not, the contrary. Therefore we are to conſider, that it is not enough to purge, unleſs

we

we evacuate the peccant Humors; for otherwise purging more weakens the Stomach, which it would not if it were well ordered, and convenient to evacuate the vicious Humor. If once be not sufficient, it may be repeated, giving the Woman some few days respit between both: if the Vomiting continues daily, almost without intermission, altho the Woman observes a good Diet, and after he hath been reasonably well purged, we must rest here, lest something worse happen, for which we may incur blame; she being then in great danger of miscarrying: and when the Hiccough takes them through emptiness, proceeding from too much Evacuation, caused by these continual Vomitings, it is very bad, as the third Aphorism of the second Book teacheth us, *A Vomitu singultus malum.*

Some advise, after all these things have been tryed in vain, great Cupping-glasses should be applied to the region of the Stomach, to keep it firm in its place: but I believe it to be a Chip in * Pottage, which doth neither good nor hurt; because the Stomach is loose, and no ways adhering to this upper part of the Belly. But since these Vomitings cool it, and daily weaken it, I should advise a big-bellied Woman to wear in the Winter, upon its region, a good piece of warm Serge, or soft Lambskin, which would a little warm those parts, and help Digestion, which is always weak. The *Italians* have a Custom, which is not bad; they wear to the same purpose a fair piece of Stuff under their Doublets upon the region of their Stomach, of which they are so careful, that if they should leave it off but two

* *I hold them very beneficial, if applied with Judgment.*

Days

Days in the Winter, nay even in the Summer, they would think themſelves ſick; and they are ſo great lovers, and ſo curious of it, that this Stomacher is often their greateſt bravery, enriching it with Gold and Silver Embroidery, and Ribonds of very fine Colours.

We have diſcourſed enough about Vomiting, cauſed by Pregnancy: wherefore we will paſs forwards to ſome other Accidents.

CHAP. XII.

Of Pains of the Back, Reins, and Hips.

ALL theſe Accidents are but the effects of the dilatation of the Womb, and the compreſſion it makes by its greatneſs and weight on the neighbouring parts; which are much greater the firſt time the Woman is with Child than afterwards, when the Womb only receives the ſame dimenſions it had already before: but when it hath not yet been dilated, it is more ſenſible of this extention, and the Ligaments, which hold it in its natural ſcituation, ſuffer a greater ſtreſs in the firſt Pregnancy, having never before been forced to lengthen to anſwer the extent of the Womb, than in the following Great-Bellies, to which it obeys more eaſily the ſecond time.

Theſe Ligaments, as well round as large, cauſe theſe Pains, being much ſtraitned and drawn by the bigneſs and weight of the Womb, which contains a Child, to wit, the large ones, thoſe of the Back and Loyns, which anſwer to the Reins, becauſe theſe two Ligaments are ſtrongly faſtned towards

ards theſe parts; the round ones cauſe thoſe of
ie Groins, Share, and Thighs, where they termi-
ate. They are ſometimes ſo violently extended by
ie extream bigneſs and great weight of the
Vomb, eſpecially of the firſt Child (as I ſaid before)
iat they are lacerated and torn, being not able to
eld or ſtretch any farther, and chiefly if the Wo-
an in that condition makes a falſe Step, which
uſeth in them almoſt inſupportable Pains, and
her worſe Accidents; as it happened two Years
nce to a near Kinſwoman of mine, who being ſix
onths gone, or thereabouts, of her firſt Child,
lt the like after ſhe had ſtumbled, and perceived
the ſame moment ſomething crack in her Belly
wards the region of the Reins and Loyns, which
as one of theſe large Ligaments, with a kind of
oiſe, by the ſudden Jolt ſhe received. At the ſame
ſtant ſhe felt extream Pains in her Reins and
oyns, and all the one ſide of her Belly, which made
r immediately vomit very often with much vio-
nce, and the next day ſhe was taken with a great
ntinued Feaver, which laſted ſeven or eight
ays, without being able to ſleep or reſt one hour,
l which time ſhe continued to vomit all ſhe took,
ith a ſtrong and frequent Hiccough, having alſo
eat Pains, which ſeemed as if they would haſten
r Labour, which (for her ſake) I was very ap-
ehenſive of, as alſo of her Death: but with the
lp of God, having put her immediately to Bed,
here ſhe continued twelve whole Days, in which
me I bled her thrice in her Arm on ſeveral Days,
d made her take at two ſeveral times a ſmall
ain of *Laudanum* in the Yolk of an Egg, a little
eaſe her violent Pains by giving her reſt, always

ordering

ordering her from time to time good strengthning Cordials; all these Symptoms, which at first seemed desperate, ceased by little and little, and she went on her full time, when she was happily delivered of a Son, which lived 15 Months notwithstanding all those mischievous Accidents she met with, which were enough to have kill'd half a dozen others: but God sometimes is pleased to work Miracles by Nature, aided with Remedies fit for the purpose, as well as by his Grace.

This History informs us (I think) very well how these Pains of the Loins, Back, and Reins come; and the pregnant Womb causeth also those of the Hips by its greatness and weight, in compressing them, and bearing too much upon them. There is nothing will ease all these sorts of Pains better, than to rest in Bed, and bleed in the Arm, if there were any great Extension or Rupture of any Ligament of the Womb, as was in the case recited: And when the Womb bears and weighs too much upon the Hips, if the Woman cannot keep her Bed, she ought to support or comfort her Belly with a broad Swaith well fitted for the purpose, and to bear it as patiently as she can to the time of her Labour, which will free her from all these Accidents.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Pains of the Breasts.

AS soon as a Woman conceives, her Terms wanting the ordinary Evacuation, the Passages being stopt, and the Woman breeding daily Blood, there is a necessity, she consuming but little

whilst

whilſt young with Child, the Fruit being yet very little alſo, that the Veſſels which are too full, ſhould diſgorge part, as it doth upon the parts diſpoſed to receive it, ſuch as are the Kernels and glandulous parts, eſpecially the Breaſts, which imbibe & receive a great quantity of it, which filling and extreamly ſwelling them, cauſeth this Pain in them, which Women feel when they are with Child, and happens alſo to thoſe whoſe Terms are only ſuppreſſed.

In the beginning we ought to leave the whole work to Nature, and the Woman muſt only have a care ſhe receives no blows upon thoſe parts, which are then very tender, nor be ſtreight laced with her Bodies, or other ſtiff Waſtcoats, that might bruiſe and wound her; upon which follow Inflammations and *Abſceſs*: But after the third or fourth Month of going with Child, the Blood being ſtill ſent to the Breaſts in great abundance, 'tis much better to evacuate it by bleeding in the Arm, than to turn or drive it back on ſome other part of the Body by repercuſſive or aſtringent Medicines; becauſe it cannot flow to any part, where it can do leſs hurt, than in theſe. Wherefore I ſhould rather prefer the Woman being very plethorick, Evacuation, by bleeding in the Arm, than any other way, becauſe of ſhunning thereby the Accident, of which ſpeaks *Hippocrates* in his 40*th* Aphoriſm of the 5*th* Book, *Quibus Mulieribus in Mammas ſanguis colligitur, furorem ſignifi at*: If the Blood be carried in too great abundance to the Breaſts, it ſignifies that the Woman is in danger of being frantick, becauſe of the tranſport which may be made thence to the Brain; which Accident is avoided by moderate bleeding in the Arm, as alſo by

by a regular cooling Diet, moderately nourishing, for to diminish the quantity, and temper the heat of the Humors of the whole Habit.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Incontinence, and difficulty of Urine.

THe scituation of the Bladder, placed just upon the Womb, is sufficient to instruct us wherefore pregnant Women are sometimes troubled with difficulty of Urine, and the reason why they cannot often hinder, nor scarce retain their Water: which is caused two ways; 1. Because the Womb with Child by its bigness and weight compresseth the Bladder, so that it is hindred from having its ordinary Extension; and so incapable of containing a reasonable quantity of Urine; which is the cause that the bigger the Woman grows, and the nearer her time she approaches, the oftner she is compelled to make Water, which for that reason they cannot keep. 2. If the weighty burden of the Womb doth very much compress the bottom of the Bladder, it forceth the Woman to make water every moment: but contrarily, if the Neck of it be pressed, it is filled so extreamly with Urine, which stays there with great Pain, being not able to expel it, forasmuch as the Sphincter, because of this compression, cannot be opened to let it out. Sometimes also the Urine by its acrimony excites the Bladder very often by pricking it, to discharge it self; and sometimes by its heat it makes an Inflammation in the neck of the Bladder, which causeth its suppression. It may be likewise that this

Acci-

Accident is caused by a Stone contained in the Bladder; then the Pains of it are almost insupportable, and much more dangerous to a Woman with Child, than to one that is not, because the Womb by its swelling causeth perpetually the Stone to press against the Bladder: and so much the violenter are these Pains, as the Stone is greater, or the figure of it unequal and sharp.

It is of great consequence to hinder these violent and frequent endeavours of a big-bellied Woman to make water, and to remedy it, if possible, both in one and the other Indispositions; because by long continuance of always forcing downwards to make water, the Womb is loosened and bears very much down, and sometimes is forced (the inconvenience not ceasing) to discharge it self of its burden before the ordinary time. This is that should be endeavoured to be hindred, having respect to the different causes of the Distemper; as when it comes from the bigness and weight of the Womb, pressing the Bladder, as it is for the most part: the Woman may remedy it, and ease her self, if when she would make water, she lift up with both her hands the bottom of her Belly: she may wear a large Swaith accommodated to this use, which will bear it up if there be occasion, and hinder it from bearing too much upon the Bladder; or, to do better, she may keep her Bed.

If it be the acrimony of the Urine, that makes the Inflamation on the neck of the Bladder, it may be appeased by a regular cooling Diet, drinking only *Ptisan*, and forbearing the use of Wine, and all sorts of Purgations, because they send the filth of the whole Body to the part affected, and by their

their heat, do yet more augment the acrimony and Inflammation: but she will do well to use, Mornings and Evenings, Emulsions made with the cold Seeds, or Whey mixt with Syrup of Violets. This Remedy is proper, by refreshing gently, to cleanse the Urinary Passages, without prejudicing either the Mother or Infant. If the Inflammation and Acrimony of the Urine be not removed by this Rule of Diet, they may let her blood a little in the Arm, to prevent any ill Accident that may happen: they may likewise bath her outward entry of the neck of her Bladder with a Decoction of emollient and cooling Herbs, as the Leaves of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory, and Violets, with a little Linseed, which being viscous, will help the Conduit of the Urine to dilate it self the easier; there may be also Injections given into the Bladder of the same Decoction, to which may be added Honey of Violets, or else of lukewarm Milk.

But if the Woman, notwithstanding she observes these Directions, cannot make water, recourse must be had to the last Remedy, which is, to draw it forth by a Catheter, represented and marked with the Letter L in the Table of Instruments, at the end of the second Book, which being anointed with Oyl Olive, or sweet Almonds, having first lifted up and thrust the Belly a little upwards, must be gently introduced by the Urinary Passages into the very hollow of the Bladder, and then the Urine will immediately pass away; which being finished, the Catheter must be taken forth, and if the suppression continues, it may be used again in the same manner until the Accident quite leave her, and then they may try whether she can urine naturally. If

she

she be in very great extremity, she may use an * half-Bath luke-warm, provided she be not too much moved by this Remedy, abstaining also from all Diureticks, which are very prejudicial to big-bellied Women, because they provoke Abortion. If on the other side, this evil arises from the Stone, which presenting it self to the neck of the Bladder, stops the Urinary Passage, whilst with Child; she must be contented to have it only thrust back with a Catheter: but if it be small, one may try to draw it forth with a small Probe fit for the purpose, putting the fore-finger into the *Vagina*, to keep it in subjection that it recoyl not back towards the Bladder, which is only to be done to the small ones; for she must be delivered before the great ones can be drawn forth, it being better to leave her in that condition, than to endanger her Life or the Childs, by drawing it.

* *Not safe.*

CHAP. XV.

Of the Cough, and difficult Breathing.

WOmen whose Children lye low, are oftner troubled with difficulty of Urine (as mentioned in the foregoing Chapter) than they whose Children lye higher, and are indeed exempted from this and the like inconvenience, but then more subject to a Cough and difficulty of Breathing than the former.

A Cough, if violent, as sometimes, even to Vomiting, is one of the most dangerous Accidents, which contributes to Abortion, because it is an Es-

say by which the Lungs endeavour to cast forth of the Breast that which offends them, by a compression of all its Muscles, which pressing all the incloſed Air inwards, with which the Lungs are much extended, thrusts also by the same means with a sudden violence the *Diaphragma* downwards, and consequently all the parts of the lower Belly, but particularly the Womb of the pregnant Woman, which Accident continuing long and violent, often causeth her to come before her time.

This Cough proceeds sometimes from sharp and biting Rheums, which distil from the Brain upon the sharp Artery and the Lungs, and sometimes from a Blood of the like Nature, which flows from the whole Habit towards the Breast, upon the suppression of the Terms; as also from having breathed in too cold an Air, which irritates the parts, and excites them to move in that manner; but being begun by these Causes, it is very often augmented by the compression the Womb of the pregnant Woman makes upon the *Diaphragma*, which cannot have its free liberty in those that bear their Children high, because by its great extension it bears up almost all the parts of the lower Belly towards the Breast, and principally the Stomach and Liver, forcing them against the *Diaphragma*, which is thereby compressed, as we have said.

This may be remedied by the Woman's observing a good Diet something cooling: if sharp Humors cause it, avoiding all Meats salted, spiced, or *hautgoust*; she must forbear sharp things, as Orenges, Citrons, Pomgranats, Vinegar, and others of the like Nature, because they yet more and more by their pricking quality excite the Cough: but she may

may make use of Lenitives and such as sweeten the Passages, as juice of Liquorish, Sugarcandy, and Syrup of Violets, or Mulberries, of which they may mix some Spoonfuls with a *Ptysan* made with Jujubes, Sebestens, Raisions of the Sun and *French*-Barly, always adding a little Liquorish to it: It may not likewise be amiss to turn the abundance of these Humors, and draw them downwards by some gentle Clyster. If this Regimen prevails nothing, and that there appears signs of fullness of Blood, it will be necessary, at whatsoever time it be of her going with Child, to bleed her in the Arm, and tho this Remedy be not usually practised when they are young with Child, yet in this case it must: for a continual Cough is much more dangerous than moderate Bleeding. If the Cough comes of cold, let her be kept in a close Chamber with a Napkin three or four times double about her Neck, or a Lamb-skin, that it may keep her warm; and going to Bed let her take three or four spoonfuls of Syrup of burnt Wine, which is very pectoral, and causeth a good Digestion, if it be made in the following manner:

Take half a pint of good Wine, two drams of good Cinamon bruised, half a dozen Cloves, with four ounces of Sugar; put them together in a Silver Porenger, and cause them to boil upon a Chandish of Coals, burn it, and afterwards boil it to the consistence of a Syrup, which let the Woman take at Night, an hour or two after a light Supper. It must always be observed from whatsoever cause the Cough proceeds, that the Woman go loose in her Clothes, for being strait-laced, the Womb is the more thrust down, by the endeavours the Cough causeth it to make. And because Sleep is very pro-

per to stay Defluxions, it may be procured (if there be occasion) by some small Julip, using by no means the strong Stupefactives, which are dangerous to a Woman with Child, if there be not a very great necessity; as there was in my Kinswoman, who had furious Accidents by the hurt she got from the Stumble, of which I gave you an account in the 12*th* Chapter of this Book.

There are Women that carry their Children so high (especially their first, because the large Ligaments which support the Womb are not yet relaxed) that they think them to be in their Breast which causeth so great an oppression and difficulty of Breathing, that they fear they shall be choak'd assoon as they have either eaten a little, walk'd, or gone up a pair of Stairs: which comes (as I said before) by reason the Womb is much enlarged and greatly presseth the Stomach and Liver, which forces the *Diaphragma* upwards, leaving it no free liberty to be moved, whence is caused this difficulty of Breathing. Sometimes also their Lungs are so full of Blood, driven thither from all parts of the Body when with Child, that it hardly leaves passage for the Air: if so, they will breath more easily as soon as a little Blood is taken from the Arm, because by that means the Lungs are emptied and have more liberty to be moved: But if the difficulty of breathing comes from a compression made by the Womb against the *Diaphragma*, by forcing the parts of the lower Belly against it; the best Remedy is to wear their clothes loose about them; and rather eat little and often, than fill their Bellies too much at once: because it is thereby more prest against the *Diaphragma*, and so aug-

ments the Accident. Neither must she use any viscous or windy Meats, as Pease, *&c.* but only such as are of an easy Digestion; she must all the while avoid occasion of grief and fear, because these two Passions drive the blood to the Heart and Lungs in too great abundance, so that the Woman, who can hardly already breath, and hath her Breast stuft, will be in danger of being suffocated: for the abundance of Blood filling at once and above measure the Ventricles of the Heart, hinders its Motion, without which one cannot live.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Swelling and Pains of the Thighs and Legs.

IT is very easy for them that are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, to conceive the reason why many big-bellied Women have their Legs and Thighs swelled and pained, and sometimes full of red spots, from the swelling of the Veins, all along the inside of them, which extreamly hinders their going. Many think (which is in some measure true) that the Woman having more Blood than the Infant needs for its nourishment, Nature, by virtue of the expulsive Faculty of the upper parts, which are always more strong, drives the superfluity of it upon the lower, which are the Legs, as most feeble and aptest to receive it, because of their scituation: to explain it thus is something to purpose; but I think the Circulation of the Blood will teach us better how this comes, than that we need to have recourse to this expulsive Faculty.

It is then thus, according to my opinion: Following the ordinary motion of the Blood, the Crural and the Saphene Veins receive into them what is brought to the lower parts by the Arteries; and convey it along the Leg and Thigh, aſcending ſtill by the *Iliacks* towards the Heart, which are empti-ed into the *Cava*, to aſcend again by it to the Heart, and ſo ſucceſſively. This being ſo *de facto* (as need not be doubed, ſince it is a Verity founded upon Experience) when a Woman is with Child, and chiefly towards the laſt Months, and the Womb is much extended, and poſſeſſeth a great part of the lower Belly, then it begins to preſs the *Iliack* Veins by its greatneſs and heavineſs, and ſo hinders the Blood from following its courſe, and having its motion ſo free, as before ſhe was with Child; which being ſo, the inferior parts, which are the Crural and Saphene Veins, become ſwelled, much in the ſame manner as the Veins of the Arm do upwards when bound with a Ligature for Bleeding, or by any ſtrong compreſſion upon the upper parts; which happens, becauſe the Veins being compreſſed, the Blood is there ſtopt, finding its Paſſage more difficult. The *Iliack* Veins being then ſo preſſed by the bigneſs and heavineſs of the Womb, all thoſe of the Legs and Thighs ſwell in ſuch a manner, as that they empty themſelves into the ſubſtance of the parts, and throughout the five Coverings, which thence become ſwelled; yea and theſe Veins, and amo gſt the reſt the Saphenes, dilated and became viſcous, ſometimes from the inward and upper parts of the Thigh to the very extremity of the Foot, in which the Blood ſtagnating without its free circulation, is altered and corrupted, which cauſeth

great

great Pains and Swellings in all these parts. This oftner befalls Women that are very sanguine, walk much, and use great Exercise, which aided with a fulness of the Vein, makes a rupture of the Valvules, which serve to facilitate the motion of the Blood: as the Suckers of a Pump, which retain the Water when it is raised thither: which Blood falling down again, not being so supported, causeth by its quantity and stay, these Dilatations of the Veins, which are called *Varices*.

For to remedy this, when a Woman hath her Veins dilated, let her only use, whilst she is with Child, a palliative Cure, in swaithing this *Varicos*-part with a Swaith three or four fingers broad, according to the bigness of it, beginning to swaith from the bottom, and conducting it upwards to the beginning of the *Varices*, that by this means these *Varicos* Veins, which are always outward, being moderately closed, should be hindred by this compression from further dilating, and the Blood not be corrupted by the stay it makes there, which after this will not want its circular Motion, because the greatest part of it passeth then by the Vessels deeper placed. A Woman in this condition should likewise keep her Bed, if she can, because by this situation, her Body being equally layed, the Blood circulates much the easier, and is not then so much troubled to return by these Veins to the Heart, as when it must ascend by them, the Woman standing upright; which is the cause the Legs always are more swell'd at Night than Mornings: if there be in any other parts of the Body signs of plenitude and abundance of Blood, they may bleed her without danger.

There are other Women, whose Legs only swell because of their weakness, and not for the reason just above mentioned, and are so *œdematous*, that when you press them with your Finger, the print of it remains there; which is, because they want natural heat sufficient to concoct and digest all the Nourishment, sent to them; and to expel the superfluities of it, which by that means remaining there in great quantity, leaves them so *œdematous*. For, to resolve these sort of Tumors, you may use a Lee made with the Ashes of Vines, and the Decoction of Melilot, Camomile and Lavender; afterwards they may be fomented with Aromatick Wine, in which they may moisten their compresses to be laid upon them, repeating them three or four times a Day to fortify them; which may be made with Rosemary, Bayes, Time, Marjoram, Sage, and Lavender, of each an handful; of Province-Roses half a handful; Pomegranat Flowers and Alum, each an ounce; boil them together in strong Red-Wine, three pints, to the consumption of a third part; strain it, and keep it for the use above mentioned. But since Pregnancy for the most part causeth these Tumors, they likewise ordinarily cease when the Woman is brought to Bed, because then she purgeth forth the superfluity of her whole Habit by means of her *Lochia*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Hemorrhoids.

THE menſtrous Blood, that uſed to be purged away every Month, being collected in a great quantity near the Womb (which permits it not now to be evacuated by the uſual Paſſage, being ſo exactly cloſed during Pregnancy) is forced to flow back into the whole Habit, and chiefly upon the neighbouring parts of the Womb, and cauſeth in many the Hemorrhoids both internal and external. All the ſeveral ſorts of them which we ſhall now deſcribe, may as well happen to them at this time as at another: but we will only ſpeak of that ſort which is cauſed by Pregnancy, becauſe our deſign is only to make known ſome particulars of the Maladies Women are in this condition ſubject to.

Hemorrhoids are Tumors and painful Inflammations, ingendred by a Flux of Humors upon the extremities of the Hemorrhoid Veins and Arteries, and are cauſed in great-bellied Women by the abundance of Blood caſt upon theſe parts, becauſe the Body at this time is not purged of its ſuperfluities, as accuſtomed before: it is likewiſe very often cauſed by the great endeavours that Women ſometimes make to go to Stool when coſtive; becauſe the Womb being placed upon the *Rectum*, hinders by preſſing it, the Excrements contained in it from being eaſily extruded: and by theſe endeavours the Blood, which is in the neighbouring Veſſels, being likewiſe expreſſed, ſwells and blows up their extremities, upon which comes theſe painful

painful Inflammations, called Hemorrhoids, of which some are internal, some external, some small and with little or no pain, and some extreamly big and painful. This may suffice for their general differences, without coming to their particulars, which would require a more ample Explication.

If they are small and without pain, either internal or external, it is easy enough to prevent their further growth, by Remedies, which hinder and turn the Flux from those parts: but there is more reason to cure the great and painful ones, by easing first the great pain; for as long as that continues, the Flux is ever augmented. To this purpose, if the big-bellied Woman have in the rest of her Body other signs of Repletion, she may safely be once let blood in the Arm, and sometimes (if there be great necessity) twice, for to turn away the Humors, and to evacuate the fulness, by which the Pain will be likewise appeased: If the gross Excrements retained in the right Gut be the cause of it, and that she be costive, let her take an emollient Clyster of the Decoction of Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory, and Violets, with Honey of Violets, to which may be added, Oyl of sweet Almonds, or sweet Butter; being careful to add nothing that may irritate, lest it augment the Disease, especially when they are inward Piles: And to the end the Women may then the better receive the Clyster, 'tis fit that a small end of a Pullets Gut be put upon the end of the Pipe, to cover it on the outside, that so it may be put up the Fundament with less pain, afterwards let her keep a moderate and cooling Diet, and continue in Bed till this Flux of Humors be passed, and the mean time anoint the Piles with

with hot Strokings from the Cow, or foment them with the Decoction of Marsh-Mallows, White-broth, and Linseed: Oil of sweet Almonds, Poppies, and Water-Lillies, well beaten together with the yolk of an Egg, and ground in a leaden Mortar, are very anodine and proper to ease pain; and if the Inflammation be great, anoint it a little with *Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, and *Populeon*, equally mixed.

After a good Diet, Bleeding, and the application only of these cooling and anodine Remedies (Repercussives being not then to be used, lest they repel the impure Blood, or harden the Piles) if their swelling doth not abate, Leeches must be applied, to draw and empty the Blood there gathered; or they may be opened with a Lancet, if soft, or any kind of Inundation: but Leeches is more proper for hard Piles, and as it were fleshy, because they do not put one to so much pain as the Lancet: altho some Men by the help of these Piles, have an evacuation, almost natural, being relieved by it when they bleed moderately, Nature being accustomed to it: yet it is not so in Women, but always contrary to Nature; because the evacuation which happens to those Men by the Piles, ought always to be made by the Womb in Women, if not with Child: but being with Child, it may in some manner, in case the Woman be plethorick, supply also the defect of the natural evacuation; for, provided they bleed moderately and without pain, she may thereby be also relieved: but if they flow in too great quantity, there is danger that both Mother and Infant will be weakened by it; and to avoid it, 'tis convenient to make astringent Fomentations with the Decoction of Granat flowers, the Rinds

of

of Pomgranates and Province Roses, made with Smiths-water and a little Alum; or this Cataplasm may be applied to it, made with Bole-armonack, Dragons-blood, and *Terra Sigillata*, with the white of an Egg: As also to turn back the Blood from these parts by bleeding in the Arm, and by dry Cupping-Glasses, applied to the region of the Reins, and other Remedies convenient for this Distemper, and such as the Accident requires.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the several Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child, and first of a Looseness.

THree several Fluxes may befal a great-bellied Woman, to wit, the Flux of the Belly, the Flux of the Terms and Floodings. We shall first speak of the Flux of the Belly, and afterwards we will examine the other two in the two following Chapters.

There are ordinarily reckoned three sorts of Loosnesses, which in general is a frequent dejection of what is contained in the Guts, by Stool: the first is called *Lienteria*, by which the Stomach and the Guts, not having digested the nourishment received, lets it pass almost quite raw. The second is called *Diarrhœa*, by which they simply discharge the Humors and Excrements which they contain. And the third, which is the worst, is *Dysenteria*, by which the Patient, together with the Humors and Excrements, voids Blood with violent pains, caused by the ulceration of the Guts.

Of what kind soever the Flux is, if great, and continue long, it puts the Woman in great danger of

of miſcarrying; which *Hippocrates* tells us in the 34*th* Aporiſm of his 5*th* Book: *Mulieri in utero gerenti, ſi alvus plurimum profluat, periculum eſt ne abortiat.* For, if it be a *Lienteria*, the Stomach not containing the Food received, and letting it immediately paſs away before it be turned into Chyle, of which Blood ought to be made for the nouriſhment of Mother and Child, it is not poſſible but they muſt be both thereby extreamly weakened for want of nouriſhment. If a *Diarrhæa*, and continues long, it will occaſion the ſame Accident: becauſe there is a great diſſipation of the Spirits, together with the evacuation of Humors. But the danger is much greater when a *Dyſenteria*, foraſmuch as the Woman hath then great pains and gripes in the Guts cauſed by their Ulceration, which excites them continually by conſtant ſtimulations to diſcharge themſelves of the ſharp and bilous Humors, with which they are extreamly annoyed; which cauſeth a great diſturbance and violent commotion of the Womb, being placed upon the right Gut; and to the Child contained in it, and by the compreſſion which the Muſcles of the Belly make on all ſides, as alſo thoſe that are made by them of the *Diaphragma*, which force themſelves downwards in the endeavours a Woman makes ſo often to go to Stool with pain, the Child is conſtrained becauſe of this violence to come before its time, which arrives ſo much the oftner, by how much theſe ſtimulations and needings are greater, as the ſame *Hippocrates* notes in the 27*th* Aphoriſm of his 7*th* Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti, ſi tenſio ſupervenerit, facit abortum.* If there happens a Teneſm (ſaith he) to a Woman with Child, it makes her miſcarry.

This

This Teneſm is a great Paſſion of the right Gut, which forceth it to make theſe violent endeavours to diſcharge it ſelf, without being able to avoid any thing, but cholorick Humors mixt with Blood, with which it is continually irritated.

When this Flux of the Belly happens to a big-bellied Woman, it is ordinarily, becauſe they have always the Digeſtion of their Stomach weak, by reaſon of their bad Diet, which their ſtrange Appetites cauſe them often to long for: by the continual uſe of which being at length weakned, it ſuffers the Food to paſs immediately without Digeſtion; or if it ſtay longer, it is converted into a corrupted Chyle, which deſcending into the Guts, irritates them by its acrimony to diſcharge themſelves as ſoon as they can.

Now to proceed ſafely to the cure of theſe different Fluxes of the Belly (to which 'tis fit care ſhould be taken in good time, leſt the Woman miſcarry, as we have already ſaid) the nature of it muſt be conſidered, to the end the cauſe, which maintains it, ſhould be remedied. If it be a *Lienteria* following (as is uſual) continual Vomitings, which have ſo debilitated the Stomach, and relaxed its Membranes, that having no longer ſtrength to vomit up that Food, it ſuffers it to paſs downwards without Digeſtion: In this caſe a Woman muſt abſtain from all thoſe irregular Appetites, and accuſtom her ſelf to good Food of eaſy Digeſtion, and little at a time, that ſo her Stomach may be able the eaſier to concoct and digeſt it; ſhe ſhould drink a little deep Claret-Wine, mixed with Water in which Iron hath been quenched, inſtead of *Ptyſan*, which is not proper in this caſe, provided

ſhe

she have not a strong Feaver; for if it be but a small Feaver, Wine on this manner is to be preferred, forasmuch as the fewer she hath at that time, is but symptomatick, caused by this debility of Stomach, and will vanish as soon as this is fortified; which will be yet more promoted, if the Woman before and after Meals takes some Corroberatives, as a little of that Burnt-Wine we mentioned for the Cough in the 15*th* Chapter of this Book; or a little good Hippocras, or right Canary, of any of them according to her Pallat; neither will it be amiss if she eats a little good Marmalade of Quince before Meals: She may likewise wear upon the pit of her Stomach a Lamb-Skin with the Wool, for to preserve it, and augment its natural heat, which is very necessary to digest Food; * observing above all, to give no purging Medicine, when this Flux is only caused by weakness, lest it be thereby augmented.

* *Not always a good Caution.*

If it be a *Diarrhœa*, and only an evacuation simply of such Excrements as are retained in the Guts, and some superfluous Humors, which Nature hath sent thither to be expelled, and that it continue no long time, and is gentle; the Woman will find no inconvenience by it; nor is she in that danger as when it passeth those Bounds; and therefore 'tis good to leave the operation to Nature, without interrupting it in the beginning; but if it continues above four or five days, it is a sign then that there are ill Humors contained and cleaving to the inside of the Guts, which provoke them often to be discharged, and ought to be removed with some purging Medicine that may loosen and evacuate them,

after

after which the Flux will certainly cease, some light infusion of Senna and Rubarb, with Syrup of Succory, or an ounce of *Diacatholicon*, with a little Rubarb for a Bolus, to be taken in a Wafer.

But if, notwithstanding fit Purges and a regular Diet, this Flux continues, and changes into a *Dysenteria*, the Patient voiding every moment bloody Stools, with much pain and needing, she is then in great danger of miscarrying, and its prevention ought it be endeavoured, if possible. Therefore, after having purged away the ill Humor, (with the Medicines above mentioned) which were in the Guts, and hindering, by a good Diet, that no more be engendred; to which purpose let her use good Broths made of Veal or Chicken, with cooling Herbs, temper the acrimony of these hot Humors; let her eat Pap with the yolk of an Egg new layed, being well boiled: such Diet softens and sweetens the Guts within. Let her drink be Water, in which Iron or Steel was quenched, with a little Wine, if she be not feverish, for then half a spoonful of Syrup of Quince or Pomegranates is better to mix with the foresaid Water; She may likewise eat a little Marmalade of Quince, or other astringents and strengthners, provided her Body was well purged before: and because there is always in these Fluxes great pains and gripes all over the Belly and Guts, and chiefly the *Rectum*, all the Humors being discharged upon it, which irritating it extreamly, causeth continual stimulations, that ought to be appeased (if possible) to prevent Abortion, and may be effected by * Clysters made of the Broth of a Calves-head, or Sheeps-head well boiled,

* *As before observed, better omitted.*

mixing

mixing it with two ounces of the Oil of Violets, or else of good Milk, mixed with the Yolk of a fresh Egg. After the use of these strengthning and anodine Clysters, as long as is judged necessary, which the Patient ought to keep as long as she can, the better to appease these pains, you must proceed to the use of Detersives, made with the Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-Mallows, with Honey of Roses; and afterwards astringent Clysters, in which must be neither Oil nor Honey mixed, because they relax instead of binding; beginning first with the gentlest, made with Rose-water, mixed with Lettice and Plantain-water; afterwards to stronger, composed with the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, *Tapsus Barbatus*, Horse-tail, with Province-Roses, the Rind of Pomegranates in Smiths-water; to which may be added, of *Terra Sigillata*, and Dragons-blood, each two drams. You may likewise foment the Fundament: but there must be care, before you come to use the strong astringents, that the Woman be first well purged with the Remedies before mentioned, lest (as the Proverb is) the Wolf be shut in with the Flock; and, endeavouring to prevent Abortion, the death of the Mother, and consequently of the Child, be caused by a greater Mischief: retaining within abundance of ill Humors, of which Nature would willingly be discharged: All which may be avoided, if what I have said be well observed.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the menstruous Flux.

HIppocrates, in the 60*th* Aphorism of his 5*th* Book saith, *Si Mulieri utero gerenti Purgationes prodeant, impossibile est fœtum esse sanum*; If a big-bellied Woman have her Courses, it is impossible the Infant can be in health. This Aphorism must not be taken literally, but must be understood when they come down immoderately: for tho, according to the most general and natural rule, the Courses ought not to flow when a Woman is with Child, because their ordinary Passage is stopt, and also because the Blood is then imployed for the nourishment of the Infant, of which, if it flows away, it is defrauded, and consequently much weakened: Yet there are some Women, who notwithstanding they are with Child, have their Courses till the 4*th* or 5*th* Month; about which time, the Infant being already pretty big, draws a good quantity of Blood for its nourishment; wherefore there cannot so easily remain a superfluity, as when young with Child. I knew one that had four or five living Children, and had, of every Child, her Courses duly from Month to Month, as at other times, only in a little less quantity, and was so till the 6*th* Month; yet notwithstanding, she was always brought to Bed at her full time. I likewise saw another, who not believing she was with Child, because she had her Courses; and finding her self out of order, because she had conceived, imagining it was some other Distemper, prevailed with her Physitian to bleed and purge

purge her very often, which he did, till he had indeed cured her; but 'twas after she had miscarried, being three Months gone. This evacuation usually befals very Sanguine or Phlegmatick Women, who breeding more Blood than the Infant hath need of for its nourishment at the beginning, discharge themselves at those times of that superfluous quantity, more or less, according to their dispositions, but not by the bottom of the Womb, as formerly when they were not breeding, because those Passages are effectually closed by the after-birth which adheres to it, and the Womb is then exactly close; but by a couple of Branches which Nature (provident and careful of the preservation of Individuals, as well as of the Kind) hath destin'd to this use, which proceed from the Spermatick Vessels, which (besides those they send to the Testicles and other parts) before they arrive at the Womb, divide themselves on each side into two Branches very considerable; of which, the one terminates in the Fund of the Womb, by which the Courses pass, when the Woman is not with Child; and the other, not entring there, couching along the Body of it, is terminated in the side of the neck of the Womb, by which the Courses are discharged, whilst they are breeding, in case the Woman be Plethorick.

When a Woman voids Blood downwards, it must carefully be considered whence it proceeds, and in what manner; whether it is the ordinary Courses, or a real Flooding: If it be the ordinary Courses, the Blood comes away periodically at the accustomed times, and flows by degrees from the neck, near the inward Orifice of the Womb, and not from its Fund; as may be discovered, if try-

ing with a Finger one finds the inward Orifice exactly closed; which could not be, if the Blood proceeded from the bottom, as also if it proceeds without pain; all which circumstances do not meet in a Flooding, but others very different, as will appear in the following Chapter. It must likewise be considered, whether these Courses flow, only because of the superfluity, or because of the acrimony of the Blood, or the weakness of the Vessels which contain it, that so fit Remedies may be applyed. If they proceed from the sole abundance, being more than the Fruit can consume for its nourishment, it is so far from hurting either Mother or Child, that being moderate, it is very profitable to them; because, if the Womb were not discharged of this superfluous Blood, the Fruit which is as yet but little, would be drowned by it, or, as it were, suffocated: And if it should chance that they were unduly stopt or retained, bleeding will supply the defect of the natural evacuation, which ought to have been; but if there be no sign of abundance or plenitude, and that before she was with Child she had her Courses in a small quantity, which still continue to flow after she hath conceived, it is a sign that the Flux proceeds from the heat and acrimony of the Blood, or the weakness of the Vessels appointed to receive it. It is of this sort of Women that *Hippocrates* pretends to speak, in the 6*th* Aphorism before mentioned, whose Children cannot be healthful, when their Courses flow, whilst they are breeding; because there remains not Blood enough behind for her, and the nourishment of her Infant, which puts her in great danger of miscarrying, for as the Proverb saith, *Hunger drives the*

Wolf

Wolf out of the Wood; ſo likewiſe want of nouriſhment forceth the little Priſoner out of his hiding-place before his time.

To hinder this Flux from effecting ſo evil and ſiniſter an Accident, the Woman muſt keep her ſelf very quiet in Bed, abſtaining from all things that may heat her Blood, ſhunning Choler above all the Paſſions of the Mind, uſing a ſtrengthning and a cooling Diet, feeding on Meat that breeds good Blood, and thickens it; as are good Broths made with Poultry; Necks of Mutton, Knucles of Veal, in which may be boiled cooling Pot-herbs; new-lay'd Eggs, Gellies, Rice-milk, Barly-broths, which are proper for her: let her Drink be Water in which Iron is quenched, with a little Syrup of Quince; ſhe muſt refrain from Copulation, becauſe by heating the Blood it excites it to flow more. If notwithſtanding all this the Flux continues, ſome commend large Cupping-Glaſſes under the Breaſts to make a revulſion, and to turn the Blood; according to *Hippocrates* Aphoriſm 50 of the 5*th* Book, *Mulieri ſi velis menſtrua ſiſtere, cucurbitulam quam maximam ad Mammas appone:* but it will do no great matter; however, to ſatisfy the Patient, and to ſhew that nothing is omitted that may make for her Cure, they may be applied. I ſhould rather chooſe to make this Revulſion by Bleeding in the Arm, if her Strength permitted: And becauſe in this condition the Child is very weak through this great evacuation, it muſt be fortified by applying to the Mothers Belly about the region of the Womb, Compreſſes ſteeped in ſtrong Wine, in which is boyled a Pomegranat, with its Peel, Provence-Roſes, and a little Cinamon: but the beſt

way to ſtrengthen it, is to correct the Mothers Blood, and hinder its Evacuation.

CHAP. XX.

Of Floodings.

THere is a great difference between the menſtruous Blood, of which we have diſcourſed in the preceding Chapter, which happens ſometimes to Women with Child, and this Flooding which we have now in hand: for (as I have ſaid) the Courſes come periodically at the times accuſtomed, without pain, diſtilling by little and little from the neck of the Womb, during pregnancy, after which it totally ceaſeth: but much the contrary, this loſs of Blood comes from the bottom of the Womb, with * pain, and almoſt of a ſudden, and in great abundance, and continues Flooding daily without intermiſſion, except that ſome Clods (formed there) which ſeem ſometimes to leſſen the Accident, by ſtopping for a little time the place whence it flows; but ſoon after it returns with greater violence, after which follows death both to Mother and Child, if not timely prevented, by delivering the Woman, as ſhall be hereafter declared.

* *Sometimes.*

If this Flooding happens when young with Child, it is uſually becauſe of ſome Falſe-conception, or Mole, of which the Womb endeavours to diſcharge it ſelf, by which it opens ſome of the Veſſels in the bottom of it, from whence the Blood ceaſeth not to flow, untill it hath caſt forth the ſtrange Bodies it contained in its capacity: and the hotter

hotter and ſubtiller the Blood is then, the more abundantly it flows. But when this Flooding happens to a Woman truly conceived, at whatſoever time it be, it proceeds likewiſe from the opening of the Veſſels of the fund of the Womb, cauſed by ſome blow, ſlip or other hurt, and chiefly becauſe the *Secundine* in ſuch caſes, and ſometimes in others, is ſeparated in part, if not totally, from the inſide of the bottom of the Womb, to which it ought to adhere, that it might receive the Mothers Blood, appointed for the Infants nouriture, by which ſeparation it leaves open all the Orifices of the Veſſels where it was joined, and ſo follows a great Flux of Blood, which never ceaſeth (if ſo cauſed) till the Woman be brought to Bed: for the *Secundine* being once looſened, altho but part of it, never joins again to the Womb to cloſe thoſe Veſſels, which can never ſhut till the Womb hath voided all that it contained: for then compreſſing and cloſing it ſelf, and as it were entring within it ſelf (as it happens preſently after Delivery) the Orifices of the Veſſels are cloſed and ſtopt up by this contraction, whereby alſo this Flooding ceaſeth, which always continues as long as the Womb is diſtended by the Child, or any thing elſe it contains, for the reaſon aforeſaid: much like to a Spunge, whoſe Pores or Holes being very large when ſwelled, diſappear and cloſe with their own ſubſtance when ſqueezed and compreſſed; ſo likewiſe by this contraction of the Matrix (which during pregnancy became as it were ſpongeous) in the place whence the *Secundine* was ſeparated, the Orifices of the Veſſels are cloſed, aſſoon as it is cleanſed from whatſoever it contained in its capacity.

Altho I have said that a Woman in this condition, for the reasons alledged, must necessarily be delivered, that the Flooding may be stopt; I do not intend it should be done assoon as perceived: because some small Floodings have sometimes been suppressed by keeping quietly in Bed, bleeding in the Arm, and the use of the Remedies specified in the precedent Chapter; it may likewise be but an ordinary and menstruous Flux. If then, the Blood flows but in small quantity, and continues a little while, 'tis good leaving the labour to the work of Nature, provided the Woman hath sufficient Strength, and that it be accompanied with no other evil Accident: but when it flows in so great abundance, that she falls into Convulsions and Faintings, then the operation must not be deferr'd; and 'tis absolutely necessary she should be delivered whether she be at her Reckoning or no, whether she have pains or throws, or not; because there is no other way to save her Life and the Childs, but presently to do it. *Externam fundet cum sanguine vocem*; she casts forth with her Blood her last Breath. *Hippocrates* knew very well the danger of it, when he said in his 56*th* Aphorism of the 5*th* Book, *In fluxu muliebri si convulsio & animi defectus advenerit, malum*: If Convulsions and Faintings follow Floodings, it is a bad sign.

There must not always in these unfortunate Accidents be expected pains and throws to force and bear down to forward labour; for tho they come at the beginning, they usually cease assoon as the Flooding comes to *Syncope's* and Convulsions; neither must it be deferr'd, till the Womb be enough opened, forasmuch as this effusion of Blood very much

much moistens it, and the weakness relaxeth it, so that it may be then as easily dilated as if there had been abundance of strong throws. Wherefore, having placed the Woman in the scituation we shall direct when we treat of Deliveries, let the Chirurgeon, having his Hands anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, introduce his Fingers joined together, by degrees into the Matrix, and spread them, open the one from the other when they are in the entry, for to dilate it sufficiently by little and little, without any violence, if possible; which being done, and his Hands quite within, if he finds the Waters not broke, let him break them, and then, whatsoever part of the Child presents, tho the Head (provided it be not just in the Birth) let him search for the Feet, and draw it forth by them (observing every circumstance, that shall be shewn in the 14th Chapter of the second Book, where is described the way how to deliver a Woman, the Child coming with the Feet first) because there is better hold, and more easy to deliver by them, * than by the Head or any other part of the Body. Wherefore if the Feet lie not ready, the Chirurgeon must seek for them, which at that time is easier done than at another, because the great Flooding makes the Womb loose and slippery by its Humidity, so that it will not be difficult for him to turn the Child and bring it by the Feet, as we have even now said; after which he must fetch the after-burden, which in these cases leaves but little, being careful not to leave so much as a Clod in the Womb, lest it still continue the Flooding, which being done, it will soon after

* *Without it could be done without Hooks as mentioned in the Project of the Translator.*

stop

stop with all the Accidents, if too much time was not spent before the Operation.

Many Women and Children have perished for want of this Operation in this ill Accident; and many others have escaped Death, (which else most certainly had followed) by being timely succoured.

Guillimeau in Chap. 13 of his 2*d* Book of happy Deliveries, makes mention of six or seven Histories to confirm this verity, in some of which we may find the Women and their Children bloody victims of it, for not having been in the like case delivered, which others, by a seasonable Delivery, escaped; and the better to confirm it by my own experience, I will recite you one amongst the rest, very remarkable, of the remembrance of which I am so sensible, that the Ink I write with at present to publish it to the World for their profit, seems to me to be Blood, because in this sad and fatal occasion, I saw part of my self expire.

About three Years since one of my Sisters, not yet one and twenty Years of Age, being about eight Months and a half gone with her fifth Child, and then very well in Health, was so unfortunate as to hurt her self (tho at first small in appearance) by falling on her Knees, her Belly a little touching the Ground by the Fall, after which she passed a Day or two without perceiving any great alteration, which made her neglect to repose her self, being very necessary for her; but the third day, or thereabouts, after her hurt, about eleven in the morning, she was suddenly surprized with strong and frequent pains in the Belly, which were immediately followed with Floodings; this made her presently send for her Midwife, who no better understanding her Office,

Office, told her she must have patience, till the Womb had dilated it self by the pains, before she could be delivered, assuring her further that she had no reason to be afraid, and that she should be quickly freed from the danger, because her Child came right: she made her thus hope in vain three or four hours, until, the Flooding still continuing violently, the pains began to cease, and the poor Woman fell into frequent Faintings, * and then the Midwife desired a Chirurgeon to advise with in this case: they immediately sent to my House for me, but unfortunately missing of me, they sent for him, whom they judged the ablest of all the Chirurgeons that practised Midwifery in *Paris*, and immediatly conducted him to my Sisters, where he arrived about four in the Afternoon, and having seen her, † contented himself with only saying, *she was a dead Woman, and that nothing was to be done to her, but to give her all the Sacraments, and that absolutely she could not be delivered*; which likewise the Midwife jointly concluded, who believed that the opinion of a Man so authentickly esteemed of all, must be infallible. Assoon as he had delivered this Prognostick, he immediatly returned home, and would by no means stay longer, but left this young Woman in that deplorable con-

* *When the danger was obvious to every Body, but Midwives ought to discover the danger sooner.*

† *It were to be wish'd rather than hoped for, that Practitioners in this and other the like dangerous case (whereof they have no certain knowledge) would consult, and not destroy one or more, by undertaking what they cannot well perform, or discourage Patients from sending for other help and advice: putting Life in ballance with their Reputation.*

condition without any succour, whose Life he had certainly saved with her Childs, if he at that time had delivered her, which was very easy to be done, as will plainly appear by the sequel of the History. After the advice of a Person of so great Reputation, together with that of the Midwife, since Monsieur *N.** could do nothing, there was no other Remedy for so great a danger, but to hope in God alone, who is Almighty. They therefore endeavoured to comfort my poor Sister as well as they could, who longed for nothing more than to see me, to knew whether I would pass the same sentence, and whether her danger, which still augmented more and more, was without Remedy (for her Blood flowed away continually in great abundance.) At length I returned home, where they had been long before to tell me this bad News, tho by misfortune could not find me (as I said before) which as soon as I understood, I immediatly hastned to her with all possible speed, where I saw assoon as I came in, so pittiful a Spectacle, that all the Passions of my Soul were at the instant agitated with many and different commotions; having afterwards a little recovered my Senses, I drew near to my Sisters Bed, where they had just given her the last Sacraments, and she conjured me very often to give that succour, which she said she only expected from me. After that I had understood from the Midwife all that had passed, and the opinion of the Chirurgeon, that had seen her above two hours before (for it was then six a clock) I perceived the Blood

* *The great mischiefs which happen by the Prognosticks of such who have the luck, tho they want the merit to be esteemed.*

to

to flood continually in great abundance and without intermission, of which she had already lost above * three Quarts: and which was very remarkable, above twelve small Porengers, in the two hours after the Chirurgeon was returned, as it seemed to me by the number of Napkins and other Clothes, which were all muck wet with it; which Blood had stayed in her Body and saved her Life, if she had been then delivered: I saw likewise that she grew every moment weaker and weaker, which convinced me that she was then in more danger than she would have been if they had not let slip the opportunity of delivering her two or three hours before, as it was possible and easy; because she had then almost all her Strength she afterwards lost with the rest of her Blood, which all along flooded away; and desirous to know whether they could have delivered her, I found, by trying her Body, that the inward Orifice of the Womb was dilated in such sort that I could easily introdue two or three Fingers, and having marked it, I made the Midwife try again to see whether the Orifice was so disposed when the Chirurgeon said that she could not be delivered, and whether she was of his opinion. She told me it was so, and that it had been always in the same condition from the time of his departure. Assoon as she had made me this Declaration, I easily perceived his Ignorance, and where the Shoe wring'd him.

* *French Quarts are English Pottles.*

Wherefore I told her, that I wondred much they were both of that opinion, seeing that in truth it seemed quite contrary to me, because it was at that time most certainly very easy for him to have delivered

livered her, if he had pleased, as it still was, and what indeed I would have done at that very moment, if it had been possible for me to have had power enough over my Spirit, which wavered a long while about the Resolution I was constrained to take, after I had lost the hopes of all other help. That which hindred me, was not so much the Prognostick, that so famous a Chirurgeon had made, in persuading all the Assistants, that she could not be delivered, (tho it might seem rash to oppose the Sayings of such as are esteemed Oracles) neither was it the little Strength the Patient had then left: but it was chiefly the Relation of the Person being my Sister, whom I tenderly loved, which troubled my Spirits with such different Passions, to see her before me ready to expire through the prodigious loss of Blood, which proceeded from the same spring as mine own, that it was impossible for me at that moment to resolve, and obliged me to send again to the Chirurgeon (who not long since returned home) to entreat him to come back again to the House, that (my self demonstrating to him the facility I found for the operation, and make him understand and confess that in those cases there is no hope, unless it be undertaken as soon as may be) I might persuade him to deliver her, rather than to abandon the Mother so, to the despair of her Life, as he had done, and to suffer the Infant to perish with her unbaptized; which had been prevented if he had done what Art required, which is at least (when both cannot be saved) to save the Child, if possible, without prejudice to the Mother, which was very easy, as you shall presently understand: But no Prayers nor Sollicitations

ns could ever prevail with him to return, excu-
ng himself that it was impossible for him to do
ny thing in the case. When this was related to me,
sent yet again to another Chirurgeon, one of my
ompanions, being a little more obliging and ser-
iceable, whom, if he had come time enough, I
ould have convinced of the necessity of the Ope-
ation, and made him acknowledg the facility of
: but by misfortune he was abroad. During all
ese goings and comings, there was an hour and
alf spent, which time she flooded without inter-
ission, and her weakness grew more and more:
herefore seeing my self without hopes of getting
e Persons I sent for, I resolved to deliver her
resently, which before was beyond my power,
r the reasons recited, and indeed was now a little
o late for the Mother; for, if I could have com-
anded my Passions to have done it at the instant
arrived, there would then have been great hopes
have saved her, as well as I did the Child: After
had thus prepared my self for it, that is, having
irected two of my Fingers into the inner Orifice
f the Womb, being open enough to admit them
nto it, I did in a little while after introduce a third,
d by degrees the ends of all the five of my right
and, with which I dilated the Orifice sufficiently
admit it quite in, as it is very easy in the like
ase, because the abundance of Blood moistens and
laxeth extreamly (as is already mentioned) the
hole Womb, into which having so gently entred
y Hand, I found the Child came right, and the
Waters not yet broken; wherefore I presently
oke the Membranes with my Nails and Fingers,
d then turning the Child, I took it by the Feet,

and

and brought it forth very easily, after the manne
I shall teach in the forementioned 14th Chapter
the 2d Book, all which I finished in less time than
hundred could be counted, and do conscientiouſl
protest never to have delivered a Woman soone
in all my Life, of those whose Children came
gainst Nature, nor easier, and with less violence
the Mother, who did not in the least complain d
ring the Operation, altho she had her Senses ver
well, and exactly knew all I did to her, and foun
her self very much comforted as soon as ever sh
was delivered, and immediatly after the floodin
began to cease: As to the Child I brought it aliv
and it was presently baptized by a Priest that w
in the Chamber. The poor Patient, and all th
company present (which were in great numbe
found then manifestly that the Chirurgion an
Midwife, who said she could not be delivered, ha
but little reason to assure any such thing.

The Operation was finished time enough for th
Childs baptism, which (praised be God) it receive
but too late to save the Mothers Life, who (havi
before lost all her Blood) dyed an hour after sh
was so delivered, by the same weakness that she o
ten fell into before she was delivered. The floodi
indeed ceased presently, but she had not Bloo
enough left to enable her to resist those freque
Faintings, which she might have done, as may pr
bably be conjectured, if the Chirurgion that fir
saw her had delivered her three long hours befor
as without doubt he might as easily have done as

in which time she lost abo
twenty * small Porengers
Blood, of which four or fi
possib

* *Each Porenger contains about four Ounces.*

possibly might have been sufficient to have save l her Life, she being a young Woman of a very good Constitution, having no inconvenience or sickness when she was surprized with this fatal Accident, which befel her (as aforesaid) about eleven in the Morning, and she was delivered about seven at Night; and because she had lost so much Blood before the Operation, it proved unprofitable, she dying an Hour after, having her perfect Senses to the moment she expired, which was about eight the same Night.

I will upon this lamentable Subject (to the end more care may be taken in the like cases) examine, by way of Digression, what might be the Motive of this proceeding of the Chirurgion, and of some others of the same Humor. It must necessarily be agreed, that it was for one or more of these three causes, why either he would not, or could not lay this Woman when he saw her two hours before me, which (as I noted before) might easily have been done: It was either through Ignorance, Malice, or Policy: To imagine it is his Ignorance, I cannot persuade my self, because he hath too great Reputation for that, altho many Persons that understand the Art very well, easily agree with me, that he is of the number of those, of whom may justly be said, *Minuit præsentia famam.* That it was through Malice, who can imagine a Man of so detestable a resolution could be found! But if it were neither Ignorance nor Malice, it is easy to guess it a damnable Policy, qualified by some with the Name of Prudence; * this false Prudence

* *A good Warning not to rely too much upon the advice of such famous Practitioners, or Midwives, that prefer their Reputations above their Consciences.*

they ordinarily use, that are in great Reputation, ever endeavouring to their utmost to shun dangerous Cures, lest they that understand not the Art, should quit the good opinion they had of them, when it happens that the Patient dies under their Hands, altho they were carefully and duly delivered. This was just our misfortune; for this Chirurgion, who was very much esteemed by many Women of Quality whom he delivered, avoided, all he could, dangerous Labors, subject to ill Success, as this was; and the rather then, because there was in my Sister's Chamber a Lady of Quality, Wife to one of the chief Captains of the Guards, who dwelt in the same House, and whom he ordinarily delivered; which was the cause, that, believing the issue of the Operation doubtful, he chose rather to preserve the esteem of his antient Practice, amongst such as understood not the business so well as to be judg of his proceedings, than to do in this case his Christian duty: to which one ought always to have more regard, than to all the Interests of vain Reputation, which usually corrupts the Conscience. They that make use of this Policy are often accessory to the death of poor Women who call for their assistance; and of their Children also.

I was willing to recite every circumstance of this Tragedy, that one may know in the like case the necessity of a speedy Delivery. I have since had many in the same case, to whom (by the assistance of God) I warranted the lives of the Women, and saved the Children; of which I had in myself more satisfaction, than I could have gained by all the Honour the World could procure me by so wicked a Policy; which neither Chirurgion nor Mid-

Midwife of an upright Conscience will ever use.

Now since in all Floodings, there ever follows Weakness and Faintings, we must endeavour to preserve that little Strength the Patient hath left, and augment it if possible; that so they may have sufficient to endure the Operation, and to escape afterwards: to which purpose there ought to be given her, from time to time, good strengthning Broths, Gellies, and a little good Wine: she must always smell to Rose-Vinegar, and have a warm Toast dipt in Wine and Cinamon, applied to the region of her Heart; which will do her more good than solid Food: for, as *Hippocrates* saith in the 11*th* Aphorism of his 2*d* Book, *Facilius est potu reſici, quam cibo*, one is sooner nourished by drink than Meat; because the liquid Aliaments are much sooner distributed than the solid: And to prevent the Blood from flooding in great abundance till she can be delivered,* a Vein in her Arm may be opened, to turn a little the course backwards; and apply all along her Reins, Napkins wet in Water and Vinegar. But if the Flooding proceeds from the separation of the after-burthen from the Womb, as my Sisters was, all these things are to little purpose; and the best expedient is to deliver the Woman assoon as may be, tho she were but three or four Months gone with Child, or less; because all ought as well to be brought away, whatever is within the Womb, whether it be False-conception, Mole, or Child, without leaving any thing behind, which when it is quite cleared, closing and contracting it self, stops the Flooding, for the rea-

* *Rather the Ligatures above the Elbows, because too much Blood is already lost.*

sons above alledged, and all Accidents which were caused by it; whereby the Woman afterwards recovers, if there be but sufficient Strength remaining after Delivery, as certainly will be, if not delayed too long.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the weight, bearing down, or relaxation of the Matrix, which hinders a Woman with Child in her Walking, and freedom of Coition.

MAny Women with Child find an extraordinary weight at the bottom of their Bellies; which comes, because the Womb, by the weight it contains in its capacity, bears down upon the neck, and sometimes so low that they cannot walk without pain and straddling; at which time also they cannot use Copulation but with great inconvenience.

The bearing down of the Womb, is when it only falls into the *Vagina*, without coming in the least forth of the Privities, for then it is called the falling-out, or *Præcipitation*; which is a more troublesom and dangerous *Disease*, & doth not usually befal Women with Child, because the extent & bigness of the *Womb* hinders it, that it cannot fall out, but only bears down. The *Precipitation* is discern'd by the view; and the bearing down easily, by putting up a Finger into the *Vagina*; for there the Womb will be soon met with, & its inner Orifice, which is very near the Privities, especially when the Woman stands upright.

This bearing down, is * often caused by the relaxation of the † Ligaments of the Womb, and chiefly the

* *Always.*
† *Numb.* 4.

the * large ones, which ought to fasten it on each side towards the Loins to prevent it; which relaxation comes either from the weight of the burden it bears and contains within, constraining these Ligaments to be extended more than ordinary; or from some † Fall, which by much shaking of it produceth the same effect, and so much the easier, by how much the burden is greater; and likewise from great Pains or bad Labour which preceded the present Pregnancy: or very often it is caused, or at least facilitated, by abundance of Humors, which moistning the Ligaments, relax them in that manner, to which the phlegmatick are very subject, who usually are much troubled with the Whites.

* *He meant the flat ones, in opposition to the round ones.*

† *A Fall cannot cause the bearing down any other way than by straining the Ligaments; The same is to be said of Pains or bad Labour.*

Besides the hinderance which the bearing down of the Womb causeth to the Womans walking and use of Coition (as we have above mentioned) it causeth likewise by its weight, principally towards the latter end of her Reckoning, a numness in her Hips, sleepiness in her Thighs, as also difficulty of Urine, and going to Stool: because by bearing down it presseth down the * Bladder, and the great † Gut, between both which it is scituated. The Patient may be much easier cured of this bearing-down, after she is brought to Bed, than whilst she is with Child; for being freed from its burden, its Ligaments will be the easier fortified: besides she may

* *Rather the neck of the Bladder.*

† *Rectum.*

then use Pessaries to keep it in its place, which cannot so well be done when she is with Child.

From what cause soever this bearing-down proceeds, the best Remedy for a big-bellied Woman is to keep her Bed, because the weight of it doth more and more relax the Ligaments when she is up: And if she hath neither the means nor convenience so to take her rest, at least let her, if her Belly be big enough, as it is towards the latter end of her Reckoning, wear a Swaith very broad and fit for the purpose, that by this means the burden being a little supported, the Ligaments may not be so much stretched and lengthned; and if she have a difficulty in making water, let her when she would do it, help her self by lifting up with both Hands her Belly before, which will be a great ease, and hinder the neck of the Bladder from being so much compressed; but if the Humors cause this relaxation of the Ligaments of the Womb, she must keep her self to a drying Diet, her Food being rather roasted than boiled, and must refrain copulation. The Woman must not be strait-laced, * because that also forceth down the Matrix: and above all, when she is in Labour, care must be taken that neither by means of the Throws, which strongly force down the Womb, nor by the birth of the Child, nor the violent extraction of the Burden, she gets a Precipitation instead of a bearing down: which is soon done, as is seen often, when the method I teach in the 16th Chapter of the second Book (where I treat of this Labour) is not well observed.

* *Seldom.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Dropsie of the Womb, and the ædematous Tumours of the Lips of the Privities.

THere are many Phelgmatick Women, who certainly believing themselves with Child, void nothing but Water, which was collected together in their Womb, and is called the Dropsie of the Womb. It hath often happened that such a Disease hath deceived the Midwives as well as the Patient, who having a long time hoped, and bin indulged in their hopes of a Child, at length instead of it, find nothing but clear waters; as it once did to that Wood-Merchant (I mentioned in the 13*th* Chapter of this first Book) who at the end of nine or ten Months, labouring under such a false Belly, voided a quantity of these Waters, being all that was contained and inclosed in the Womb. *Guillemeau* in the first Chapter of his first Book of Labours, makes mention of the like History, of one Madam *du Pescher*, who voided a pailful of Water, certainly believing her self to be with Child: And *Fernelius* in the 15*th* Chapter of his 6*th* Book of *Pathlogie*, recites a case much more wonderful concerning these Dropsies. He tells us that he saw a Woman who at the times of her Purgations, cast forth by the neck of the Womb, so great a quantity of Water, very hot and yellowish, that she filled six or seven Basins, and voided so much of it that her Belly grew flat, after which her Courses came immediately in order; and in the following

Months the like quantity was again collected, which afterwards came away as before, and that this Woman (which is moſt obſervable) being cured of this Indiſpoſition, conceived with Child, and was brought to bed of a living Child.

Theſe Waters are either bred in the Womb, or brought thither from ſome other part, as in the Dropſie of the Belly it paſſeth by Tranſudation through the porous ſubſtance of the membranes of the Womb. They are bred in the Womb, when it is too cold, or too much debilitated by an ill and violent Labour preceeding; or, becauſe the filth, as Whites, or other Superfluities which it was accuſtomed to diſcharge it ſelf of, hath a long time been ſuppreſſed. When the Waters contained in the capacity of the Womb have been ſent thither from elſewhere, they are then never wrapt in a particular membrane, but only retained by the exact cloſure of its Orifice, and flows away as ſoon as it begins to open: but when they are bred in the Womb (which is for the moſt part after Copulation, if the Seed be either too cold, wateriſh, or corrupted) they are then ſometimes contained within membranes, which hinders the Patient from a ſpeedy diſcharging of it, ſhe going with it as long almoſt as with a Child: and this is the Dropſie which perſwades them ſometimes they are with Child.

'Tis eaſie to avoid the miſtaking the Dropſie of the Womb for a Child, by careful obſerving all the ſigns mentioned, in the Treatiſe of a true Conception, which concur not in this Diſeaſe. The Patient hath indeed her Belly ſwell'd, and her * Courſes ſtopt in this caſe as well as if ſhe were with

* *Not always in either caſe, but oftener when newly with Child*

with Child, but there are many things which will discover to us the difference; for in the Dropsy, her Breasts are flabby, soft and fallen, she will have no Milk in them, nor find her self quicken at the ordinary time, but only as it were a bubbling of agitated Waters; she feeleth a greater pain and weight in her Belly, which is likewise more equally in its circumference extended, than if there were a Child; the Lips of the Womb, her Thighs and Legs will be swell'd and ædematous; and a worse colour in her Face, than when with Child. Now as this Dropsie may come alone, so likewise may often happen together with a true Conception, these Waters, being then contained without the Membranes of the Child in the cavity of the Womb; for tho there may be much Water within these membranes, it is not properly the Dropsie of the Womb, because there must ever ‖naturally be some, in the midst of which the *Fœtus* is contained: Not withstanding, sometimes there is such a quantity, which doth so prodigiously swell the Womans Belly, that one would believe she had two or three Children, when she hath but only one, which is much weakened by it, because the greatest part of its Nourishment is *resolved into these Waters, which almost extinguisheth and suffocates that little natural heat which is there. Some Women have evacuated three or four quarts above two Months before they were brought to bed; when this happens, they are then contained in the * Womb without

‖ *And always is.*

** Rather the Waters hinder the Mothers nourishment and consequently of the* Fœtus.

* Amnios & Chorion; *yet not without a peculiar Membrane, otherwise they would have flowed as they came.*

without the Membranes; for else the Child would be necessitated to be born presently after these Evacuations *, if it were the Waters (naturally contained in the Membrances) that came away.

* *That being the right time of Labour.*

The best Remedy for this kind of Dropsy, the Woman being with Child, is to wait with patience the hour of her Delivery, observing the mean time a drying dyet: but when it is only Water contained in the Womb, she must use Diureticks, causing the Womb to open and evacuate them; and her Courses must be endeavoured to be provoked, having always a care to destroy by convenient Purges, the cause of the Generation of such Superfluities.

The Womb is sometimes so full of these humours, that it discharged some on the outward parts, and principally upon those which are near, as the lips of the Privities, which often are thereby so swelled, that they become quite blown up; and sometimes in some Women are so big and swelled, that they cannot close their Thighs together for them, which hinders their walking, unless with pain and great inconvenience. This Swelling is then livid, and almost transparant, even as a *Hydrocele*; because of the quantity of clear Water which filled it: and because it may be painful and inconvenient to the Woman during her labour, by reason they straiten the passages, it will be necessary to remedy it before; which, for the greater certainty, must be done by the operation of the Hand, making many Scarrifications with a small Incision Knife all along the Lips, whereby the humours will sweat out and distil forth by little and little; after which Compresses, dipt in Aromatick and Astringent Wine,

must

must be put upon it to prevent Relapses, by fortifying the parts, causing the Patient to observe all the while a good dyet fit for the Dropsie. Some would apply Leeches, to avoid the pain of the Knife: but they are not so proper, because the small Orifices they make, assoon as they are taken off, immediately close again, which happens not so soon to the Scarrifications, made as big or little as one will, and may be kept open by Ointments applied to them, as long as may be thought fit or necessary. A Seton with good Succes hath been applied.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Venereal Disease in Women with Child.

IT is not very hard to imagine, how a breeding-Woman that hath the *Pox* can comunicate it to a Child inher Belly, because this contagious disease corrupting all the mass of the Mothers Blood, it is necessary the Infant, which hath then no other sustenance, should be infected with it, converting this bad Blood into its own sustance, the Acrimony of which Blood easily causeth in an Infant's tender Body those malignant Ulcers, which all Children, whose Mothers are contaminated with it, usually bring with them at their Birth. It breaks not out sometimes before the Child is 5, 6, 7, or 10 Months old.

The *Pox* which in its essence is of the same species, and is only distinguished by degrees according as it is greater or less, communicating it self by the means of the Mothers Blood, will make more or less impression

impression on the Infant's Body according to its strength or weakness; and if the big-bellied Wo- have Ulcers very near the Womb, as in the neck and neighbouring parts, by this Proximity the venom will be very easily conveyed to it. [*No easier than if remote.*]

I do not design here to enquire into the bottom of this Venereal Disease, nor to write particularly of the cure of it: but intend only to shew whether Women may undergo the Cure whilst with Child, or ought therefore to defer it till after they are brought to bed. That this may be the better determined, we must make some distinction: for, when the woman is towards the end of her account, it ought to be deferred till after she is brought to bed, when both she and the Child, if infected, may be taken in hand; because the labour coming on, when the Woman is in the midst of her Cure, she may run the hazzard of her Life: and besides, if the Child should be then still-born, one would be apt to think it was killed by the violence of the Medicaments, and accuse the Chirurgeon of rashness.

When the *Pox* is but in the first degree, and hath caused no great accidents, one ought then likewise to remit the eradicating Cure till after Childbed, and be contented only with the palliating by a convenient dyet and gentle Purgers from time to time, to prevent the evils encreasing: but if the Woman when young with Child, hath the *Pox* in the highest degree, accompanied with very great and continual accidents, which threaten danger, if her Cure be protracted till after Delivery; (because in so long a time these accidents augmenting more and more, it would be impossible but her Fruit should be corrupted,

rupted,and very hard if she did not miscarry): that the greatest of these two evils be avoided, she having strength enough,ought to be taken in hand: for,to imagine the worst, that the Remedies make her miscary,it is no more than the greatness of the Disease would otherwise certainly do. Let her then be taken in hand, without suffering the accidents longer to augment,which by continuance render themseves much more dangerous both to her and her Child, being careful to give her the gentlest Remedies,and with more preparation and circumspection, so that the Evacuation procured to her by Salivation, be rather by * little at a time,and the longer, than too great and sudden; and above all, that it be rather by anointing the upper parts only with || Mercurial Oyntments, and not by Perfumes, which sooner endanger miscarrying, by opening the Womb; besides, that they sooner cause the Fruit to perish if it had Life. For the same reason also, no Mercurial Medicine must be taken in at the Mouth: wherefore frictions of the upper parts are to be preferred, endeavouring always,as much as may be, to the Masters of the Evacuation, and to hinder it from causing a Looseness; for that is more dangerous than Salivation, * becaufe of the continual forcing downward in going to stool, by which the Womb receives great Commotion, and is extreamly agitated.

* *Which Courses ought to be observed in all Persons.*

|| *As Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

* *The Flux is not otherwise kind.*

I know very well that many will not easily be perswaded, but that either it is impossible to cure

a Woman of the *Pox* whilst she is with Child, or that she and her Child cannot undergo the Remedies without inevitable danger of death: however, the Experience I have had of it my self, makes me to be of another Opinion, which I am willing to communicate for an Example in the like case. In the Year 1660, when I practised Midwifery in the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*, a young Wench not above twenty Years old, came thither to lie-in of her second Child, that had had the *Pox* before ever she conceived the first time, and after miscarried of a dead Child, rotten with the *Pox*; therefore being big this second time, and perceiving the accidents of her Disease to augment more and more, she concluded there was no hopes this great Belly would succeed any better than the first, because she had all over her Body, especially upon both her Breasts, very many malignant Ulcers, which encreased daily, and fearing it might turn to a Cancer before her Reckoning was compleat, being but three Months gone, she resolved to submit to a thorough Cure then, and to hazard her Life in that condition to save her Child's, having no other hopes to effect it, nor being able her self to resist the growing disease. She acquainted three or four Chirurgeons both with her disease and design, not at all concealing her great-Belly; who for that cause would not undertake her, (altho she was fully resolved upon it, and promised to pay them well) telling her that their Conscience would not suffer them to do it in the condition she was in, and that it would be better she would patiently submit to it as well as she could, till she was brought to bed, and then they would very willingly undertake her: But

when

when she found none would undertake her, unless she concealed her great-belly, which was not hard to be done being but 3 Months gone, and believing there was no better an expedient: She met with another (to whom she mentioned nothing of her great Belly) that put her into the ordinary course, as if there had been no Conception; and, besides the common Remedies used in this Disease, he gave her a Salivation by five or six reiterated Frictions of the Ointment, which followed her very plentifully five whole Weeks, so that she was well and perfectly cured, without leaving the least ill Accident behind of her Disease. When she was almost recovered, and that all had succeeded well, she told her Chirurgion she was 4 Months and a half gone with Child, (for she was 3 Months when she came to him, where she lodged six Weeks intire, without having it in the least perceived) which at first he could hardly believe, but perceiving her Belly rather grown bigger than lesser during the Evacuation the Physick had made, he was immediatly assured of the truth of it: She informed him that the reason why she had concealed her great-Belly, was, the refusal four Chirurgions (to whom she confest it) made to take her in Hand. From the time she was cured she suffered not the least inconvenience during all the remainder of her time, except a little want, because all the Money she had was given the Chirurgion for her Cure, which made her come to the *Hostel de Dieu* to lie-in, where I delivered her of a Child at the full time, as big, fat and healthy, as if the Mother never had had the least touch of that Disease in her whole Body; and which was very remarkable, the * Burden (which

* *We must take the Authors word for it.*

is

is a part very ſuſceptable of the leaſt impreſſion of a Woman's corrupt Humors) was as neat, fair and ruddy as could be imagined.

This example, which is very true, may convince us, that a big-bellied Woman may be taken in hand for the *Pox*; and more ſafely, if the Precautions noted above be carefully obſerved: For it is without contradiction, that if this Woman had not been cured, ſhe had this ſecond time been brought to Bed of a rotten Child, as before. Relating once this Hiſtory to a Chirurgion, a Friend of mine; he told me, that he himſelf twice, in two different Perſons, had the ſame ſucceſs, who were very well cured, and their Children likewiſe well born at the full time, without having the leaſt impreſſion of the venom in any part of their Body. *Varandæus* confirms to us this truth in the 2*d* Chapter of his 2*d* Book of Womens Diſeaſes, where he preciſely tells us, that he had ſeen big-bellied Women, who had had this Diſeaſe eradicated by anointings with *Mercury* and Salivation preſcribed by Empericks; which may convince us that this Cure will eaſily have a better ſucceſs, when govern'd and manag'd by a knowing and experienced Perſon.

In a word, 'tis eaſy to be perſuaded that they can endure it, altho with Child, becauſe many very often have continual Feavers for 12 or 15 Days, and other acute Diſtempers, for which they have been neceſſitated to be 9 or * 10 times blooded, and yet notwithſtanding have oft-times gone through with their Children to their full Account, and been delivered of them as well as if they never had had any ill Accident.

**Such frequent bleeding Women with Child in ſo ſhort a ſpace, is not always approved in* Engl.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Abortion, and its Causes.

WHen a Woman casts forth in the beginning what she had retained by Conception in the Womb,'tis called an Effluxion or a sliding away of the Seeds,because they have not yet acquired any solid Substance;if they miscarry of a false-conception,which is ordinarily from the latter end of the first to the end of the second Month,it is called an Expulsion;but when the Infant is already formed, and begins to live, if it comes before the time ordain'd and prescrib'd by Nature, it is an Abortion: which may happen from the second to the beginning of the seventh Month,for afterwards it is accounted a Birth,because the Infant being strong enough, and having all its Perfections, may then live,which is impossible,if he comes before. These things thus understood,we then say,that an Abortion is an issuing forth of the Child,yet imperfect, out of the Womb contrary to Nature, before the term limited; which is the cause, that for the most part it is dead, or if sometimes alive, it dies in a short time after.

We may for the most part assert,that every acute Disease easily makes a Woman miscarry; because they destroy her Fruit, which being dead, never stays long in the Womb;and also puts the Woman in great hazard of her Life, as saith *Hippocrates* in the 30*th* Aphorism of his 5*th* Book,*Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi,lethale.* The particular causes of Abortion, are all the Accidents

mentioned in the preceding Chapters, as violent and frequent Vomitings; because there is not only want of sufficient Nourishment for Mother and Child, when the Food is so continually vomited up, but also great reachings and endeavours, by which the Womb being often compressed, and as it were shaken, is at last constrained to discharge it self before its time. Pains of the Reins, great Cholicks and Gripes may likewise cause the same Accident, as the Strangury also; for there are then made strong compressions of the Belly every moment to expel the Urine. Great Coughs by their frequent Agitation, suddenly thrusting the *Diaphragma* with force downwards, give also violent shocks to the Womb. Great Loosnesses endanger a Woman to miscarry. according to the 34*th* Aphorism of the 5*th* Book: and sooner if a *Tenesmus* follows, which is great needings, whereby the right Gut seeks to expel the sharp Humors that irritate and provoke it. This makes us take notice of the 27*th* of the 7*th* Book *Mulieri utero gerenti, si tensio supervenerit, facit abortum:* for in this case the Womb, which is scituated upō the *Rectum*, receives a great commotion by it continual needings. If a Womans Courses flow immoderately, it is impossible her Fruit can be in Health, as it is in the 60*th* Aphor. of the 5*th* Book for besides, that the Infant is not sufficiently nourished, the Womb also by being too much moistened, is easily relaxed and opened. Letting Blood immoderately doth the same for the same reason especially if the Child be great, according to the 31*st* Chapter of the same Book.

But one of the worst Accidents which cause A-

* *Being very rarely cured.* bortion, is that * Flooding which

which proceeds from the ſeparation of the After-Birth from the Womb, of which we treated in the 20th. Chapter of this firſt Book.

The Dropſy of the Womb hinders the Child from growing to Perfection, for the great abundance of Water extinguiſheth the natural heat which is already at that time much debilitated; and the Pox in the Mother infects the Child, and often kills it in her Belly, as we have demonſtrated in the preceding Chapter; and whatever very much agitates and ſhakes the big-bellied Womans Body, is ſubject to make her miſcarry; as great Labour, ſtrong Contorſions, or violent Motions, of what manner ſoever, in falling, leaping, dancing, and running or riding, going in a Coach or Waggon, crying aloud, or laughing heartily, or any blow received on the Belly; becauſe that by ſuch Agitations and Commotions, the Ligaments of the Womb are relaxed, yea and ſometimes broken, as alſo the After-Birth and Membranes of the *Fœtus* are looſned. A great Noiſe ſuddenly and unexpectedly heard, may make ſome Women miſcarry; as the noiſe of a Cannon, and chiefly Thunderclaps; and yet more eaſily, if to this noiſe be added the Fear they uſually have of ſuch things, which happens rather to the young than elderly Women; * becauſe their Bodies being more tender and tranſpirable, the Air, which is ſtrongly forc'd by that Noiſe, being introduced into all her Pores, offers a great violence by its impulſion on the Womb, and on the Child within it; which the elder being more robuſt, thicker and cloſer, reſiſt with more eaſe. Great watch-

* *Women troubled with Vapours, Are they that ſuffer by Surprizes in ſuch a Nature.*

watchings, causing a dissipation of the Womans Strength, and much fasting hinders the Infant from acquiring its Perfection; fecid and stinking smells do much contribute to Abortion, and amongst others the smell of Charcoal, as appears by the History recited in the 10*th* Chapter of this Book.

The Indispositions of the Womb produce the same effect, as when it is callous, or so small, or so much compressed by the *Epiploon*, that it cannot be extended, as it ought to be, sufficient to contain the Child and Burden with ease, together with the Waters, which may likewise happen, if the Woman be too strait laced, or keeps in her Belly with strong and stiff Busks for to be well shap'd; or by this subtilty to conceal a great-Belly, as some do; frequent Copulation, especially towards the end of her Reckoning, may effect the same thing, because then, the Womb being very full, bears much downwards, and its inward Orifice being very near, is subjected to violence.

If a Woman miscarries without any of these Accidents, and that one desires to know the cause of it, *Hippocrates* explains it in his 46*th* Aphorism of the 5*th* Book, where he saith, *Quæ vero mediocriter corpulentæ abortum faciunt secundo mense, aut tertio, sine occasione manifesta, iis acetabula uteri mucoris sunt plena, nec præ pondere fœtum continere possunt, sed abrumpuntur:* any Woman indifferently corpulent, that miscarries the second or third Month, without manifest or apparent cause, it is, because the * Cotylidons of the Womb (which are the inward closures of its Vessels) are full of viscous Filth, by reason of which they cannot retain the weight of the *Fœtus*, which

* *I own none in Women.*

which is looſened from it. To this Accident phlegmatick Women are very ſubject, and thoſe who have the Whites exceedingly, which by their continual Affluence, moiſten, and make the Womb within ſo ſlippery that the After-burden cannot adhere to it, which alſo relaxeth it and its inward Orifice, that the leaſt occaſion cauſeth Abortion.

But if the Paſſions of the Body cauſe ſo much hurt to a big-bellied Woman, thoſe of the mind do no leſs, and eſpecially Choler, which agitates, inflames, diſperſes and troubles all the Spirits, and maſs of Blood, by which the Child ſuffers extreamly, becauſe of the tenderneſs of its Body; but above all, ſudden Fear, and the relation of bad News, are capable to make a Woman miſcarry at that inſtant; (as it happened to the Mother of that Couſin of mine, whom I mentioned in the 10*th* Chapter of this firſt Book) which likewiſe the other Paſſions may cauſe, according as they are more or leſs violent, but not ſo eaſily. There are yet other cauſes of miſcarrying which may be ſaid to proceed from the Infant, as when they are monſtrous, becauſe they do not then follow the rule of Nature; as likewiſe when they have an unnatural ſcituation, which makes them torment themſelves becauſe of their troubleſom or uneaſy apartment, and they oblige the Womb to expel them, not being able to endure the Pains they cauſe, which it alſo does, when the *Fœtus* is ſo great that it cannot contain it to the full time, nor the Mother furniſh it with ſufficient Nouriſhment.

If we find one or more of the above ſpecified Accidents, and that the Woman withal hath a great heavineſs in her Belly, ſo that it falls like a

Ball on her Side when she turns, and that there proceeds out of her Womb stinking and cadaverous Humors, it is a sign she will soon miscarry of a dead Child: moreover, her Breasts will confirm it, if having been hard and full in the beginning, they become afterwards empty and flacced, as is specified in the 37*th* Aphorism of the 5*th* Book; and the 38*th* of the same Book, saith, *That if one of a big-bellied Womans Breasts, who hath two Children, begins to flag, it is a sign she will miscarry of the Child of that side; and of both, if both flag in the same manner.*

It is most certain, a Woman is in more danger of her Life when she miscarries, than at her full time; because (as we have said before) Abortion is wholly contrary to Nature, and very often accompanied with Flooding: and in more danger of miscarrying always, if she miscarries of the * First; and some apprehend then an impossibility of ever having Children after, to which, young married People are very subject, because of the violent emotion and perturbation of the whole Body, excited by ardent and frequent Copulations; but notwithstanding, they may preserve their Fruit, when their greater vigour is over, and their loves a little moderated.

* *A Vulgar Errour.*

We have taught in each of the foregoing Chapters, how to prevent all the Accidents before recited, any of which is sufficient to make her miscarry; and the easier if many are complicated: wherefore to avoid a troublesom and needless repetition, you may have recourse to the Remedies there taught, by which both Women and Children may escape the danger of Death.

They that are subject to Abortion, ought above

al

all to take their ease, and keep in Bed if they can, observing a good Diet, and refraining Copulation assoon as they believe themselves to be with Child; avoiding the use of all Diuretick and Aperitives, which are very pernicious; as also violent Passions of the Mind, because they are very prejudicial. She ought likewise to be * loose in her Dress, that she may breath the freer, and not strait laced, and rackt, as most of them are ordinarily with their Busks under their Cloths, to make their Bodies strait; and amongst other things, they had need take heed of slipping and falling in their walking, to which big-bellied Women are very subject, because the bigness of their Bellies hinders them from seeing their way: they will therefore do well to wear low-heel'd Shoes with large Soals, to prevent hurting themselves, as too many daily do. I admire in this case the superstition of many Midwives, and some Authors, who order a Woman with Child, to take, assoon as she hath hurt her Belly with a Fall, some Crimson Silk, small minced in the Yolk of an Egg, or the Grains of † Scarlet, and Treddles of several Eggs put into the Yolk of one; as if that entring the Stomach, were able to fortify the Womb and the Child in it, and to keep it there, * for which there is no appearance of Reason or Truth: but quiet rest indeed contributes much to it, which for this reason is usually directed for 9 Days; altho such a one hath need of 15 Days, or more, for her hurt or indispositions; and to others

* *That is according as they use themselves.*

† *Kermes.*

* *How then do inward Medicines either prevent Miscarriage, or forward Travel?*

thers 5 or 6 is sufficient; during which time may be applyed hot to the Belly, Compresses steeped in Aromatick and Astringent Wine. But because there are many Women so infatuated with this superstitious custom, that they would not believe themselves out of danger, if they took not that Crimson Silk, or the * Treddles of the Eggs (which is a pure conceit) one may give it to those that desire it to content them, because these Remedies, tho useless, can yet do no hurt. It is now time to make an end of this first Book, in which I have only mentioned the most ordinary Distempers, which have some particular indications in their Cure, during the Womans being with Child; of which I have not treated very exactly, because it may be supposed that one may elsewhere have a more perfect knowledg of them, with all their Circumstances: Let us now pass to the second Book, to treat of Deliveries, not only the Natural, but likewise all that are contrary to Nature, it being the principal motive that induced me to write, and to teach as well as I can, the best and most methodical deportment in it.

* *As for the Treddles I believe there's little virtue in them.*

The End of the First Book.

BOOK

BOOK II.

Of Labours Natural, and Unnatural; with the way how to help Women in the First, and the right means of remedying the rest.

AS it is very unprofitable to those that imbark on the Sea for a long Voyage, (as for example, to the *Indies*, or the like) if after having by their Prudence escaped all the dangers incident to so long a Voyage, they are shipwrackt in the Haven: So likewise it is not sufficient that a great-bellied Woman should be preserved from all the Diseases mentioned in the preceding Book, for nine whole Months, if at the end of that time she be not well delivered of it by a happy Labour. This therefore shall be the whole subject of this second Book, where we will treat as well of the natural as unnatural Labours, and teach the manner of aiding and comforting Women in the first, and the means to regulate all the rest.

CHAP. I.

What Labour is, and the differences of it, together with its different terms.

BY a Delivery we understand either an Emission or Extraction of the Infant, at the full time, out of the Womb. This definition may comprehend as well the Natural, which is accomplished by Emission, when the Infant coming in a commodious and

and usual Figure, the Womb sends it forth without extraordinary violence: as the Delivery contrary to Nature, which we are often engaged in, extracting it by manual Operation.

Every time the Womb lets pass, or sends forth whatsoever it had retained and formed after conception, must not be call'd a Labour; for, observing what I have already noted above, and what I will here again repeat, that it may be more plain, If a Woman voids by the Womb what is contained in the beginning after she had conceived, it is properly called an Effluxion or slip: because at that time, there is nothing formed or figured, neither have the Seeds yet any firm consistence, * which is the cause why it slips away so easily with the least opening of the Womb, as often happens between the first conceiving and the seventh and eighth day only; after which, until the end of the second Month, the Woman sometimes lets slip false-conceptions, which turn to Moles, if they continue any longer in the Womb; which is then called an Expulsion: And if after the third Month or thereabouts, the time when the *Fœtus* is wholly formed and animated, it is sent forth before the seventh, in that case it is an Abortion, which is always the cause, either that the Infant comes dead into the World, or dies soon after. But we properly call Labour, or Delivery, every issuing forth of an Infant which happens after the end of the seventh Month to all the remaining part of the time

* *There is nothing lies in the Womb after Coition, or can be found in so many Days, as our Author mentions but in those Tubes in the bottom of the Womb called* Tubæ Fallopianæ, *which convey the Irrogating* Aura *of the Seed to the Eggs in the Testicles.*

time afterwards; becauſe there is then a ſufficient Perfection, as alſo ſtrength enough, to come into the World, * and live in it afterwards.

* *Which is very ſeldom ſeen.*

As to the general differences of Labour, we muſt take notice, that the one is legitimate or natural, the other illegitimate or againſt nature. To come to the knowledg of each, we ſay, that four conditions muſt abſolutely be found in a Delivery that it may deſerve to be called legitimate or natural: 1*ſt*, that it be at full time; 2*dly*, that it be ſpeedy, without any conſiderable Accident; 3*dly*, that the Child be living; and 4*thly*, that he comes right in a good poſture or ſcituation: for if any of theſe four are wanting, the Delivery is againſt Nature; and the more, by how much there are more of them wanting.

As to the due time of Labour, moſt Authors aſſert that Nature hath appointed to all other Animals a certain limited time of going with young, and bringing them forth: but that Women only, by a particular favour of the ſame Nature, have none prefixt, neither for conceiving, going with Child, nor bringing forth. And as to Conception, 'tis moſt certain, that a Woman can conceive at any time Night or Day, Summer or Winter, or any other Seaſon whatſoever; becauſe ſhe can copulate when ſhe pleaſeth, which few other Animals can, who couple but at certain Seaſons when they become luſtful: but as to the time they are accuſtomed to go with young, it is no more preciſely determined to them, than to a Woman; for as ſhe may be brought to Bed either in the 7*th*, 8*th*, 9*th*, 10*th*,

10*th*, yea and sometimes the * 11*th* Month (which happens very rarely) but for the most part in the 9*th* Month. So likewise for example, tho the ordinary time for a Bitch to Puppy is the 4*th* Month or thereabouts, so some Puppy sooner and some later: and Ewes which yean their Lambs at the end of five Months, advance or recede from that ordinary term, according to the Ground where they feed, and the quality of their Pasture, to which contributes many particular dispositions of each of these Animals; which likewise happens to all others, as well as to Women. We may perceive the same also in † Fruit, for the Seasons and different Climats always more or less assist their speedy Maturity, which depends likewise very much on good Husbandry. The first time that a Child may live, when born, is the 7*th* Month compleat, and it may better from that till the end of the 9*th* Month, but assoon as that time is pass'd, the stay it makes after in the Womb, is no ways beneficial to it, because it hath then acquired all necessary Perfection and Strength sufficient to resist all outward Injuries. The Child born before the 7*th* Month cannot live long, as we said before, because of its weakness: but he that is born in the 8*th* Month may very well live, yea, and more likely than born in the 7*th* Month (which is contrary to the opinion of all the World); because it is more perfect, as I shall demonstrate afterwards in the fifth Chapter of this second Book, where I will particularly shew the cause of this Error.

* *I accont it a Mistake in the Womans Reckoning.*

† *Here is very little Analogy.*

Now

Now as we ſometimes ſee Children born at the ſeven months end, do live notwithſtanding; ſo there are ſome Women not brought to Bed till towards the 10*th* month, and ſometimes not till the beginning of the 11*th*: altho this may happen in ſome, yet there are many who deceive themſelves in their reckoning, believing that they are gone but 7 or 8 months, and ſometimes 10, or more, when they are but juſt 9; that which thus abuſeth them, is their imagining themſelves with Child preciſely from the ſuppreſſing of their Courſes, tho it be not always true; becauſe ſome have wanted their Courſes 2 months before they became with Child; and others have them, on the contrary,* 2 or 3 months after, in the uſual manner: which daily happens according to their different conſtitutions and temperaments, more or leſs Sanguine.

* *Some longer.*

If (as we have ſaid) the entire and perfect term be neceſſary to the legitimate and natural birth; a good figure and ſcituation of the Child is no leſs, which ought to come with the head firſt, in a ſtrait line, having the face turned downwards, that is towards the Mothers back, the arms couched along its ſides, and the thighs ſtretcht upwards. This figure is much the better and convenient, becauſe after the head (* which is the biggeſt part of the Child) is paſſed, all the reſt comes forth eaſily, and that being ſo, none of the joints of its body can be turned to hinder its paſſage forth: but any other part that may firſt preſent its ſelf to the Labour, makes it unfortunate, and againſt Nature, in which caſe there is often great

* *Our Author might have excepted the ſhoulders.*

great danger to Mother or Child, and sometimes to both, if not suddenly and duly helped.

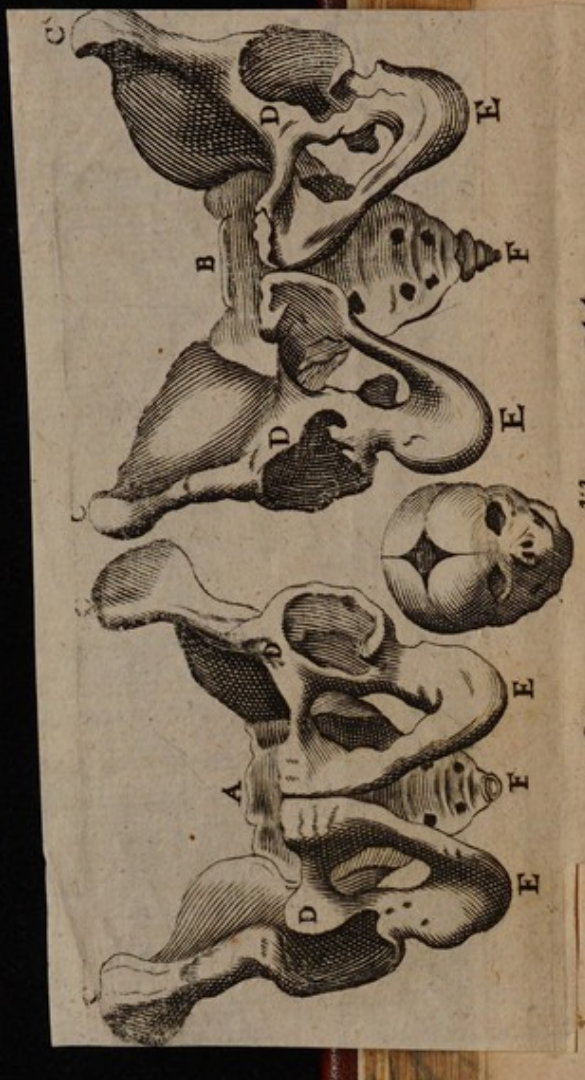
They who have no perfect knowledg of the parts of a Womanss Body, acquired by Anatomy, are contented to admire, & cannot (as they say) conceive how it is possible, that an Infant so big, can pass in time of Labour through the *Vagina* of the Womb so small; at which *Galen* and many other Authors, have much admired; many of whom are of opinion that the Womans *os pubis* is separated to enlarge the passage at that time, without which it would be impossible for the Infant to have room enough to be born; and therefore Women a little antiquated, suffer more in their first Labours than others, because their *os pubis* cannot be so easily separated, which often kills their Children in the passage. Others are of the opinion, that it is the *os ilium* which is disjointed from the *os sacrum* to the same purpose; and say, both the one and the other of them, that these bones thus separated a the hour of Labour, are thereto by degrees a little before disposed by the slimy humours which flow forth from about the Womb, and then mollify the cartilage, which at other times join them firmly But these two opinions are as far from Truth a Reason; for Anatomy convinceth us clearly that the Womb by no means toucheth these places, or doth mollify them by its humours; as also that these bones are so joined by the cartilage that it is very difficult to separate them with Knife, especially the *ilium* from the *sacrum*, and almost impossible in some elderly Women, without great violence, altho *Ambrose Parré* (citing man

Witnesse

Witneſſes then preſent at the thing) reports the * Hiſtory of a Woman, in whom (having been hanged 14 days after ſhe was brought to bed) he found (as he ſaith) the *os pubis* ſeparated in the middle the breadth of half a finger, and the *oſſa ilia* themſelves disjointed from the *os ſacrum*. I will not in this caſe accuſe him of impoſture, for I have too much reſpect for him, and eſteem him too ſincere for it; but I indeed believe that he was miſtaken in this ſeparation; for there is no likelihood that being ſo at the time of her Labour, it would remain ſo a fortnight after the breadth of half a finger; for then they ſhould have been obliged to carry this Woman to Execution: for ſhe would not have been able to have ſupported her ſelf to climb the Ladder of the Gibbet, and to keep her ſelf on her legs, according to the cuſtom of other Malefactors; becauſe the Body is only ſupported by the ſtability of theſe Bones: wherefore we muſt rather believe, as moſt probable, that ſuch a disjunction and ſeparation was cauſed either by the falling of this Womans Corps from the high Gibbet to the ground after execution; or rather by ſome impetuous blow on that place, received from ſome hard or ſolid thing. If we examine well the different figure and ſtructure of theſe bones between a Man and a Womans Sceleton, we ſhall find a larger empty ſpace and diſtance between theſe Bones, much more conſiderable in Women than Men, and that to this purpoſe the leaſt Women have the Bones of the *Iſchion* more diſtant the one from the other, than the biggeſt Man: they have all likewiſe the *os ſacrum* more outwards, and the *pubis* flatter,

* *Which could in no wiſe proceed from labour.*

flatter, which makes the passage from this capacity, larger, and more able to give way to the Child at the time of Labour; they have besides this, the Bones *ilia* much more turned outward, that the Womb being impregnated, may have more room to be extended on the sides, and be more at ease supported by such a disposition as is here represented.



Chap: 1. lib. 2. pag. 144.

These two Figures of Bones represent the Bones that form the whole capacity of the *Hypogastrium*.

A *shews the Mans Bones.* B *the Womans, for to know the difference, that the Womans is more capacious and spacious than the Mans; for* C & C, D & D, E & E, *are at a larger distance, one from the other, in the Womans than they are in the Mans; and besides, that Women have the* Coccyx, *marked* F, *more turned outwards than the Men, which gives way to the Infants Head to pass without great difficulty through the large passage there is between the two Bones of the* Ischion, *marked* E & E, *without any necessity for the separation of the* Os pubis, *as some have imagined contrary to truth.*

The Bladder and *Rectum* being emptied of the Excrements they contain, do in no wise hinder the Womb, on purpose made *membranous*, from dilating it self as it doth, to let the Infant pass in Labour, by this great empty space sufficient for it, without any necessity that these Bones should be disjointed or separated: for if it should so happen, Women could not keep themselves on their legs, as many of them do, immediately after they are brought to bed; because it is instead of a support to them, as is already said, and of a middle juncture to all the rest, as well of the upper as the nether parts of the Body. I noted that very well in the

Hoste

Hostel Dieu of *Paris*, in the many Women I have layed there. When Women, that are there to be brought to bed, begin to be in Labour, they go into a little room called the *Stove*, where all are delivered upon a little low bed made for that purpose, where they put them before the fire; afterwards, as soon as it is over, they conduct them to their bed, which sometimes is a good way off from this little Chamber, whither they walk very well; which they could never do, if their *Os pubis*, or those of the *Ilia*, were separated the one from the other: besides, we often see Maids that conceal their Labour, put themselves (the better to hide their faults) immediately to their ordinary business, as if they ailed nothing: and in all that I have delivered, I could never perceive this imagined disjunction, putting my hand on the *Pubis* when the Child was in the passage; but I have indeed found the *Coccyx*, which is joined with a loose joint to the inferior extremity of the *Os sacrum*, to bend outwards during Labour, in which part the Women feel sometimes much pain, because the coming forth of the Child offers great violence to it, and because its head then doth much press the *Rectum* against it.

Moreover, having often seen and dissected Women dead a few days after delivery, I found it very difficult to separate these bones with a strong sharp Penknife, where I could never find the least appearance of any preceding separation: And if Ancient Women have more pain with the first Children than the younger, it doth not proceed from the difficulty of the separation of these bones (which never is for the reasons above) but because the membranes of their Womb are dry, hard, and

callous; and particularly its internal * Orifice, which therefore cannot so easily be dilated as young Womens, being more moist.

* *Rather, its* Vagina.

Having sufficiently explained what is Delivery, and all its differences, we must now examine what signs usually precede, and what accompany a natutural Delivery and an unnatural, which shall be the subject of the next Chapter.

CHAP. II.

The Signs that precede and accompany, as well a natural as an unnatural Delivery.

WHen Women with Child, chiefly of their first, perceive any extraordinary pains in their Belly, they immediately send for their Midwife, taking it for their Labour; who when she is come, ought to be well informed of the matter, and careful not to put her in Labour before there is a disposition to it; for many times both Mother and Child lose their * lives, when it is excited before the due time. Those pains which may be called false, are usually caused by a Cholick proceeding from Wind, which come and go, griping the whole Belly, without any forcing downwards or into the Womb, as those do which proceed or accompany Labour: and this Cholick is dissipated by warm clothes applied to the Belly, and a Clyster or two, by which true Labour-pains are rather furthered than hindered. A Woman may feel other kind of pains coming from an emotion

* *By breaking the* Amnios *and* Chorion.

tion caused by the Flux of the Belly, which are easily known by the frequent stools that follow.

The signs preceding a natural Labour few days before, are, that the Belly which before lay high, sinks down, and hinders a Woman at that time from walking as easy as she used; and there flows from the Womb slimy humours, appointed by nature to moisten and smooth the passage, that its inward Orifice may the more easily be dilated when it is necessary; which beginning to open a little at that time, suffers that slime to flow away, which proceeds † from the humours that strain through the thin substance of the Infants membranes, and acquires a viscous consistence by the heat of the place.

† *Why may it not rather proceed from the Glandules, called* Prostatæ.

The signs accompanying present Labour, *(that is, shewing, that the Woman is effectively in Labour)* are, great pains about the region of the Reins and Loins, which coming and reiterating by intervals, answer in the bottom of the Belly with congruous throws: † The face red and inflamed, because the Blood is much heated by the continual endeavours a Woman makes to bring forth her Child; as also, because that during these strong throws her respiration is ever intercepted, for which reason much Blood hath recourse to the Face: Her privy Parts are swell'd, because the Infant's Head (lying in the Birth) often thrusts and causeth the neighbouring parts to distend outwards, which thence appear swelled in this manner: She is often subject to vomiting, which makes many believe, who know not the cause of it,

† *Not always*

* *Commonly the best Labour.*

that the Women to whom it happens, are in danger: but on the contrary it is ordinarily a sign of speedy delivery, because the good pains are then excited and redoubled every moment until the business be finished. This vomiting comes from a sympathy, between the Womb and Stomach by reason of the ramifications of the Nerves of the sixth pair of the Brain, which are distributed to both the one and the other, and by which it communicates the pain it feels at that time, arising from the agitation the violent and frequent motions of the Child causeth, and the strong compression the Muscles of the lower Belly makes during the throws, for to help the issuing forth of the Child: besides, when the Birth is very near, Women are troubled with an * universal trembling, and principally of the Legs and Thighs; not with cold, as at the beginning of an Ague-fit, but with the heat of the whole Body, and the humours, which then flow from the Womb, are often discoloured with Blood, which with the signs above-mentioned, is an infallible mark of the nearness of the birth, 'tis that the Midwives usually call *Shows* and if one then puts up their finger into the neck of the Womb, they will find the inner Orifice dilated, at the opening of which the Membranes of the Infant, containing the Waters, present themselves, and are strongly forced downwards with every pain the Woman hath; at which time one may perceive them to resist, and again press towards the finger, being by so much the more or less hard and extended, by how much the pains are stronger or weaker. These Membranes with the waters in them, when gathered (that is, when the

* *Not always.*

ar

are advanced before the Head of the Child, which makes the Midwives call it, *the gathering of the Waters)* presenting themselves at this inward Orifice, do then resemble very well to the touch of the finger, the abortive Eggs which have yet no shell, but are only covered with a simple Membrane: after this the pains redoubling continually, the Membranes are broken by the strong impulsion of the Waters, which incontinently flow away, and then the head of the Child is easily felt naked, and presented at the opening of the inward * Orifice of the Womb: Now all these, or the greatest part of them met together, at what time soever of a Womans going with Child it be, whether full time or no, one may be assured she will soon be delivered; but great care must be taken not to hasten her *labour*, before the necessity of it be known by these signs; for that would but torment the Woman and Child in vain, and put them both in danger of their lives, as that Midwife did, whom I found endeavouring to put the above-named *Martha Rolet* in Labour at six months end, because of some pains she had in her Belly and Reins, without any other accident answering them downwards; which History is at lage in the sixth Chapter of the first Book, to shew that in some cases we must make no more haste than good speed.

* *The Neck.*

Labour contrary to Nature is when the Child comes in an ill Figure and scituation; as when it presents any otherwise than the Head first, as also when the Waters flow away along time before it is born, because it remains dry in the Womb, and they are absolutely necessary to moisten the passage, and render it more slippery. When the After-burthen

comes first, it is an accident which renders the Labour always dangerous, by reason of the great flux of Blood usually following, of which the Mother may die in few hours, and the Infant (because it receives no more nourishment) is quickly smothered in the Womb, for want of respiration, which it then needs, if it stay never so little after. The Labour is also grievous, when accompanied with a Feaver, or any other considerable Distemper, which may destroy the Child in the Womb, as also when pains are small, and come slow with long intervals, and little profit, by reason of which a Woman is extreamly tired: but the difficulty most frequent & ordinary comes from the Infant's wrong posture. We shall speak more particularly of the signs of all these different Deliveries, in treating of them severally hereafter: and now come to the enquiry of some particulars, without which it is impossible to assist a Woman safely in her natural Labour, or to help her in the unnatural ones: and therefore we will examine every thing that is in the Womb with the Infant during pregnancy, and first describe those that first offer themselves to pass the Orifice, when the Woman is near her delivery, which are the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters contained in them.



Chap: II. lib. 2. pag: 150

This Figure represents the Membranes of the Infant, wholly separated from the Womb, in which it is contained with the Waters. These Membranes in some manner resemble a great Bladder, through which the figure of the Infant may be a little perceived: there is likewise seen on the upper part, the After-burthen, marked A, on that side which is fastned to the bottom of the Womb.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters.

AS ſoon as the two Seeds have been confuſedly mixed and retained by Conception, the Womb immediatly after, by means of its heat, ſeparates this Chaos, for to make out of it the delineation and formation of all the Parts, and begins to work upon theſe * Seeds, which tho to ſight they appear ſimilar and uniform, yet in effect contain in them many diſſimilar parts, all which it ſeparates and diſtinguiſheth one from the other, incloſing the moſt noble, and on the * outſide the moſt glutenous and viſcous, of which firſt the Membranes are formed to hinder the Spirits, wherewith the ſpumous Seed abounds, from being then diſſipated, and to ſerve afterwards to contain the Infant and the Waters, in the midſt of which it ſwims, that they may not ſtream away.

* *Vid. pag.* 138.

* *Covering.*

As the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are the firſt parts formed, ſo are they with the Waters the firſt that in time of Labour preſent themſelves to the Paſſage before the Infants Head. Moſt Authors are ſo dark in the deſcriptions they make of theſe Membranes, that it is very hard to conceive them as they are, by the explication they make of them. They do not ſo much as agree in the number of them, ſome account three as well for a Child as a Beaſt, to wit, the *Chorion*, the *Amnios*, and the *Allantoides*; others account but two, becauſe there is no *Allantoides* in a human *Fœtus*; but to ſpeak properly (if it be

ſtrictly examined) what there is, (as I have often done) there will be never found but * two, which are ſo joined and contiguous the one to the other, that it may be ſaid to be but a double one, which may indeed be ſeparated and divided into two. I will explain it on ſuch wiſe, as may be beſt underſtood by thoſe that are ignorant of it: for there are many, who think with *Galen*, that theſe Membranes are ſeparated and diſtant the one from the other, and that the one ſurrounds only the Infant, and the other receives the Waters, which are partly engendred from Sweat, and partly from the * Urine, (as they imagine); and believe further, that theſe Waters themſelves are ſeparated the one from the other by theſe Membranes, which is quite contrary: for they are both ſo joined the one to the other, that they two compoſe as it were but the ſame Body and Membrane, which ſerves (as we have already ſaid) to contain the Infant with the Waters, which are all of a Nature, and ſhut up in the ſame Membranes, as I ſhall make appear hereafter in ſpeaking of their Original): it matters not to the truth, after what manner this be explained, provided it may be underſtood as it is.

* *We muſt allow the* Allantois *in a human* Fœtus *to contain the* Urine.

* *I do not believe that* Urine *is any one Ingredient.*

The exterior part of this Membrane, or double * Involver; or, if it be eſteemed two, the firſt Membrane preſented without, is called *Chorion*, from the Greek word χορεω, ſignifying to contain, becauſe it immediatly contains and invirons the other, which is called *Amnios*,

* *Covering.*

nios, that is a little * Lamb, becauſe it is ſo ſmall and thin. *Galen* in his 15*th* Book of the uſe of parts, calls the Burden *Chorion*. But to render this more intelligible, we ſhall take this firſt Membrane for the *Chorion*, which may be again ſeparated and divided into two, tho † effectively it be but one. The *Chorion* is a little rough and unequal throughout the whole outſide of it, in which many ſmall capillary Veſſels may be obſerved, running quite round, as alſo many little Fibres by which it cleaves to every ſide of the Womb: but it is a little more ſmooth within, where it joins everywhere, and unites with the *Amnios*, in ſuch a manner as that it appears (as we have already declared) but as one and the ſame Membrane. This *Chorion* covers the *Placenta*, and cleaves cloſe to the forepart of it, which reſpects the Infant, by means of the interlacings of an infinity of Veſſels: it is alſo principally faſtned to the Womb by the whole circumference of the *Placenta*, in which part this Membrane is a little thicker.

* *Or rather from* Amiculum: quaſi, *it friendly covers the* Fœtus.

† *Yet really two.*

The *Amnios*, which is the ſecond Membrane, is three times ‖ thinner than the *Chorion*: and is very ſmooth within, but not juſt ſo much where 'tis joined and united to the *Chorion*. This Membrane is ſo thin, that it is quite tranſparent; * and hath no Veſſels in it, which makes it ſo thin, as cannot be imagined without ſeeing. This *Amnios* doth in † no wiſe touch the *Placenta*,

‖ *'Tis whiter & thinner.*

* *It hath Veſſels in it, receiving them from the Umbelick Vein and Arteries.*

† *The* Chorion *toucheth it not, the* Amnios *being between.*

tho

tho it covers it, but it lines only all the inner part of the *Chorion*, which is between, and from which it may be wholly ſeparated, if it be done with care.

The better to conceive this as it is, and after what manner theſe Membranes are in the Womb, conſider the compoſition of a Foot-Ball, imagining the Leather which covers it, to be the Womb of a pregnant Woman, and the Bladder blown up with Wind within the Foot-Ball, to be this double Membrane of the *Chorion* and *Amnios*, in which are contained the Child and the Waters together; and even as the outſide of this Bladder toucheth every where (becauſe it is blown up) the Leather of the Foot-Ball: ſo likewiſe the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are joined on all ſides to the Womb, except where the Burden cleaves to it, in which place it paſſeth above it.

As to the 3*d* (or rather pretended) Membrane, which Authors name *Allantoide*, and ſay it is like a * Sauſage or Girdle, which ſurrounds and clothes the Infant from the cartilage † *Zephoide*, reaching only below the Flanks, it is moſt ‖ certain, there never was any ſuch thing in any of theſe Animals whoſe Dams have but one young at a time, no more than Women, as Sheep, Cows, * Mares, ſhe Aſſes, nor any other for ought I could ever learn after many curious Inquiries.

* *It hath no ſuch Form, Office, or Origen.*

† *Cartilago Enſiformis.*

‖ *Vid. pag.* 152.

* *Vid. Clariſſimus D.* Needham, *de formatu fœtu*, cap. 9. *Authority ſufficient for the contrary opinion, if my own be doubted.*

Some-

Sometimes Infants at their Birth, bring forth these *Membranes upon their Head, and then 'tis ſaid they will be fortunate: which is meerly ſuperſtitious, becauſe it happens by the ſtrength of their ſubſtance, ſo that they cannot burſt by the impulſe of the Waters, or the Womens throws in Labour; or becauſe the Paſſage being very large, and the Infant very little, it palleth very eaſy without violence: in truth in this reſpect they may be ſaid to be fortunate, for having been born ſo eaſily; and the Mother alſo for being ſo ſpeedily delivered; for in difficult Labours, Children are never born with ſuch caps, becauſe being tormented and preſſed in the Paſſage, theſe Membranes are broken and remain ſtill there.

* *I am of opinion that thoſe Films upon many Childrens Head newly born, are eſſentially different from any of the two Membranes. Being thinner than the* Amnios, *if poſſible, fitting only the Head of the Infant.*

Within the Infant's Membranes (diſpoſed as I have explicated) are contained the Waters, in the midſt whereof he ſwims, and is ſcituated; the original of which ſeems very incertain, if the different opinions of Authors upon this ſubject be regarded. Some will have them to be the Urine emptied out of the Bladder by the * *Ouraque*, becauſe they cannot find a true and eaſy way for it: and becauſe their colour and favour much reſembles the Urine contain'd in the Bladder: but it is very certain, it cannot be ſo as they ſay, becauſe the † *Urachus* is not perforated in the *Fatus*, and it comes not forth of the Navel; for the place where it is faſtned, is always tendinous, and very like a ſmall Lute-ſtring, through which, it is moſt

* *Urachus.*

† *No* Urachus *in a human* Fætus.

moſt certain, nothing can paſs, how ſubtil ſoever; as I have often obſerved, and ſeen Mr. *Gayant* obſerve, who is, by univerſal Approbation, the moſt exact and expert Anatomiſt, that hath been this long time in *Paris*: for whoſe Merit, his Majeſty hath conferred that honour of chooſing him before all others to make thoſe curious Inquiries and many fair Experiments, in which ſeveral choice and knowing Perſons are continually imployed, who are of the Royal Academy. Now this natural conformation doth clearly manifeſt that *Laurentius* was abuſed, when he ſaith, that he had ſeen a Man, whoſe *Oraque* was not cloſed, to void a quantity of Water by the Navel; inferring thence, that it came from the Bladder by this *Urachus*; and that which is contained within the Infants Membranes, is collected after the ſame manner. I doubt not but he ſaw a Man void Water by the Navel, as he ſaith; but it did certainly proceed from the capacity of the lower Belly, where he had a Dropſy, & not from the Bladder; for there is no cavity in the *Urachus*, as we have ſaid, at leaſt none (except it be againſt the order of Nature); upon which, in this caſe, we muſt ſo rely, as to affirm it ought to be ſo in all other ſubjects.

There are others, who will alſo have theſe *Waters* to be the Urine: but they are of an opinion that it paſſeth through the Yard, whoſe paſſage is always open, and not by the *Urachus* which never is hallow.

For my part, as it appears to me, with more reaſon, and as indeed it is, theſe Waters are only generated out of vaporous Humidities, which tranſude and exhale continually out of the Infants Body, and meeting theſe Membranes, through which they cannot paſs, becauſe they are too thick and cloſe, are

turned

turned into Water, which is thus by little and little collected, as well during the first months of Conception, the Child not yet quick, as all the remaining part of the time after, it is : for Vapors pass forth and exhale out of all porous Bodies that are hot and moist, as is that of an *Embrio*. The Argument is very weak, by which they maintain these Waters to proceed from the Urine, because the Waters are salt, as the Urine is ; now Sweat, Tears, and other Humors, which distil and transude out of the Body, are as well salt as the Urine, of which the Infant, whilst it is in the Womb, cannot have much more than Ordeur in the Guts, because at such time it receives no Nourishment by the Mouth, and that all its superfluous Humors may easily pass away by transpiration, through the substance of all the parts of its Body, which is very tender: wherefore I cannot conceive any necessity to oblige them more to empty the Urine, which is in a small quantity in the Bladder, than the Excrements which are in the Guts ; which is not then done in any manner, but only after the Child is born. *Bartholinus* and others would however have the Infant to void Urine through its Yard, and that these Waters proceed from thence : but there is a greater probability it should come by transpiration, as I have said ; for before it is yet fully shaped, and quick, there is notwithstanding found a proportionable quantity of these Waters to the bigness of his Body : which makes it manifest, that it is neither the Urine rendred by the *Urachus*, nor the Yard, as all the World imagine : and that which proves it more plainly, is the example of some Children born with their * Yards

* *An Irrefragable Argument.*

not

not perforated, who notwithstanding have these Waters, whilst they are in their Mothers Womb.

It must be observed, that when there is more than one Child, they are never in the same Membrane, unless their Bodies are joined and adhere together (which is rare and monstrous when it happens) but each of them have their Membranes and Waters apart and separate, in which they are each wrapt up by themselves.

These Waters, thus collected within these Membranes, have divers very considerable uses. They serve the Infant to move it self the more easily, as it were by swimming from one side to the other, and that it may not hurt the Womb by its frequent Motions against it, which would cause great pain, and often excite to Abortion were it dry: they serve also very much to facilitate its Passage in the Birth, making the way very slippery, and by that means the Orifice of the Womb being moistened, is better widened, and yeelding when they break * just when the Child is ready to follow, or a little before: for else, remaining dry, it is born with greater difficulty, and the Mother also more tormented by it.

* *Right time of good Labour.*

John Claudius de la Corveé, Physician to the late Queen of *Poland*, in his Book intituled *De Nutritione Fœtus*, would have these Waters to serve the Infant chiefly for Nourishment, and that it sucks them by his Mouth, and swallows them (as he imagins) whilst he continues in the Womb: but the truth of the contrary being known to the least Scholar, it would be but labour in vain to refute all the reasons he brings to prove and support his Say-

Saying; for they destroy themselves, and do all of them correspond to the Falshood of their Principle. *

* *I am of opinion that some of those Waters do pass into the* Fœtus, *and that by the Mouth; for the very same have been found in the Ventricle of the Child dissected for that very end.*

Having thus sufficiently explained the Membranes and Waters of the *Fœtus*, we must in order enquire after the parts, by means of which it is nourished whilst in the Womb, which shall be our following Discourse.

These three Figures represent the *Placenta*, or After-birth, and the Umbelical Vessels of the Infant.

The first shews the shape of the Burden, to the midst of which is fastned the Navel-string, and round it may be discerned the * Membranes of the Infant, which remain thus wrinkled when the Child is come forth of it.

* *Skins.*

A A A, *Shews the Body or Cake of the Burden.* B B B, *The Skins fastned round about it.* C C C, *The Navel-string, which contains the Infants Umbelical Vessels, and proceeding from his Navel, are inserted in the* † *midst of the Burden, where they produce an infinity of Branches.* D D, *Certain Eminencies, called Knots, found in the String, proceeding from the dilatation of the Umbelical Vessels more in one place than in the other.*

† Rather on one side.

The second shews the Burden turned on the outside, & the Childs Belly open'd, that the distribution of the Umbelical Vessels may be then considered.

E E E, *Shows the Burden on that side which cleaves to the Womb: on this side there appears no Vessels as there doth on the other; but only some simple interlinings and small*

ſmall outlets, by which the Blood that tranſudes the Womb, may diſtil into this Parenchyma. F F F, *The Membranes, Skin, or Skirt.* H, *A portion of the* Amnios *ſeparated from the* Chorion, *marked* I. G, *A part of the* Chorion, *ſeparated from the* Amnios, *marked* H. I I I, *The Navel-ſtring, in which are many knots.* K, *The Navel where the Veſſels enter.* L, *The Umbelical Vein, which enters into the fiſſure of the Liver.* M, *The two Umbelical Arteries, which being conducted along the ſide of the Bladder, are inſerted into the Iliac Arteries, and ſometimes into the* Hypogaſtricks. N, *The* Urachus, *which from the bottom of the Bladder, couching between the two Umbelical Arteries, is faſtned in the Navel, without paſſing forth, in which place it is not hollow in the leaſt, and is extreamly ſmall.*

The third ſhews the Burden of Twins, where each Child hath his ſeveral Navel-ſtring and Membranes apart.

O O O O, *The fleſhy ſubſtance or Body of the Burden, common to both Children.* P P P, *The Skirt or Membranes, which wrap up the Child on this ſide apart.* Q Q Q, *The other Membranes which contains the other Child apart.*

As to the Strings, which are double to this After-Burden, that on the right is diſſected at the end, to ſhew that there are but three Veſſels only in it.

R R, *Shews a ſtrong Membrane, in which theſe three Umbilical Veſſels are incloſed.* S, *The Vein which is very big.* T T, *The two Arteries, much leſs than the Vein.*

The other String cut on the other end, where are only ſeen the Orifices of the Veſſels.

CHAP.

Chap: III. lib. 2. pag: 159 & 160.

Fig I

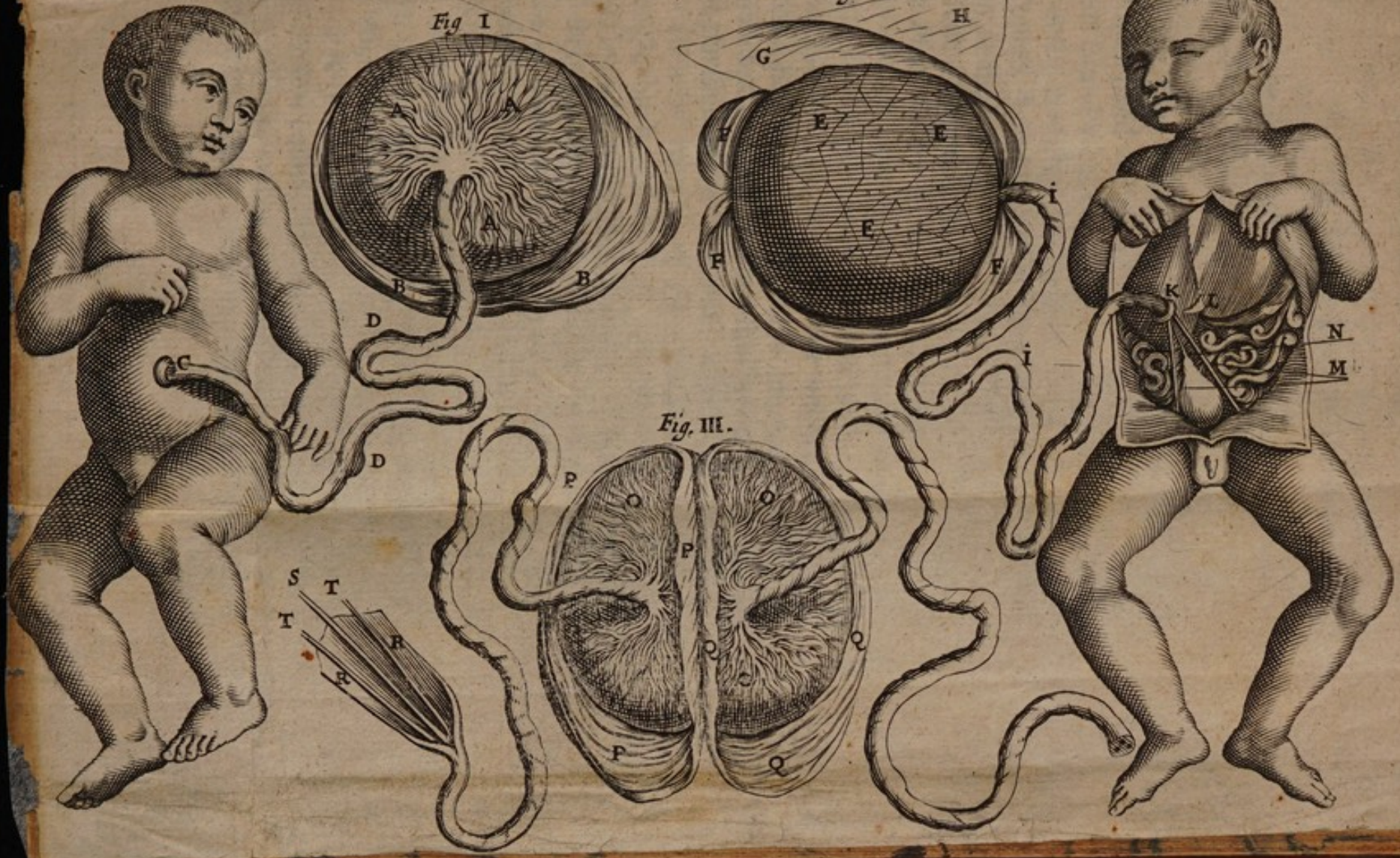


Fig. II.

Fig. III.



CHAP. IV.

Of the Placenta, *and Umbilical Vessels of the Child.*

SInce the Infant is only nourished with the * Mothers Blood whilst it is in the Womb, and that big-bellied Women † never have any that is fair or good; provident Nature hath formed the *Placenta* to serve it for a Magazine, that it may always have sufficient, and be there again elaborated and perfected, to render it more convenient for its nourishment; for without doubt, so gross a Blood as the Mothers cannot possibly be converted into its delicate substance, if it were not first purified in the *Placenta*, which is afterwards sent to it by means of the *Umbilical* Vein, and brought back, as we shall shew hereafter, by the Arteries, which are the Conduits of which the Navel-string is composed. We say then that the *Placenta* is nothing but a spongy and fleshy Mass, somewhat like the substance of the Spleen, and as it were woven and interlaced with an infinity of Veins and Arteries, which compose the greatest part of its Body, made to receive the Mother's Blood, appointed for the Infant's nourishment, which is in the Womb. This mass of spongious flesh is thus called, because it resembles in figure a Cake; some call it the *Delivery*, because being come forth after the Child is born, the Woman is

* Vid *pag.* 158. *to which I may add that in the* Duodenum, *we have found the same in the Ventricle, only beginning to turn green by reason of Choler.*

† *Very often.*

quite delivered of the burthen of her great-belly: It is likewise called the *After-burthen*, because it is as a second labour, of which the Woman is not discharged till * after the Child is born: there are some which give it the name of the *Uterine* Liver, because they say it serves as a Liver to prepare the Blood appointed for the Infant's nourishment: and *Laurentius* likes rather to call it the † *Pancreas* of the Womb, and appoints the same use for it, as for the *Pancreas* of the lower Belly, to wit, * for a rest and support to the Vessels of the Navel which disperseth an infinite number of Branches throughout all its substance.

* *Sometimes in flooding it comes before the Child.*

† *Sweetbread.*

* *And so it doth as well as prepare the* Galaxy *for the* Fætus.

† This *Placenta* is made of the menstruous Blood of the Mother which flows into the Womb, by the accumulation of which is formed this *Parenchimatous* mass; the shape of it is flat and round, of about the bigness of a Trencher and two fingers breadth thick towards the middle of it, where the *Umbilical* Vessels are fastned: but it is thinner towards the edges of all its whole circumference. It is covered with the *Chorion* and *Amnios* on the side next the Infant, and on the other side it is joined and fastned to the bottom of the inside of the Womb: It is strongest fastned to the Womb (with its circumference) by means of the *Chorion*, as we have hinted already in the preceeding Chapter, which cleaves so close to it, by the interlacings of an infinity of Vessels, which appear

† *There is no* Placenta *till the* Fætus *be almost formed.*

ver

very large in its ſurface, that it cannot be ſeparated from it without laceration of its ſubſtance.

If one conſiders diligently, as I have done, the *Placenta* on that ſide which joins to the Mother, they may perceive that it is alſo indued with a kind of light *membrane*, which is ſo frail and ſmall, that it is almoſt imperceptible: however, it many manifeſtly be diſcerned by wiping away the Blood with which it is always coloured.

There may be again obſerved, that all the ſuperficies on this ſide is as it were much interlined, not unlike in ſome meaſure thoſe of an Oxes reins: and there appears likewiſe many ſmall out-lets, by which the Blood, that tranſudes through the porous ſubſtance of the Womb, diſtills into this fleſhy maſs.

* Altho there be two Children in the Womb, nay three, if Twins, that is to ſay, begotten in the ſame act, they have uſually but one common *Afterburthen:* which hath as many Navel-ſtrings faſtned to it, as there are Children; which notwithſtanding are ſeparated one from the other by their ſeveral *Membranes*, in each of which the Children are apart with their Waters; if at leaſt (as ſaid in the precedent Chapters) their Bodies be not joined and adhering one to the other; in which caſe the Twins of this kind have as well their Waters in common, as that they are involved in the ſame *membranes:* but if they be Superfetations, there will be as many Burthens as Children: and as ſuperfetation (if there are as many as may poſſibly

* *'Tis common for two or three Children to have ſo many diſtinct Burthens: ſo many* Chorions, *ſo many Burthens.*

be) happeneth but very rarely, so there are few Women that have their Burthens separated, when they are delivered of several Children.

We scarce find any Creature but a Woman, that hath an After-burthen, like what we have described, and dischargeth it as useless, as soon as the Child is born; for most other Animals cast forth nothing after their young, except the Waters only and some slime, with the *membranes* which surround them; and instead of this fleshy mass, those, which ordinarily, as a Woman, bring forth but one young at a time, have only some * *Cotyledons*, which are many spongious kernels, joined inwardly to the proper substance of their Womb, where terminates all the branches of the *Umbilical* Vessels of their young; which kernels, as I have often observed in the dissecting of Sheep, are not bigger than Hemp-seed, when they are not with young; but when with young, they swell extreamly, and become of the bigness of a Man's thumb, the one bigger, the other lesser: they then resemble much the figure of a round Mushroom, not yet spread, on the wrong side, after it be cut from its stalk; and to each of those *Cotyledons*, or kernels, are fastned the *ramifications* of the *Umbilical* Vessels: however it is certain, that the Animals which have ordinarily more than one at a time; as Bitches, Rabbits, and others, have no *Cotyledons*, instead of which each young hath in its *Cellule* a kind of particular *Placenta*, which the Dam eats as soon as she voids it, after she hath gnawed and cut off with her teeth the *Umbilical* Vessel which held it.

* *Proper to meer Animals only.*

When a big-bellied Woman hath the least indisposition

disposition of her whole habit, there is almost ever some mark and impression, either in colour or substance on the After-burthen, which she voids in her labour; because, it being of a very soft substance, easily imbibes the ill humors of the Body, which used to be voided by the Womb. Its natural colour ought to be red, and so much the fairer and better coloured, as the Woman is in good health; its substance must be whole and equally soft, without the least *schirrous* hardness.

From the midst of the Burthen proceeds a string, composed of many Vessels joined together, which serve to conduct the Blood appointed for the Infant's nutriment; the number of them is disputed amongst Authors: some reckon four, that is, two Veins and two Arteries; others five, adding the *Urachus* to them; but it is very certain that there are but three only in a humane *Fœtus*, as I have found by many dissections; to wit, one Vein and two Arteries: the Vein having sent forth into the *Placenta* an infinity of Branches, like to the roots of a tree, is conducted by a single channel all along the string to the Infant's Navel, which it passeth, to be at last terminated in the midst of the * *Fissure*, which is in the inferior part of the Liver; and the two Arteries taking their rise out of the same *Platena*, from a great number of the like roots, pass along the same string by two conduits, piercing also the Infant's Navel, and end in its *Iliac* Arteries, and sometimes in the *Hypogastricks*. The Vein is much bigger than the Arteries; its cavity is capable to admit a writing-quil into it, and those of the Arteries only a small Bodkin about half the bigness of the Vein. [*As I*

* *The* Lobe.

do remember I once saw three Arteries and one Vein in the Navel-string of a Twin.]

These three Vessels composing the string, are wrapt up in one *Membrane* thick and strong enough, proceeding from the *Chorion*, which likewise is clothed about with a production from the *Amnios*, and may easily be separated: but besides that this first serves them as a sheath, in which they are all three lodged, it separates them again one from the other by its duplications; when the vessels of the string are full of Blood, it is then usually about the bigness of a finger, and ordinarily of the length of a good half Ell, and sometimes of two thirds, or three quarters. It is necessary it should be of this length, that the Infant may have liberty to move it self in the Womb, and to go forth of it at its birth without tearing the After-burthen to which it is fixed: There are many Nodes or inequalities, like unto knots, which only proceed from the dilatation of the Vessels, which being *varicose* and fuller of blood in one place than another causeth these eminences. Some Midwives believe superstitiously, or would make others believe, that the number of these pretended knots, answers the number of Children the Woman shall have afterwards, which is without reason; because Women delivered at forty years of age, and of their last Child, as we find by daily experience, have as many knots on the Navel-string, as a Woman of 20 years, who may yet have a dozen Children *: they say further, That

* *A Lady of my acquaintance being delivered of her first Child, had not one knot on her Navil-string; the Midwife told her that therefore she would engage, it would be the last as well as the first: But the next year she had Twins.*

If the first knot be red, the next Child the Woman shall have, will be a Boy; if white, a Girl: but this Proposition is as ill grounded as the other; for these Knots appear only red, or to speak more properly, of a dark blew, according as the Vessels are more or less full of Blood, and especially the Vein which gives it that colour, and is so much the more apparent, as it is superficial in that place.

There are many Authors admit, as we have said, the *Ourachus* into the number of these *umbilical* vessels, saying that it serves to empty the Child's Urin into its *Membranes:* however, experience shews us it is no Vessel, and that it passeth not forth of the Navel; but that it is only a *ligament* in a Child, as it is in a Man, which coming from the bottom of the Bladder, terminates at the Navel, without traversing it, as they have hitherto mistaken it. I have opened and dissected above thirty *Fœtus*'s, in none of which did I ever find it hollow, but always very solid and tendinous, towards the place where it is fastned to the Navel; and very like, as I have already said, to a small Lute-string: Notwithstanding I ever found it manifestly hollow in an Ewe, which was terminated with their other *Umbilical* vessels, at their *Cotyledons*; in which Animals are also two *Umbilical* Veins to be seen, going both near one the other to the Liver, which makes that their Navel-string, consists of five Vessels; but it is not the same in a humane *Fœtus*, for there is but one only *Umbilical* Vein, and two Arteries. [*Vid. pag.* 165.]

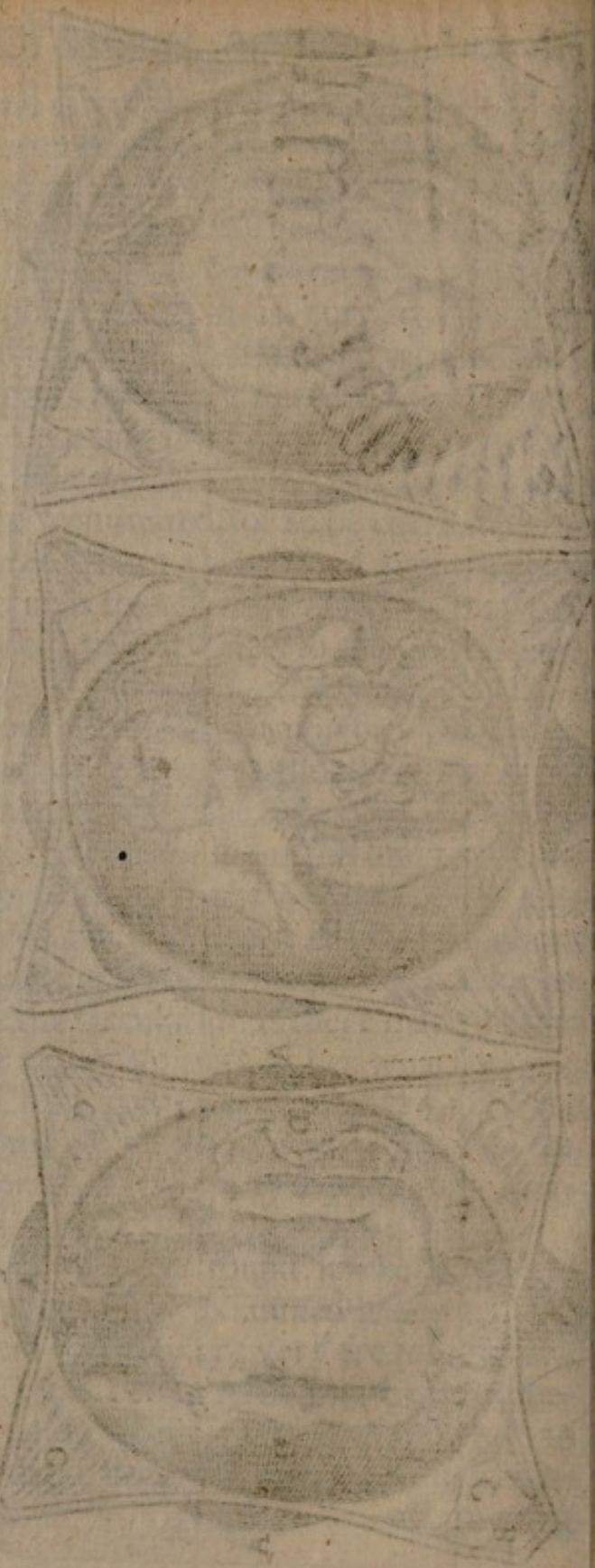
To understand well how the nourishment is conveyed to the Infant by the *Umbilical* vessels, it is very necessary to conceive, and know in what

manner the Blood circulates; which is thus. The Blood having been conveyed by the Mother's Arteries, which end at the bottom of the Womb in the *Placenta*, which is there faſtned, makes a natural transfuſion through the *Umbilical* vein into the Child's liver, after which it is carried into the *Vana cava*, and thence to the Heart, whence it is ſent to all the parts by means of the Arteries, and very near a like portion in quantity, being in the *Iliac* Arteries, is conducted into the *Umbilicals*, which are there terminated, for to be carried back into the *Placenta*, where this Blood being again elaborated, returns to make the ſame journey by the *Umbilical* Vein, paſſing again to the Child's Liver, and thence to the Heart, and ſo always ſucceſſively, without the leaſt intermiſſion. But to be able to conceive eaſily how the Blood circulates in the *Placenta*, and how by the help of that part is made a mutual transfuſion from the one to the other, as well in reſpect of the Mother, as of the Child; we need but imagine it to be a common part, and depending on both their Bodies: for as to the Mother, the circulation is there made juſt as in her Arm, or any other part of her whatſoever; and as to the Child, it is even the ſame. [*The* Placenta *participates of the nouriſhment brought to the Womb by the Arteries, tho not by any apparent* Anaſtomaſis.]

There are no *Valvules* found in the *Umbilical* Vein, tho I have curiouſly examined it, nor are any neceſſary: theſe *Valvules* are very frequent in the Veins of the Arms and Legs*; becauſe theſe parts are obliged to make different motions, which compreſſing

* *Often in the* Tubæ Falloppianæ.


A
B
C
A
C
C
E
E
D
A
A
D
D
D
D
C
C
B
A



preſſing the Veſſels would trouble thoſe of the Blood, if it were not ſo ſuſtained and hindred from returning; but the *Umbilical* Vein hath no need of any, becauſe the Navel-ſtring is looſe and floting in the midſt of the Waters, were it cannot be compreſt; and therefore the motion of the Blood cannot be there intercepted, as ſometimes in the Arms and Legs, or parts where there are ſtrong contractions.

As ſoon as the Child is born, theſe Veſſels, which are bigger in a *Fœtus*, than they are in a Man, dry up by reaſon of their cavity; and that part of them which is without the Belly, falls off, and is ſeparated cloſe to the Navel five or ſix days after; for which reaſon they loſe their firſt uſe, and begin afterwards to degenerate into ſuſpending Ligaments, to wit, the Vein into that of the Liver, and the two Arteries ſerve to extend and ſuſtain the Bladder by the ſides where they are joined to it, the bottom of which is yet ſuſpended by the *Ourachus*, which comes not through the Navel, as hath been ſaid, but remains ſo pendant all the reſt of its life. We have hitherto made mention of all thoſe things which are found with the Child in the Womb, let us now ſhow what are the different ſcituations of it in the Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy: It is a thing of very great conſequence, and therefore deſerves ſome ſerious conſiderations.

The three following Figures repreſent the different natural ſcituation of the Child in the Womb.

That which is marked B, *ſhews how it is ſcituated the ſeven firſt months of Pregnancy. That which is marked* A, *ſhews the ſame ſcituation on the back-ſide. And the third, marked* C, *ſhews in what faſhion*

it

it is ſcituated towards the end of a Womans reckoning, and at the time it is diſpoſed to be born.

Explication of all the Wombs, in which are contained all the Children repreſented in different poſtures, as well in this place, as in all the following.

AAAA, *ſhews the ſubſtance of the Womb.* B, *The Membrane called* Chorion, *which lines the Womb within.* CCCC, *The Membrane* Amnios, *which is ſo united and joined to the* Chorion, *that both of them ſeem to be but one ſingle Membrane.* DDDD, *ſhews all the ſpace which is filled with Waters, in the midſt of which the Infant flotes and is ſcituated.* EE, *the After-birth faſtned to the bottom of the Womb.* FFF, *the Navel-ſtring, which fluctuates hither and thither in the Waters.*

CHAP. V.

Of the ſeveral natural ſcituations of an Infant in the Mother's Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy.

WHen we ſhall have explained the ſeveral natural ſcituations of an Infant, thoſe contrary to Nature, cauſing for the moſt part all ill Labours, will eaſily be conceived.

It may be conſidered that generally the Infants, as well Male as Female, are uſually ſcituated in the midſt of the Womb; for tho ſometimes a Womans great Belly is a little higher on the one ſide than the other, yet that is, becauſe the globe of the Womb inclines more that way, and this ſcituation on the ſide muſt be underſtood only in reſpect of the Mothers Belly, and not of her Womb, in the midſt

midſt of which it is always placed; becauſe there is but one only cavity in a Womans Womb, marked with a ſmall line in its length, without having two or more ſeparations; as is ſeen in thoſe of other Animals.

There are ſome who would have theſe two imaginary Cavities to be the cauſe why Women ſometimes bear Twins, yea and ſometimes more; and that the Males rather lie on the right, and Females on the left ſide; which is *Hippocrates*'s opinion in the 48*th* Aphoriſm of his 5*th* Book, where he ſaith, *Fœtus Maris dextrâ uteri parte, Fœmina ſiniſtrâ magis geſtantur*, but without any certain reaſon for it; becauſe ſome Women have the Males on the left-ſide, others the Females on the right; and when there are Twins, ſometimes both are of the ſame Sex, ſometimes not, and indifferently ſcituated on the right or the left. This is all can be ſaid in general of the ſcituation of Children in the Womb.

But in particular, when we conſider the ſeveral Figures it makes, it differs according to the different times of Pregnancy; for when the Woman is young with Child, the little *Fœtus*, called *Embryo*, is always found of a round Figure a little oblong, having the *Spine* moderately turned inwards, the Thighs folded and a little raiſed, to which the Legs are ſo joined, that the Heels touch the Buttocks; the Arms are bending, and the Hands placed upon the Knees, towards which the Head is inclining forwards, ſo that the Chin toucheth the Breaſt. It reſembles, in this poſture very well, one ſitting to void his Excrements, and ſtooping down his Head to ſee what comes from him. The *Spine* of its

Back

Back is at that time placed towards the Mothers, the Head uppermoſt, the Face forwards, and the Feet downwards; and proportionable to its growth and grandeur, it extends by little and little its members, which were exactly folded in the firſt Months. It keeps uſually this poſture till the 7th or 8th Month, at which time the Head being grown very big, is carried downwards by its weight, towards the inward Orifice of the Womb, tumbling as it were over its Head, ſo that then the Feet are uppermoſt, and the Face towards the Mothers great Gut*. Some believe that only Males are ſo turned downwards when they are born, and that the Females are with their Face upwards; but both the one and the other are always turned downwards, with their Face towards the *Rectum* of their Mother, as is aboveſaid; and when it happens otherwiſe, it is unnatural, for the Childs Face coming upwards will be extreamly bruiſed, and the Noſe wholly flatted, becauſe of the † Bones hardneſs in the paſſage.

* *Many Fœtus's never turn before the time of Labor.*

† *Os Pubis.*

It may be noted, that when the Child hath thus changed its firſt ſcituation, being not yet accuſtomed to this laſt, it ſtirs and torments it ſelf ſo much ſometimes, that the Woman, by reaſon of the pains ſhe feels, is apt to believe her Labour is at hand: And if this circumſtance be well conſidered, we may find it to be that firſt pretended endeavour which Authors imagine the Child makes to be born in the 7th Month, and not being able to accompliſh it, remains ſo till the 9th, and that reiterating it in the 8th, if it be born, it lives not long, becauſe it was not able to endure two ſuch puiſant

puiſant endeavours ſo near together. But it is a meer abuſe, for if the Child turns it ſelf ſo with the Head downwards, or rathar is turned, it is but by a natural diſpoſition of the weight of the upper parts of the Body *; and if it ſtirs much at that time and ſoon after, it is not from a deſire to be born, but from the inconvenience it receives from this new poſture, to which it was not before accuſtomed, as already hath been mentioned: And it begins to turn thus ſometimes from the 7th Month, rarely before but by Accident, oftenest about the 8th Month, and ſometimes in the 9th only, and at other times alſo it doth not turn at all, as we may eaſily perceive in thoſe that come in their firſt ſcituation, that is, with their Feet foremoſt. From whence it is eaſy to conjecture, and I hold it for a certain truth, that the Children are the more ſtrong and robuſt, and conſequently may the more likely live, by how much the nearer they approach to the more natural and perfect time, which is at the end of the 9th Month.

* *Rather by a natural Propenſity, than any weight of its Head.*

The Infant then is turned on this manner with his Head downwards towards the latter end of the Reckoning, to the end only that he may be the better diſpoſed for its eaſier paſſage into the World at the time of Labour, which is not then far off: For in this poſture all its Joints are eaſily extended in coming forth, and the Arms and Legs cannot hinder its Birth; becauſe they cannot be bended againſt the inward Orifice of the Womb; and the reſt of the Body, which is very ſupple, paſſeth very eaſily, after the Head, which is hard and big, being once quite born.

When

When there are many Children, they ought, if the Labour be natural, to come in the same Figure, as when there is but one: but usually by their different motions they do so incommode one the other, that most commonly one of them presents wrong at the time of Labour, yea and before; which is the cause that one comes often with the Head, the other with the Feet, or in any other worse posture, and sometimes both come wrong.

However the Infant may be scituated in the Mothers Belly, or in whatsoever Fashion it be that it presents at the Birth, if it be not according to the posture above described, it is always against Nature: and the natural scituation is so necessary to a good and legitimate Delivery, that those which are against Nature, do cause for the most part bad Labours.

When a big-bellied Woman is happily arrived near her Haven, she ought then to take great care she suffers not shipwrack there; which she will avoid, if she observes exactly at the end of her Reckoning the Rules which follow.

CHAP. VI.

What a Woman ought to do, when she hath gone her full time.

I Am not of the opinion of most Midwives, who advise Women with Child (that they may, as they say, have the better Labour) to use more than ordinary exercise towards the end of their Reckoning, as *Liebant* also directs, who orders them to ride in Coaches, or trotting Horses; which is a very dan-

dangerous advice, and cauſeth daily many wrong Births; for, as we ſaid in the precedent Chapter, 'tis about that time that ordinarily the Child turns its Head downwards, and its Heels upwards, to be born right, and the poor Women often believing they may procure an eaſy Labour, make it by this extraordinary exerciſe very unhappy, which becauſe of the agitation and commotion of the Body, cauſeth the Child to take a wrong poſture, or makes the Womb ſo to bear down and be engaged in the cavity of the *Hypogaſtrium*, that afterwards it hath not at due time liberty to be turned; which is often the reaſon, why it comes in its firſt poſture, that is, with the Feet firſt; beſides that Labour (which ought to be Natures work, if the Child come right) is thereby excited before the full time, and tho it were but four or five days, it hinders not, as I have ſaid elſewhere, from being as prejudicial to them, as we ſee it is to the taſte, goodneſs, and conſervation of Fruit gathered but few days before its perfect Maturity.

Wherefore I counſel a Woman (tho almoſt contrary to the unreaſonable opinion of every one) to keep her ſelf more quiet than ordinary, when ſhe draws near her time, that ſo her Child may be able to turn it ſelf directly right, and that ſhe by all means avoids ſtrait lacing, that ſo it may have more ſpace to be turned into a fit poſture to be born; ſhe muſt then likewiſe obſerve a good Diet of Meat, of good jucy and eaſy digeſtion, rather boiled than roaſted, to moiſten the better, and keep the Body thereby open, rather than by Clyſters, which may haſten Labour; ſhe may about eight or ten days before Labour anoint her Privities with

with Gooſe, Capon, or Hogs Greaſe, or freſh Butter *: or foment thoſe parts with fomentations, which may be mollifying and looſening, and ſo render thoſe Paſſages more ſmooth and ſlippery. This ought principally to be done by thoſe that go with their firſt Child; becauſe their Paſſages are more ſtrait than others who have had Children already: but they who are a little in Years, have much more pain, and are † longer in Labour of their firſt Child than others who are indifferently young; becauſe the Membranes of their Womb are harder and dryer; wherefore they cannot yeild ſo well, nor the inward Orifice be ſo eaſily dilated.

* *Her Belly likewiſe with Oil of Water Lillies.*

† *Commonly.*

Some Authors commed bathing the better to relax thoſe parts; but it is dangerous, leſt by their too much moiſtneſs, and the emotion they cauſe to the whole Body, they make her come a little before her time. Many Women bleed by way of prevention, when they are, or believe themſelves to be at their full time; which cuſtom I cannot approve, if it be only for prevention; but I do, in caſe ſome other neceſſity require it, provided they abſtain from it after the 7*th* Month ‖; becauſe the ſtirring of the Child, cauſed by bleeding, is ſometimes ſo vehement, that the Womb is conſtrained to open, before its time to be rid of the Child. If a Woman with Child obſerves theſe Rules, ſhe will have reaſon to hope for a good iſſue of her Labour: in the mean time let her provide her ſelf of a good Midwife or an expert and handy * Chirurgion,

‖ *Without danger afterwards*

* *Chirurgions only Practiſe in* France, *as noted before.*

gion, to attend upon her as ſoon, as ſhe perceives the leaſt pain or throw, of what kind ſoever; for as a ſmall Wind, or ſhake, will ſerve turn to make ripe Fruit fall, ſo the leaſt Cholick, or any other falſe pain, may bring forward her Labour, and ſurpriſe her unprovided of help: Let us now ſee what is neceſſary when ſhe is effectively in Labour.

CHAP. VII.

What is to be done when the Woman firſt falls in Labour.

A Womans travel is only many Pains with reiterated Throws, by which ſhe endeavours to bring forth her Child: It is ſo called, becauſe both Mother and Child ſuffer and take much pains in this Action. Moſt People believe that there is no other reaſon for the cauſe of this Evil, but becauſe God hath ſo ordained it, and that Woman, according to his Word, muſt bring forth with Pain, becauſe of her Sin, according to what is written in the third Chapter of *Geneſis*, *I will greatly multiply thy Sorrow and thy Conception; in Sorrow thou ſhalt bring forth Children, and thy deſire ſhall be to thy Husband* — This Curſe was indeed very great, becauſe it hath extended to all Women that have brought forth Children ſince that time, and will continue to all that ſhall come hereafter. However we find that all Females of meer Animals ſuffer as much, and are in as great danger of their lives as a Woman, when they bear their young. This perſuades us, that,

beſides this preciſe Will of God in reſpect of a Woman, there muſt be yet a natural reaſon, why it ſhould not be otherwiſe, to wit, That it is impoſſible the Womb, being very ſtrait in comparison of the Childs bigneſs, and very ſenſible, becauſe of its *Membranous* compoſition, ſhould receive a neceſſary dilatation for the Child's Birth, and ſuch great violence, without ſuffering conſiderable Pains for it. Now ſince a Woman, for this cauſe, cannot expect to ſhun theſe Pains, ſhe muſt endeavour to endure them with Patience, in the hope of being ſuddenly delivered from them by a fortunate Labour.

As ſoon as it is known that the Woman is certainly in Labour, by the ſigns mentioned in the ſecond Chapter of this Book, where both thoſe preceding and thoſe accompanying Labour are recited: of which the principal are, Pains and ſtrong Throws in the Belly, forcing downwards towards the Womb: and dilatation of the inward Orifice, perceived by touching it with the Finger: as alſo the gathering of the Waters, which come before the Head of the Child, and thruſting down the Membranes which contain them, through which between the Pains one may in ſome manner with the Finger diſcover the part which preſents, eſpecially if it be the Head of the Child, by its roundneſs and hardneſs: Then muſt all things neceſſary to comfort the Woman in her Labour be got ready; and the better to help her, care muſt be taken, that ſhe be not ſtrait-laced; a pretty ſtrong Clyſter may be given her, or more than one, if there be occaſion; which muſt be done at the beginning and before the Child be too for-

forwards, for afterwards it is very difficult for her to receive them, becauſe the Gut is too much compreſſed: they ſerve to excite it to diſcharge it ſelf of its Excrements, that ſo the *Rectum* being emptied, there may be more ſpace for the dilatation of the Paſſage; as alſo to ſtir up the Pains to bear the better downwards, through the endeavours ſhe makes when ſhe is at Stool, and the while all neceſſary things for her Labour ſhould be put in order, as well for the Woman, as the Child, a Midwife's Stool, or rather a * Pallet-Bed girted, placed cloſe by the Fire, if the Seaſon require it; which Pallet ought to be ſo diſingaged, as to be turned round about, the better to help the Woman when there is occaſion.

* *The beſt Way.*

If the Woman be † Plethorick, it may be convenient to bleed her a little; for by this means, her Breaſt being diſingaged, and her reſpiration free, ſhe will have more ſtrength to bear down her Pains, which ſhe may do without danger; becauſe the Child being about that time ready to be born, hath no more need of the Mothers Blood for its Nouriſhment, which I have often practiſed with good ſucceſs: beſides this evacuation often hinders her having a Feaver after Delivery, in expectation of which Hour ſhe may walk about her Chamber, if her ſtrength permits; and to preſerve her Strength, it will be convenient to give ſome good Gelly Broths, new-laid Eggs, or ſome Spoonfuls of burnt or brewed Wine, from time to time, or a Toaſt dipt in Wine, avoiding at that time ſolid Food. Above all ſhe muſt be perſuaded to hold out her Pains,

† *Full of Blood.*

bearing them down as much as she can, at the instant when they take her: The Midwife must from time to time taste the inward Orifice with her Finger, to know whether the Waters are ready to break, and whether the Birth will soon after follow: she must likewise anoint all the bearing place with emolient Oils, Hogs-grease, or fresh Butter, if she perceive that they can hardly be dilated, and all the while she must be near her Woman, to observe her Gestures diligently, her complaints and pains; for by this they guess pretty well, how the Labour advanceth, without being obliged to taste what comes from her Body so often.

Mr. *de la Cuisse* deceased, who often slept near the Woman in Labour, was so used to it, that he never awaked till just the Child was in the Passage, and which time the Woman changeth her Moans into loud Cries, which she strongly repeats, because of the greater and more frequent Pains which she then feels: the Patient may likewise by intervals rest her self on her Bed, for to regain her Strength; but not too long, especially little, or short thick Women, for they have always worse Labours if they lie much on their Beds in their Travail; and yet much worse of their first Children, than when they are prevailed with to walk about the Chamber, supporting them under their Arms, if necessary; for by this means, the weight of the Child (the Woman being on her Legs) causeth the inward Orifice of the Womb to dilate sooner than in Bed; and her Pains to be stronger and frequenter, that her Labour be nothing near so long.

Qualms

Qualms and Vomitings, which often happen to Women in Labour, ought not to amaze any; for on the contrary, it furthers the throws and Pains provoking downwards. We ſhewed the cauſe of this Vomiting in the ſecond Chapter of this Book, and the reaſon why it is not dangerous.

When the Waters of the Child are ready and gathered, which may be perceived through the Membranes to preſent themſelves to the inward Orifice, of the bigneſs of the whole dilatation, the Midwife ought to let them break of themſelves, and not as ſome, that impatient of the long Labour, break them; intending to haſten their buſineſs, which on the contrary they retard by ſo doing, before the Infant be wholly in the paſſage; for by the too haſty breaking of theſe Waters, which ought to ſerve him to ſlide forth with greater facility, he remains dry, which hinders afterwards the Pains and Throws from being ſo effectual to bring forth the Infant, as elſe they would have been; it is therefore better to let them break of themſelves, and then the Midwife may eaſily feel the Child bare, by the part which firſt preſents, and ſo judg certainly whether it comes right, that is with the Head, which ſhe ſhall find hard, big, round, and equal; but if it be any other part, ſhe will perceive ſomething inequal, and rugged, and hard or ſoft, more or leſs according to the part it is. Immediately after * let her haſten to deliver her Woman, if ſhe be not already, and aſſiſt the Birth, which ordinarily happens ſoon after, if

* *That being the right time when all Women ought to be delivered, if nature perform its Office.*

natural, and may be done according to the directions in the next Chapter: But if she finds the Child to come wrong, and that she is not able to deliver the Woman * as she ought to be, by helping Nature, and so save both Mother and Child, who both are in danger of their lives, let her send speedily for an expert and dextrous Chirurgeon in the practice, and not delay, as too many of them very often do, till it be reduced to extremity.

* *Mark, 'tis not enough to lay a Woman, if it might be done by another with more safety and ease to either or both.*

There are many Midwives, who are so afraid that the Chirurgeons should take away their practice, or to appear ignorant before them, † that they chuse rather to put all to adventure, them to send for them in necessity: others are so presumptuous, as to believe themselves as capable as the Chirurgeons to undertake all. And some there are indeed, who are not so wicked, yet for want of knowledg and experience in their Art, hope still in vain, that the Child in time may change to a better posture, and that the Accidents will cease (if it please God, as they say); and some do maliciously put such a terror and apprehension of the Chirurgeons in the poor Woman, * comparing them to Butchers and Hangmen, that they chuse rather to die in Travail with the Child in their Womb, than to

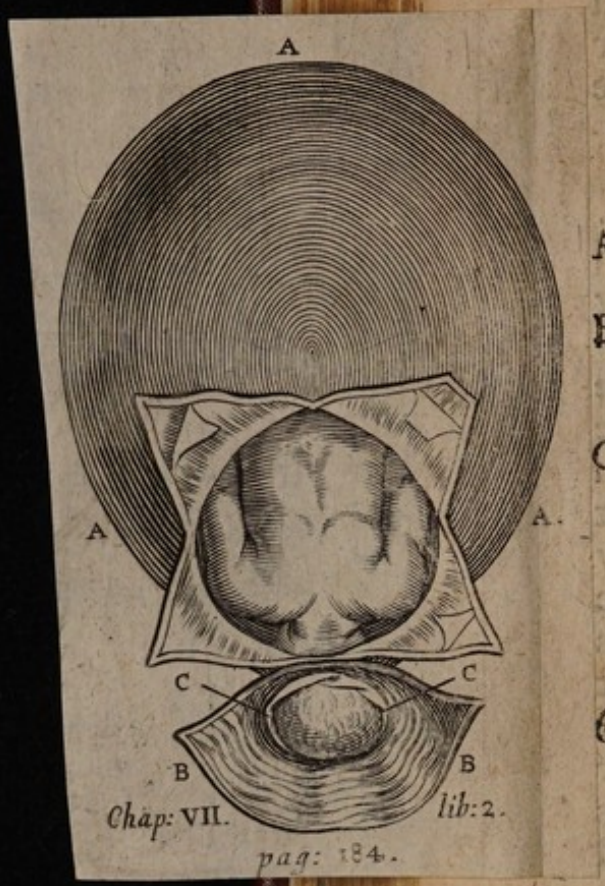
† *Good avoiding such Midwives, if Women value their lives.*

* *For the most part undeservedly.*

to put themſelves into their hands: But indeed ſuch Midwives do more juſtly deſerve this fair title, unleſs they behave themſelves with more Prudence and equal Conſcience in ſo important an occaſion, and ſend * in time for ſome aſſiſtance in their buſineſs, before the Child be (as very often) engaged in a wrong poſture in the paſſage, ſo as it is almoſt impoſſible to give it a better, without extream violence to the Woman, which is alſo the cauſe of the death of Child; and they would be ſo far from loſing their reputation, that they would augment it, becauſe by ſo doing, it would be manifeſt they were not ignorant of the danger both of time and place; and the Chirurgeon being called, as ſoon as neceſſity required it, could have no juſt cauſe to impute any ill conſequence of the Labour to them, though it ſhould ſo fall out, and their Conſcience would be diſcharged of it: for in this caſe (as we have ſaid) both the Mother's and Child's life is at ſtake.

* *A neceſſary note.*

As ſoon then as the Waters are broke, and the Midwife finds the Child to come wrong, ſhe muſt adviſe the Woman not to forward her Pains, leſt by bearing down ſhe engage the Child too much in the paſſage, and ſo give the Chirurgeon more pains to turn it, and muſt ſend for him as ſoon as may be, to deliver her as occaſion requires, and according as ſhall be directed hereafter in this Book. It is now time, after having declared what muſt be done whilſt the Woman is in Labour, to ſhew how ſhe muſt be helped and comforted in a natural Delivery.



This Figure doth very well represent the Globe of the Womb, which is opened but in part, to shew in what manner the Child is brought forth in a natural Labour.

A A A, *Shews the body of the Womb.*

B B, *A part of the* Vagina, *or neck of the Womb, opened just at the inward Orifice.*

C C, *The inward Orifice, which surrounds the Child's Head like a Crown, wherefore it is called the Crowning, or Garland.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of a natural Labour, and the means of helping a Woman therein, when there is one or more Children.

WE have already taught that there are four things requisite to a truly legitimate and natural Labour: to wit, That it be at full time, That it be speedy, without any ill accident; That the Child be alive; And that he comes right; all which being found to be so, and after the Waters be broke of themselves, as aboveſaid, let the Woman be presently placed on the Pallet-bed, provided for her to this purpose near the fire; or she may, if she likes it better, be delivered in her ordinary Bed: for all Women are not accustomed to be delivered in the same posture; some will be on their

their * Knees, as many in Country Villages; others ſtanding upright, leaning with their Elbows on a Pillow upon a Table, or the ſide of a Bed; and others lying upon a Quilt in the midſt of the Chamber; but the beſt and ſureſt is to be delivered in their Bed, to ſhun the inconvenience and trouble of being carried thither afterwards; in which caſe it ought to be furniſhed rather with a Quilt than a Feather-bed, having upon it Linnen and Clothes in many folds, with other neceſſaries to be changed according to neceſſity, for to hinder the Blood, Waters, and other Filth which is voided in Labour, from incommoding the Woman afterwards.

* *A dangerous way.*

The Bed muſt be ſo made, that the Woman being ready to be delivered, ſhould lie on her Back upon it, having her Body in a convenient Figure, that is, her Head and Breaſt a little raiſed, ſo that ſhe be neither lying nor ſitting; for in this manner ſhe breaths beſt, & will have more ſtrength to help her Pains, than if ſhe were otherwiſe, or ſunk down in her Bed. Being in this poſture, ſhe muſt ſpread her thighs abroad, folding her legs a little towards her buttocks, ſomewhat raiſed by a ſmall Pillow underneath, to the end that the *Coccyx*, or Rump, ſhould have more liberty to retire back, and have her Feet ſtayed againſt ſome firm thing; beſides this, let her hold ſome perſons with her hands, that ſhe may the better ſtay her ſelf during her Pains. She being thus placed near the ſide of her Bed (with her Midwife by, the better to help upon occaſion) muſt take courage and help her Pains the beſt ſhe can, bearing them down when they take her, which ſhe may do by holding her breath, and forcing

forcing her ſelf, as much as ſhe can, juſt as when ſhe goeth to ſtool; for by ſuch endeavours, the * *Diaphragma* being ſtrongly thruſt downwards, doth force down the Womb and Child in it; in the mean time the Midwife muſt comfort her, and deſire her to endure her Labour bravely, putting her in hopes of a ſpeedy Delivery. Some would have another Woman at that time to preſs the ſuperior parts of her Belly, and ſo thruſt gently the Child downwards; but I am not of their opinion, becauſe ſuch compreſſions will rather hurt than profit, by endangering the bruiſing of the Womb, which is extream ſore at that time; and I have ſeen ſome Women very ill afterwards, for having been uſed in this manner. But the Midwife may content her ſelf only (having neither Ring nor Bracelet on, and her hand anointed with Oil or freſh Butter) to dilate gently the inward orifice of the Womb, putting her fingers ends into its entry, and ſtretching them one from the other, when the Pains take her, thus endeavouring to forward the Child, and thruſting by little and little the ſides of the Orifice, towards the hinder part of the Child's Head, anointing theſe parts alſo with freſh Butter, if it be neceſſary.

*The Midwife

When the Infant's Head begins to advance into this inward Orifice, 'tis commonly ſaid it is crowned, becauſe it girds and ſurrounds it, juſt as a Crown; and when it is ſo far that the extremity begins to appear manifeſtly without the Privy-parts, it is then ſaid the Child is in the Paſſage, and the Woman in Travail imagines (altho untruly, and it may be is not ſo much as touched by her)

her) that her Midwife hurts her with her fingers, finding her self as it were scratched and pricked with pins in those parts, because of the violent distention, and sometimes laceration, which the bigness of the Child's Head causeth there.

When things are in this posture, the Midwife must seat her self conveniently to receive the Child, which will soon come, and with her fingers ends, her Nails being close pared, endeavour to thrust (as abovesaid) this crowning of the Womb back over the Head of the Child, and as soon as it is advanced as far as the Ears, or thereabouts, she may take hold of the two sides with her two hands, that when a good Pain comes, she may quickly draw forth the Child, taking care that the Navel-string be not then entangled about the Neck, or any other part, lest thereby the After-burthen be pulled with violence, and possibly the Womb also to which it is fastned, and so cause flooding, or else break the string, whereby the Woman may come to be more difficultly delivered. It must also be observed that the head be not drawn forth strait, but shaking it a little from one side to the other, that the Shoulders may the sooner and easier take its place, immediately after it be past, which must be done without losing any time, lest the Head being past, the Child be stopt there by the bigness and largeness of the Shoulders, and be in danger of being suffocated and strangled in the passage: but as soon as the Head is born, if there be need, she may slide in her Fingers under the Arm-pits, and the rest of the Body will follow without any difficulty.

As soon as the Midwife hath in this manner drawn

drawn forth the Child, she must put it on one side, lest the Blood and Waters, which follows immediately after, should incommode it, or it may be choak it, by running into its Mouth or Nose, as it would do, if it were laid on the back; after which there remains nothing but to free her from the After-burthen, which I will show how in the next Chapter: but before that, let her be very careful to examine, whether there be no more Children in the Womb; for it happens very often that there are two and sometimes more, which she may easily know, by the continuance of the Pains after the Child is born, and the bigness of the Mother's Belly; besides this she may be very sure of it, if she puts her hand up the entry of the Womb, and finds there another Water gathering, and a Child in it presenting to the passage; if it be so, she must have a care not to go about to fetch the After-birth, till the Woman be delivered of all her Children, if she have never so many, because Twins never have but one Burthen *, to which there are fastned as many strings and distinct membranes as there are Children; and if one should go to draw it forth as soon as the first is born, the rest would be in danger of their lives, because that part is very necessary to them whilst they are in the Womb, and besides it endangers a flooding. Wherefore the first string must be cut, being first tied with a thread three or four double, as we shall shew more exactly hereafter, and fasten the other end with a string to the Womans thigh, not so much for fear that the string should enter again into the Womb, as to prevent the inconvenience it may cause to the Woman by hanging between

* *A great Error.*

between her Thighs; afterwards, this Child being removed, they must take care to deliver her of the rest, observing all the same circumstances as was to the first; which being done, it will be then convenient to fetch the After-birth *, as we shall shew in the following Chapter.

* *Or After-births.*

CHAP. IX.

How to fetch the After-burthen.

MOst Animals, when they have brought forth their Young, cast forth nothing else but some Waters, and the Membranes which contained them; but Women have an After-birth, of which after Labour they must be delivered, as of a thing useless and inconvenient: Wherefore as soon as the Child is born, before they do so much as tie or cut the Navel-string, lest the Womb close, they must without losing time free the Woman from this fleshy mass, which was destined to furnish the Infant with Blood for its nourishment, whilst it was in the Womb, and which at that time is called with much reason the *After-birth*, because it follows the Child, and is to the Woman like another Birth; for being brought forth, she is totally delivered.

To perform this, the Midwife having taken the string, must winde it once or twice about one or two of her fingers of her left hand joined together, the better to hold it, with which she may then draw it moderately, and with the right hand she



Chap: IX. lib. 2. pag: 190

ſhe may only take a ſingle hold of it above the left near the Privities, drawing likewiſe with that very gently, reſting the while the fore-finger of the ſame hand extended and ſtretched forth along the ſtring towards the entry of the *Vagina*, as may be ſeen in the annexed Figure; always obſerving, for the more facility, to draw it from the ſide where the Burthen cleaves leaſt, for in ſo doing the reſt will ſeparate the better; juſt as we ſee a Card which is glewed to any thing, is better ſeparated from the place where it begins to part, then where it is cloſe joined.

Above all things care muſt be taken, that it be not drawn forth with too muth violence, leſt by breaking the ſtring near the Burthen, as ſometimes happens, you * be obliged to put up the whole hand into the Womb, to deliver the Woman; or that the Womb, to which this Burthen is ſometimes very ſtrongly faſtned, be not drawn forth with it, as hath been done to ſome that I knew: As alſo in drawing it forth with too much violence, there may happen a very great flooding, which would be of a dangerous conſequence: Wherefore for theſe reaſons it muſt be carefully ſhaken, and gently drawn forth by little and little after the manner we have juſt now deſcribed; and to facilitate the better its expulſion, the Woman may blow ſtrongly the whilſt into her hands ſhut, juſt as one would into the mouth of a Bottle to know whether it be broke; or ſhe may put her finger into her Throat, as if ſhe would excite vomiting; or elſe ſtrive as if ſhe were going to

* *Not fit to be undertaken but by very skilful Perſons.*

to ſtool, bearing always down, and holding her Breath, as ſhe did to bring forth her Child: All theſe motions and different agitations produce the ſame effect, and looſen and expel the After-birth out of the Womb. When all theſe circumſtances have been obſerved, if notwithſtanding you meet with difficulty, you may, if need be, after that you know on which ſide the After-birth is ſcituated, command an experienced Nurſ-keeper to preſs the Belly lightly with the flat of her hand, directing it gently downwards by way of friction, above all being careful not to do it too boiſterouſly. But if all this be in vain, then muſt the hand be directed into the Womb, to looſen it and ſeparate it after the manner hereafter mention in the 13*th* Chapter of this Book, where we ſhow the way how to draw it forth when the ſtring is broke.

As ſoon as the Woman is delivered of both Child and Burthen: it muſt then be conſidered, whether there be all, and care had that not the leaſt part of it remain behind, not ſo much as the Skirts or any Clods of Blood, which ought all to be brought away with the firſt; for otherwiſe being retained, they cauſe great Pains: all which being done, things fit for Mother and Child in this condition, muſt be provided, which we will mention in their place.

When a Woman hath two Children, ſhe muſt be delivered in the ſame manner as if ſhe had but one; obſerving only, for the reaſons given in the precedent Chapter, not to fetch the Burthen till all the Children are born; and then it may be done without danger, ſhaking and drawing it always gently, ſometimes by one ſtring, ſometimes the other,

other, and ſometimes by both together, and ſo by turns till all is come, proceeding in it according to the directions already given.

When the Infant comes right and naturally, the Woman is brought to Bed and delivered with little help, obſerving what hath been taught in the two laſt Chapters, of which the meaneſt Midwives are capable, and oft-times for want of them, a ſimple Nurſ-keeper may ſupply the place: but when it is a wrong Labour, there is a greater myſtery belongs to it, for then the skill and prudence of a Chirurgeon is for the moſt part requiſite. Which we intend now in the remaining part of this Book to treat of.

CHAP. X.

Of laborious and difficult Labours, and thoſe againſt Nature, their Cauſes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them.

FOr the eaſier and better explaining theſe things, we ſay, that there are three ſorts of bad Labours: to wit, the Painful or Laborious; the Difficult; and that which is altogether contrary to Nature.

The Laborious is a bad Labour, in which the Mother and Child (though it comes right) ſuffer very much, and are haraſſed more than ordinary:

The Difficulty is not much unlike the firſt, but beſides is accompanied with ſome accident which retards it, and cauſeth the difficulty: but the wrong Labour, or that againſt Nature, is cauſed by

by the bad ſcituation of the Child, and can never be helped but by manual Operation, or the Chirurgions Hand. In the laborious and difficult Labours, Nature always doth the Work, being a little aſſiſted: but in that contrary to Nature, all its endeavours are vain and uſeleſs, and there is then no help but in an expert Chirurgion, without whom ſhe muſt certainly periſh.

The Difficulties of Labour proceed either from Mother, Child, or both.

From the Mother, by reaſon of the indiſpoſition of her Body; or it may be from ſome particular part only, and chiefly the Womb: or alſo from ſome ſtrong Paſſion of the Mind, with which ſhe was before poſſeſt.

In reſpect of her Body, either becauſe ſhe may be too Young, having the Paſſages too ſtrait, or too old of her firſt Child; becauſe her parts are too dry and hard, and cannot be ſo eaſily dilated, as happens alſo to them, which are too lean: they who are either ſmall, ſhort, or miſhapen, as crooked Women, have not a Breaſt ſtrong enough to help their Pains, and to bear them down; nor thoſe that are weak, whether naturally or by accident; and crooked Perſons have ſometimes the Bones of the Paſſage not well ſhaped: they who are tender and too apprehenſive of Pain, have more trouble than others, becauſe it hinders them from doing their endeavour: and they likewiſe who have ſmall Pains and ſlow, or have none at all: * Great Cholicks hinder Labour alſo, by preventing the true Pains: all great and acute

* *Sometimes the Child is born and the Woman ſcarce privy to it, the pain of the Cholick ſo far exceeding thoſe of Labour.*

Diſeaſes make it very troubleſom and of a bad conſequence, according to *Hippocrates*'s opinion in the 30*th* Aphoriſm of the 5*th* Book; *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi, lethale.* As when ſhe is taken with a violent Feaver, a great Flooding, frequent Convulſions, Dyſentery, or any other great Diſtemper. Excrements retained, cauſe much difficulty, as a Stone in the Bladder, or when it is full of Urine, without being able to avoid it; or when the great Gut is repleted with hard * Ordure, or the Woman troubled with great and painful Piles, and their ill ſcituation ſometimes retard it extreamly.

* *In this caſe uſe Clyſters.*

As touching the difficulty proceeding from the Womb only, it muſt either be from its bad Scituation or Conformation, having its Neck too ſtrait, hard, or callous, whether naturally, or by any Accident, as having had there a Tumor, Apoſtume, Ulcer, or Superfluous Fleſh, whether on the Neck, or inward Orifice: or becauſe of any *Cicatrice* cauſed by a preceding bad Travail.

Beſides thoſe things which are or may be contained in the Womb with the Child, do alſo cauſe difficult Travail; as when the Membranes are ſo ſtrong, that they cannot be broken, which ſometimes hinders them from advancing into the Paſſage; or ſo tender, that the Waters break too ſoon, for then the Womb remains dry: When there is a *Mole*; or the After-burden comes firſt, which always cauſeth Flooding, and certainly the death of the Infant, if the Woman be not preſently delivered of them by Nature or Art; yea and when the Navel-ſtring comes firſt, the Child is ſuffo-

ſuffocated, if not ſpeedily after born; ſtrong Paſſions of Mind do likewiſe contribute much to it, as Fear, Sorrow, and others of the like Nature. The Woman that miſcarries hath more pain than a Woman at her full time, as alſo than one that is hurt, altho ſhe be very near her time.

As to the hindrances cauſed by the Infant, they are, when either its Head or whole Body are too large; when the Belly is *Hydropical*; when it is monſtrous, having two Heads, or being joined to another Child, Mole, or any other ſtrange thing; when it is dead, or ſo weak, that it contributes nothing to its Birth; when it comes wrong, or when there are two or more: beſides all theſe different difficulties of Labour, there is yet one cauſed by the Midwife's Ignorance, who for want of underſtanding her Buſineſs, inſtead of helping, hinders Nature in its Work.

Let us now treat of the means, by which all theſe may be prevented, and the Woman ſuccoured in her bad and difficult Labour, as may eaſily be done, if we perfectly know the cauſes of all theſe difficulties; as when it happens by the Mothers being too young and too ſtrait, ſhe muſt be gently treated, and the Paſſages anointed with Oil, Greaſe, and freſh Butter, uſing theſe things a long time before the Hour of Labour, to relax and dilate them the eaſier, leſt there ſhould happen a Rupture of any part, when the Child is born: for ſometimes there happens a dilaceration to the Fundament, by which both are rent into one outwardly. If a Woman be in Years of her firſt Child, let her lower parts be likewiſe anointed to mollify the inward Orifice, and the *Vagina* or Neck of the

Womb, which being more hard and callous, do not easily yield to the necessary distention of Labour; which is the cause why such Women are longer in Labour than others, and why their Children (being forced against the inward Orifice of their Womb, which is, as we have said, a little callous, and also for remaining long in the Passage) are born with great Bumps and Bruises on their Heads: Small and mishapen Women should not be put to Bed, till at least their Waters be broke; but rather kept upright and walking about the Chamber, if they have Strength, being supported under the Arms; for in that manner they will breath more freely, and mend their Pains better, than on the Bed, where they lie all on a heap. Let those that are very lean, also moisten these parts with Oils and Ointments, to make them more smooth and slippery, that the Head of the Infant and the Womb be not so compressed and bruised by the hardness of the Mothers Bones, which form the Passage.

The weak Woman should be strengthned, the better to support her Pains, giving her good Jelly Broths, with a little Wine and a Toast in it, or other good things as the case requires.

If she fears the Pains, let her be comforted, assuring her, that she will not endure many more, but be speedily delivered; On the contrary, if her Pains be slow and small, or none at all, they must be provoked by frequent and somewhat strong Clysters, that so they may be excited by the needings at Stool, and afterwards let her walk about her Chamber, that the weight of the Child may also help a little. If the Woman Floods, or hath

hath Convulsions, *(which is by many too long neglected)* she must be help'd by a speedy Delivery, as we have already declared, and shall repeat hereafter in its proper place. If she be costive, let her use Clysters, which likewise may dissipate a Cholick, at those times very troublesom, causing great and useless Pains, very hurtful, because they fleet to and again through the Belly, without bearing down, as they should do. If she cannot make water, because the Womb bears too much on the Bladder, let her try, by lifting up her Belly a little, or else by introducing a *Catheter* into her Bladder, draw forth her Urin.

If the difficulty or slowness of the Labour comes from the ill Posture of the Woman, let her be placed in a better, more convenient to her Habit and Stature, observing the circumstances given in the 1*st* Chapter of this 2*d* Book. If she be taken with any Distemper, she must be treated for it according to its Nature, with more caution than at another time, having always regard to her present condition. If it proceed only from the indispositions of the Womb, either from its oblique scituation, it must be remedied as well as can be, by the placing of her Body accordingly. If it be by its vicious conformation, having the Neck too hard, and too callous, and too strait, it must be anointed with Oils and Ointments, as above directed.

If it come from a strong Cicatrice, which cannot be mollified, of a preceding Ulcer, or a Rupture of a former bad Labour so agglutinated, it must be separated with a fit Instrument, lest another Laceration happen in a new place, and leave

the Woman in a worse condition than before; it must be made in that place where the case most requires it; taking care that it be not upwards, because of the Bladder. If the Membranes be so strong, as that the Waters do not break in due time, they may be broken with the Fingers,* provided the Child be come very forward into the Passage, and ready to follow presently after; for otherwise there is danger, that by breaking these Waters too soon, the Child will remain dry a long time; and to supply that defect, you must moisten the parts with Fomentations, Decoctions and emollient Oils; which can never be so well, as when Nature doth its own work with the Waters and ordinary Slime, which always happen well when they come in time and place.

* *Let the Midwife be first well assured.*

Sometimes these Membranes with the Waters press three or four Fingers breadth out of the Body before the Child, resembling a Bladder full of Water; there is then no great danger to break them, if they be not already; for when it so happens, the Child is always ready to follow being in the Passage: but above all be careful not to pull it with your Hand, lest thereby you loosen, before its time, the After-burden, to which it adheres very strougly. If the Navel-string comes first, it must be presently put up again, and kept up if possible, or else the Woman must be immediatly delivered: But if the After-burden comes first, it must never be put up again; for being come forth, it is altogether useless to the Infant, and would be but an obstacle and hindrance in the way; if it were put up

up in this Case, it must be cut off, having tyed the Navel-string, and afterwards draw for the Child as soon as may be, lest that he be suffocated.

If the Woman hath had a Fall, or is hurt, let her immediatly keep her Bed and take her rest: If it be any Passion that retards the Labour, and cannot totally be overcome, let them endeavour to moderate it: If it be Shamefacedness or Modesty, the Persons who are the cause of it must quit the Chamber; and if it be timidity and fear of Pain, she must be advised, that it is the Will of God it should be so, and that her Labour will not be so bad as she imagines, persuading her to submit to the necessity, pressing on her the consolation of the unfortunate, whose Pain always seems more supportable by the consideration that it is common; so she must be informed that others endure the same Pain, and greater than hers: If she be melancholy, let her be diverted by some good News, promising her such a Child as she desires; and in a word (tho she suffer much) she must consider it but as a bad Journey, which one quarter of an hour of good Weather makes one forget all past, as she will, when she is brought to Bed; assuring her chiefly that she is in no danger, especially when it is not very apparent, for then one ought to acquaint her with it, that she may settle both her temporal and spiritual Affairs.

When the difficulty is only caused by a dead Child, the method mentioned in the natural Labour must be observed; and besides, the Woman must do all she can to further her Delivery, because the Child can do nothing, nor can it when it is very weak: She must take in the interim some Comfortatives to prevent Fainting, because of the

putrid Vapours ascending from the dead Child; but when it hath so great a Dropsy, either in the Head or Belly, as that it cannot be born, because of the great distension and bigness of these parts, then we are obliged to open these parts to let out the Water: And if it be of an enormous bigness, either Head or Body, or that it hath two Heads, or is joined to another Child, or to a big Mole, there is a necessity for to save the Mother, either to dilate the Passage proportionable to the bigness of the monstrous Child, if it be possible, or else, which is better, to draw forth the Child by pieces, to prevent the Mothers perishing together with the Child, which else would certainly happen, if this course be not taken: And if there be two Children, the Rules given in the 8*th* Chapter of this 2*d* Book must be observed. But if the Midwife cannot remedy all these Accidents, she must then readily send for * an expert Chirurgion for his advice, or to do what he thinks fit. Let us now pass to Labours contrary to Nature, which can never be done without Manual Operation, and show what is then to be done.

* *By all which may be learnt, That if the Midwife cannot lay the Woman as soon as, or soon after the Water is broke, she ought in time to send for advice and help.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of unnatural Labours, where Manual Operation is absolutely necessary, and what Observations the Chirurgion must make before he goeth about it.

THose Labours which absolutely require Manual Operation are, when the Child comes wrong. *Hippocrates* in his Book, *De Naturâ Pueri*, and in that *De Superfœtatione*, admits but of three general ways for a Child to be born, to wit, with the Head first, which is the sole * natural Figure, when it comes right; the second with the Feet; and the third with the Side or across: which two last are quite contrary to Nature. But to make it more plain, we say, That a Child may come wrong four several general ways, which are; First, any of the fore-parts of the Body. Secondly, any of the hinder-parts. Thirdly, either side. And Fourthly, the Feet. Now just as there are four Cardinal points, to which all the rest of the thirty two Winds may be reduced on the Compass, and to one of the four more than to the other, according as they participate of more or less of that point: so likewise all the particular and different wrong Postures, that a Child may present, can be reduced to the above-named

* *For if any part but the Crown, so that the Body follow not in a streight line, 'tis a wrong and difficult Birth, tho the Head presents first.*

named four general ways, according as they approach more to the one than to the other of them. And as the number of the ſeveral wrong Births is very great, we will be contented only to treat particularly of each of the principal of them; becauſe if one be well informed of theſe, they may eaſily remedy the reſt, which are of no great conſequence; but before we mention the means how, it will be convenient to ſhew what conditions are requiſite in a * Chirurgion that would apply himſelf to this Operation, and the obſervations he ought to make before he undertakes it.

* *Phyſician, or any elſe that practiſeth this Art.*

Theſe conditions either reſpect his Body or his Mind; in reſpect of his Perſon, he muſt be healthful, ſtrong and robuſt; becauſe this is the moſt laborious and painful of all the Operations of Chirurgery; for it will make one ſometimes ſweat, that he ſhall not have a dry Thread, tho it were the coldeſt day in Winter, becauſe of the great pains and difficulty he ordinarily meets with. as *Fabricius* of *Aquependente* teſtifies; confeſſing that he hath often been ſo weary and tyred, as that he hath been forced to leave the work for his Men to finiſh. He ought to be well ſhaped, at leaſt to outward appearance; but above all, to have ſmall Hands, for the eaſier introduction of them into the Womb when neceſſary; yet ſtrong. with the Fingers long, eſpecially the Fore-Finger, the better to reach and touch the inner Orifice: He muſt have no Rings on his Fingers, and his Nails well pared, when he goeth about the work, for fear of hurting the Womb: He ought to have

a

a pleasant Countenance, and to be as neat in his Clothes as in his Person, that the poor Women who have need of him, be not affrighted at him. Some are of opinion that a Practitioner of this Art ought on the contrary to be slovenly, at least very careless, wearing a great Beard, to prevent the occasion of the Husbands Jealousy that sends for him. Truly some believe this Policy augments their Practice, but 'tis fit they should be disabused; for such a Posture and Dress resembles more a Butcher than a Chirurgion, whom the Woman apprehends already too much, that he needs not such a Disguise: above all, he must be sober, no Tipler, that so he may at all times have his Wits about him; he must be discreet, modest, and secret, never discovering to Strangers those Incommodities and Diseases of Women which come to his Knowledg; He must be sage, prudent, and judicious, to conduct him always in his Operations, with good Reason: He must be pitiful, yet not so as to distract or hinder him from his Duty, when the case requires; as also so patient, as not to precipitate any thing, but taking time sufficient to consider what is fit to be done. He must not be angry with the poor Woman, tho she exclaims against him, or the other Women during the Operation; for the Pains of the one, and the compassion of the rest, oblige them to it without other cause. He should be a good Christian, of a well regulated Conscience, and do his best endeavour to bring the Children * alive:

* *And therefore undertake what he can safely perform; and what he cannot, leave to others that may, for Life is not to be played with.*

He

He must deliver poor Women *gratis*, and treat them as tenderly and with as much humanity as the Rich, extorting nothing from them, but be content with such reasonable satisfaction, as they are willing and able to give, and not to use them like a *Turk* or *Arab*, as some do, who as soon as they have done their work, whether well or ill, will be paid without delay, and that with so much ill manners and importunity, that they force the poor People presently to borrow the Money, when they have not enough to satisfy their Desires, and take from them to the last Penny, to satisfy their tyrannical Avarice: which proceedings are very unbecoming an honest Man.

In fine, a Chirurgion indued with all these good Qualities, must be for his accomplishment and intire perfection, very knowing and expert in his Art, and chiefly in these Operations.

There are many who believe it an easy matter to deliver a Woman, because Women usually practise it. In effect, there is no great Mystery, when all things come right and well: But when they come wrong and contrary to Nature, it is most certain that it is the most difficult and laborious of all Chirurgical Operations, as is well known to such as practise it. It is very good to consider the consequences of it; for in all others, for which recourse is had to a Chirurgion, the single Life of the Patient only is under his care; but in Deliveries, there is the Mothers, and one Childs life at least, and sometimes more at stake. And it hath been often seen, that one single fault in this Operation hath caused many disorders at one time; so that one may say very justly touching delivering of

Women

Women in wrong Labours, *Hoc opus, hic labor est.*

Now the Chirurgion qualified as aboveſaid, is only fit for the work, (to behave himſelf as he ought) muſt make ſome Obſervations before he undertakes it; firſt, whether the Woman hath ſtrength enough to endure the Operation, which he may gueſs by the Pulſe, if ſtrong or weak, unequal or intermittant: Whether her Face, and chiefly her Eyes be dejected, her Speech faint, the extream parts of her Body cold; Whether ſhe often faints away with cold Sweats, hath Convulſions with loſs of Sence; in ſhort, If every circumſtance perſuades that the Operation would be in vain, 'tis better to let it alone, than ſhe ſhould die under his Hand, and he be blamed for it, and incur the name of Butcher, as is moſt certain when ſuch a misfortune happens: however if there be any hope, tho never ſo little, either for Mother or Child, we are obliged in Conſcience to do what Art commands, and not as ſome Politicians, who will rather ſuffer a poor Woman to die without aſſiſtance, than undetake a doubtful Operation. Wherefore 'tis better to attempt an Operation of an incertain conſequence, than to abandon the Sick to a certain Deſpair; * for ſometimes Nature recovers beyond hope; but before the Chirurgion undertakes it, let him give his Prognoſtick of the great danger of Death, both Woman and Child is in, which he muſt acquaint the Husband and Friends with, and the Woman her ſelf, if he thinks that ſhe is able to bear it, that ſo ſhe may receive

* *A ſufficient juſtification for conſcientious Practiſers, againſt the malignant Tongues of the Ignorant.*

receive the Sacrament before the Operation, leſt ſhe be not capable of it afterwards; becauſe of the laborioufneſs of the Operation, in which ſhe may poſſibly die, as it hath ſometimes happened; but when the Woman hath ſtrength enough, the Chirurgeon muſt not delay his help, for fear it abate, or be totally diſſipated. To which purpoſe, being well aſſured of her ſtrength, he muſt enquire of the Woman, her Midwife and Friends, Whether ſhe be at her full time, or hath received any hurt, which he may alſo perceive by the Signs, obſerving in what poſture the Child preſents, and what circumſtances, Whether alive or dead; and but one or more? all which being examined, he muſt try to perſuade the Woman of the impoſſibility of her being delivered without his help; and to reſolve to put her ſelf into his Hands, which he may do by fair words without frighting of her, perſuading her that the Operation is nothing ſo painful as ſhe may imagine, and in fine that for Gods ſake, her own, and the Childs, ſhe is obliged to ſuffer it, for elſe ſhe and her Child may both periſh.

The Woman being thus reſolved, he muſt place her croſs the Bed, that he may operate the eaſier. ſhe muſt lie on her Back, with her Hips raiſed a little higher than her Head, or at leaſt the Body equally placed, when it is neceſſary to put back or turn the Infant, to give it a better poſture; but if he reſolves to draw it forth, he muſt place the Woman ſo as we have directed in the natural Labour; which is with her Head and Breaſt a little elevated above the reſt of her Body, that ſhe may fetch her breath with more facility, and help to the excluſion of the Infant by bearing down, when the

Chi-

hirurgion bids her. Being thus ſcituated, ſhe uſt fold her Legs ſo as her Heels be towards her uttocks, and her Thighs ſpread, and held ſo by a ouple of ſtrong Perſons. There muſt be likewiſe thers to ſupport her under her Arms, that her ody may not ſlide down, when the Child is drawn rth, for which ſometimes a great ſtrength is re-uired; the Sheet and Blankets muſt cover her highs for decency ſake, in reſpect of the Aſſiſtants, nd alſo to prevent her catching cold, the Chirur-on herein governing himſelf as well with reſpect his own convenience, the facility and ſurety of e Operation, as to the other things.

Some would have the Woman bound in this po-ure, that (as they ſay) ſhe being more firm and able, the work may be done with greater certain-: but Ligatures are ſo far from that, that on e contrary they are very prejudicial; for the oman being ſo fixed, and conſtrained as on a ack, ſhe cannot raiſe her ſelf, nor ſlide down, or lifted up, when the Chirurgion finds occaſion r it, to render his Operation leſs difficult, which ually he doth by partly putting back, partly awing forth, ſometimes directly, ſometimes liquely, for which reaſon her Body ought to be liberty, only held in a poſture convenient to eſe ſeveral Intentions by her Friends, according his direction: but if ſhe muſt needs be bound, it be with good reaſons to perſuade her pati-tly to endure her Labour, and to contribute her ole ſtrength to the Operation, promiſing her ſpeedieſt Delivery poſſible.

Let the Chirurgion then anoint the entrance of e Womb with Oil or freſh Butter, if it be ne-ceſſary,

ceſſary, that ſo he may with more eaſe introduce his Hand, which muſt likewiſe be anointed, having the conditions above ſpecified: after which he muſt manage his Operations after the manner I ſhall direct in each of the following Chapters, having firſt recited the marks by which may be known whether Child be alive or dead.

CHAP. XII.

The Signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead.

IF there be any Caſe, wherein a Chirurgion ought to make the greateſt reflection, and uſe moſt precaution in his Art, it is this, * to know whether the Infant in the Womb be alive or dead; for there have been many deplorable examples of Children being drawn forth alive, after they have been thought to be dead with both Arms or ſome other Limb lopt off, and other miſerably killed by the uſe of Crochets, which might have been born alive, if they had not been miſtaken. Wherefore before he reſolve on the manner of laying the Woman, to avoid the like misfortune, and the diſgrace of being Author of ſuch a pitiful Spectacle, let him uſe his utmoſt endeavour not to be ſo deceived, and to be ſa-

ful

* *This is not ſo neceſſary to thoſe Practitioners which can fetch a Child coming right, or with the Arm, without Hooks or ſharp Inſtruments, as the Tranſlator of this Book and his Father and Brother can.*

fully satisfied, whether the Child be alive or dead; always remembring that in this case timidity is more pardonable than temerity; that is, it is better to be deceived in treating a dead Infant, as if it were alive; than a living one, as if it were dead.

The Child may be known to be alive, if it be at the full reckoning; if the Woman hath received no hurt; if she hath had her health well all her going with Child; if she be at that present in good health, and very sure if she feels it stir, which may be known by the Mother's relation: and the Chirurgeon may be better assured of it, if he feels it stir himself, laying his hand on the Mother's Belly; to whose relation he must not always trust, for I have sometimes delivered Women, whose Children had been dead above four days (as may easily be judged by their corruption) who notwithstanding affirmed (altho untruly) that they felt them stir but a little before they were delivered; and others again, who were alive, yet they never perceived them to stir in *three* or *four* days before, as they confessed. If the Chirurgeon cannot be assured by the Infant's motion that it is alive, he may, as soon as the Waters are broke, gently put up his hand into the Womb, to feel the pulsation of the Navel-string, which he will find stronger the nearer he feels it to the Infant's Belly; or if he meets with a hand, he may feel the Pulse, but their Pulsation is not so strong as the Navel-strings, by which it is best to be known: if then he finds thus the beating of the Pulse, he may be confident the Child is alive; as also if by putting his finger into its Mouth, he perceives it to stir its Tongue, as if it would suck.

But on the contrary, the Child is dead, if it hath not a long time ſtirred; if there flows from the Womb ſtinking and cadaverous humours; if the Woman feels great pains, and a great weight in her Belly; if it be not ſupported, but tumbles always on that ſide as ſhe lays her ſelf; if ſhe faints * or hath Convulſions; if the Navel-ſtring or *Secondine* hath been a good while in the World; or if by putting his hand into the Womb, he finds the Child cold, and the Navel-ſtring without Pulſe, and it's Tongue immoveable; and feeling the Head, he finds it very ſoft, chiefly towards the Crown, where likewiſe the Bones are open, and riding the one upon the other at the *Sutures*, becauſe the Brains ſhrink, and are without Pulſe when the Child is dead; which corrupts more in two days in the Womb, than it doth in four after it is born; which the heat and moiſtneſs of the place cauſeth, the two principles of Corruption.

* *Not always a ſign.*

But one may only conjecture it, if the Woman hath been hurt, or floods much, and be not at her full time; if her Waters broke four or five days before; if her Breſts flag; if her Complexion be of a Lead colour, her Countenance languiſhing and dejected, and if her Breath * ſtinks. We ſay that theſe things may only make us conjecture it, but not, as the reſt, certainly conclude it; many of which happening together in one Perſon, aſſure us that the Child is dead, for want of which it cannot be very certain; wherefore (as I have ſaid) 'tis good to be very careful before

* *And not at any other time.*

before they undertake it, that so they may avoid the abovesaid scandals.

CHAP. XIII.

How to fetch the After-burthen when the string is broke.

WE have placed the present way of extracting the After-birth amongst unnatural Deliveries, because 'tis not sufficient to esteem it a good Labour, that the Child be well born, unless also the After-birth be well come away. In respect of the Child it may be called natural; because after his Birth, it hath no more need of the Burthen: but in respect of the Woman, it is very unnatural. I would therefore first treat of this bad Labour; because it participates of a natural Labour in respect of the Child, who is in no danger, being born. After that I will come to those in which both Mother and Child are in very great danger, if not speedily and skilfully helped.

I have already shewed in the 9*th* Chapter of this Book, how a Woman must be delivered in a natural Labour, where you may find the means; but sometimes the Midwife by endeavouring it, breaks the string with pulling too strongly, or because it is very weak; or else so putrified when the Child is dead, that the least pull breaks it off close to the Burthen, which by that means is left behind in the Womb; or because it cleaves too strongly, or the Woman is weak and cannot expel it, being

much tired by a long Labour; or becauſe it was not ſpeedily after Labour drawn forth, the Womb cloſeth ſo, as leaves it no paſſage, nor can it without much difficulty be again dilated to have it fetch'd, becauſe it remains dry, after the natural ſlime and humidities, which uſually flow in Labours, are ſometimes paſt.

Since it is a verity indubitable, that the After-birth remaining behind after the Child is born becomes an uſeleſs Maſs, capable of deſtroying the Woman, we muſt take care that it be never left, i poſſible. Wherefore having endeavoured to brin it away, as we have directed in the aforename Chapter, and the Navel-ſtring happen to brea near the Burthen, you muſt immediately, befor the Womb cloſeth, introduce your hand into i being well anointed with Oil or freſh Butter, you Nails cloſe pared, to ſeparate it from the Wom gently, and draw it forth together with the Cloc of Blood that are there. When the Navel-ſtrin is not broken, it will eaſily conduct the hand b following of it to the place where the Burthen ſcituated; but when it is broken, we have no lon ger this guide, wherefore you muſt be then ver careful, that you be not deceived in taking or part for another; as I once ſaw a Midwife pull th Womb near the inward Orifice, inſtead of the Bu then which was behind: but when ſhe perceive all her endavours vain, without making the poo Woman ſuffer extreamly, ſhe yielded her up me, confeſſing her incapacit altho ſhe had vaunted * b fore, that ſhe was more sk ful in her Art than any Ch rurgeon.

* *It ſeems Midwives in other Countries, as well as ſome in* England, *have that pernitious vanity.*

As ſoon then as you have introduced your hand into the Womb towards its Fund or bottom, you will find the Burthen; which you may know by a great number of little inequalities, which are always made there by the roots of the *Umbilical* Veſſels, on the ſide where they terminate, which makes it to be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from the Womb; if it yet cleave to it, notwithſtanding that it is then a little wrinkled and uneven; becauſe its Membranes, which were very much enlarged, contract themſelves immediatly after the Child and its Waters which kept them extended, are excluded: * but they that are expert in this Art can eaſily judg of it. If you find the Burthen wholly looſened from the Womb, it will not be difficult to draw it forth, when you have got it in your hand: But if it cleaves, find out the ſide where it ſticks faſt, and begin there to ſeparate it gently, by putting ſome of your fingers between it and the Womb, continuing by little and little to do ſo, till it be quite looſe, and afterwards draw it forth very carefully; obſerving always (if it cannot be otherwiſe) rather to leave ſome part of it behind, than to ſcrape or ſcratch the leaſt part of the Womb, for fear of a Flooding, Inflammation, or Gangrene, which cauſe death; being alſo careful not to draw it forth till it be wholly or the moſt part of it ſeparated, for fear of drawing forth the Womb with it; and reſerve it as whole as the circumſtances will permit, becauſe of ſhewing it to the Company, that they may know the Operation is well done.

* *Be careful of thoſe that are not.*

When the Chirurgeon finds not the Womb open enough for to receive his hand immediately into it, let him * presently anoint all the Woman's Privities with Hogs-greaſe, that they may be dilated with more eaſe, afterwards let him by little and little put up his hand, but without much violence: the Woman may likewiſe contribute to this dilatation, as alſo to the excluſion of the Burthen, if ſhe bears ſtrongly down, holding her Breath, and exciting her ſelf to vomit, or ſneeze, and do thoſe other things directed in the above-mentioned Chapter; but if notwithſtanding all this ſhe cannot void the After-birth, and if the Womb cannot be dilated enough to fetch it, or that it cleaves ſo faſt, as it cannot be ſeparated, then to avoid the greater miſchief, we muſt leave it to Nature, aſſiſting her with Remedies which ſuppurate; wherefore Injections into the Womb are proper, made of *Mallows*, *Marſh-mallows*, *Pellitory*, and *Linſeed*, in which is mixed a good quantity of Oil of *Lillies*, or freſh Butter. This Injection ſoftens and tempers, and by moiſtning and mollifying, makes the Orifice to be the eaſier dilated, and helps by ſuppuration the looſenings of the Burthen. And to haſten the expulſion of it, give her a ſtrong Clyſter, that ſo, by the motions to go to ſtool, it may cauſe the voiding of it, as it hath ſucceeded with many, who have rendered it in the Bed-pan, and ſometimes when they have leaſt expected it.

* *Danger in delays.*

One may at the ſame time, to prevent a Fever and many other Accidents which uſually happen

bleed

bleed her in the Arm or Foot, according as it may be neceſſary and convenient, and ſtrengthen her, that the *Fœtus* and cadaverous Vapours, coming from the putrifaction of the Burthen, aſcend not to the noble Parts, which may be done by good Cordials often uſed, not ſuch as are made of *Theriacle* * *Mithridate*, or the like, for which no reaſon can be given, but their ſpecifick or rather imaginary Faculties, and are fitter to cauſe Vomiting than comfort the Heart: but true Cordials are ſuch as yield good nouriſhment, and at the ſame time comfort the Stomach, without nauſeating it, as thoſe Drugs do which are only good for them that ſell them.

* *Sure their Compoſitions are much different in* France *from ours.*

Wherefore let her have good Broths and Gellies; ſhe may drink *Limonade* or *Orengeade*, or have in her *Ptiſan* Syrup of *Limons* or *Pomgranats*, or from time to time (if ſhe be weak and free from a Feaver) a little Wine and Water mixed, which we ſay is the beſt, *(in ſome caſes, but not always)* and moſt natural of all Cordials; beſides other Remedies may be provided, according to the accidents which happen, by reaſon of the ſtaying behind of the Burthen, always endeavouring to bring it away as ſoon as poſſible; for as long as it ſtays in the Womb, the Woman feels continually great Pains, almoſt like to them before her Child was born, although there remained but a ſmall piece of it, and until the whole be voided, the Pains will ſtill be repeated, although in vain, unleſs the matter be well diſpoſed before: but the leſſer the piece is of the Burthen retained, the

more difficult oftentimes it is to be expelled; because the impulses, which the Woman can make by helping her Throws, are not so great, when the matter contained in the Womb is small, as when it is of a considerable bigness; for then it is more strongly thrust and compressed; which is the reason why a Woman miscarries with greater difficulty, than when brought to Bed at her full time.

There are many Midwives, who having broken the Navel-string, as * aboveſaid, leave their work imperfect, and commit the rest to Nature's Work; but very often the poor Woman dies, because of the great mischiefs which happen usually before the suppuration of the Burthen so retained: To avoid which, as soon as they meet with the like case, they must endeavour to fetch it away, according as we have directed; or if they find themselves not capable of doing it, because the Hand must be put up into the Womb, which is more properly the work of a Chirurgeon expert in those cases, let them presently send for one, that so he may be yet able, before the Womb closeth, to introduce his Hand; for the longer it is deferred, the more difficult will be the work.

* *This may happen to a good Midwife, but the fault is when they do not discover it, that seasonable help may be applied.*

There are other Midwives bold enough to undertake this Operation, but for want of industry, or necessary knowledg, they cannot effect it, and leave the Woman oftentimes in a worse condition than

than if they had never medled with it; as hapned about a year or little more ſince to a poor Woman in the *Fauxbourgh* St. *Marcel*, whom I helped three days after ſhe was delivered; being half gone, by a Midwife of the ſame *Fauxbourgh*, at the deſire of Mr. *Beſſier* a Chirurgeon, and my good Friend, who conducted and accompanied me to her, where I found her in continual pain all over her Belly, which held her like Throws of another Travail, voiding black humours extreamly ſtinking and offenſive, with which ſhe had alſo a great pain in her Head, and a Feaver, which in a ſhort time would without doubt have augmented, if I had not preſently fetched what remained: wherefore having enquired of the perſons preſent in her Chamber, how ſhe was delivered, and when; they told me not yet three whole days, but that the Midwife not being able to fetch all, did only bring away ſome ſmall pieces of the Burthen, and told them, * that they need not be troubled at what remained, perſwading them always that it would come away of it ſelf, and that nothing more was needful but patience. Truly ſhe was not ſo much to be blamed, for not having delivered this Woman, as ſhe was in not acquainting her that ſhe needed more help, when ſhe found that it was beyond her skill.

* *An excuſe of ſome of our Midwives, but not to be relied on.*

After this information, having put up two of my Fingers into the *Vagina*, to underſtand the preſent eſtate of things, I found the inward Orifice of her Womb almoſt quite cloſed, into which however I got my Fore-finger, where by moving it to and

and again without taking it away, by little and little I dilated her Orifice, ſo as to introduce another finger, with which two alone, being not able to get in the reſt, I brought away three pieces of the After-birth of the bigneſs of a Walnut, which were left behind, taking them one after the other with my two fingers, as Crabs do when they gripe any thing with one of their forked Claws; by which means in a ſmall time I delivered this Woman quite; who immediately after felt no more pain, and recovered ſoon after: but otherwiſe ſhe had certainly been in danger of her life, becauſe of the great corruption of what was left behind in the Womb: for that which I fetch'd away, ſmelt ſo ill, that my Hands ſtank of it above two days after, although I waſhed them three or four times with Vinegar.

This Chapter may ſuffice to ſhow how one ſhould behave himſelf in this caſe. We will now teach what is fit to be done in each of the other Labours againſt Nature.



Chap: XIV. lib. 2. pag: 218

CHAP. XIV.

To deliver a Woman when the Child comes footling.

IT is an undoubted truth, and well known to all ſuch as lay Women, that the ſeveral unnatural Poſtures, wherein Children preſent themſelves at their Birth, are the cauſe of moſt of the bad Labours and ill Accidents there met with, for which uſually recourſe is had to Chirurgeons.

Now

Now ſince he is obliged very often, becauſe of theſe ill ſcituations, to draw the Children forth by the Feet; I am therefore reſolved, before I ſpeak of the reſt, (to moſt of which that muſt be a guide) to ſhow how a Child muſt be brought forth, which comes either with one or both Feet firſt.

Moſt Authors adviſe in this caſe to change the Figure, and place the Head ſo, as it may preſent firſt to the Birth; but if they would ſhow how it ſhould be done, we might follow their Counſel, which is very difficult, if not altogether impoſſible to be performed, if we deſire to avoid the dangers that by ſuch violent endeavours the Mother and Child muſt neceſſarily be put in; wherefore 'tis better to draw it forth by the Feet, when it comes Footling, than to venture a worſe accident by turning it.

* As ſoon then as 'tis known the Child comes thus, and the Womb is open enough to admit the Chirurgeons Hand into it, or elſe by anointing the Paſſages with Oil or Hogs Greaſe, to endeavour to dilate it by little and little, uſing to this purpoſe his Fingers, ſpreading them one from the other after they are together entred, and continuing ſo to do, 'til it be ſufficiently dilated; then, having his Nails well pared, and no Rings on his Fingers, his Hands well anointed with Oil or freſh Butter, as alſo the Woman placed after the manner as we have already often directed, let him gently introduce his Hand into the entry of the Womb, where finding the Child's Feet, let him draw it forth in that poſture we ſhall now

* *That is, as ſoon as the Waters are broke.*

now direct: but if it presents but one Foot, he should consider, whether the right or left, and in what fashion it comes; for these reflexions will easily inform him, on what side the other may be; which as soon as he knows, let him seek it, and gently draw it forth together with the first: but let him also be very careful that this second be not the Foot of another Child; for if so, he may sooner split both Mother and Children then draw them forth; which may easily be prevented, if having slided his hand up the first Leg and Thigh to the Twist, he finds both Thighs joined together, and depending from one and the same Body: which is likewise the best means to find the other Foot, when it comes but with one.

All Authors, for fear of losing hold of the first Foot, advise to fasten a Ribban to it with a running knot, that so it may not be sought a second time when the other is found: but that is not absolutely necessary, because usually when one hath hold of one, * the other is not far off: they that will may use this precaution; but such as are expert, use it but seldom.

* *Not always.*

As soon then as the Chirurgeon hath found both the Child's Feet, he may draw them forth; holding them together, he may bring them by little and little in this manner, taking afterwards hold of the Legs and Thighs as soon as he can come at them, and drawing them so till the Hips be come forth: the whilst let him observe to wrap the parts in a single Napkin, to the end that his Hands, being already greasy, slide not on the Infant's Body, which is very slippery, because of the viscous humours

mours which are all over it, and hinder that one cannot take good hold of it; which being done, he may take hold under the Hips so to draw it forth, to the beginning of the Breast, and then let him on both sides with his hand bring down the Arms along the Child's Body, which he may then easily find, and be careful that the Belly and Face be downwards, lest being upwards, the Head be stopt by the Chin over the Share-bone; wherefore if it be not so, he must turn it to that posture; which is easily done, if taking hold on the Body, when the Breast and Arms are forth in the manner we have said, he draws it, with turning it in proportion, on that side which it most inclines to, till it be as it should be, that is, with the Face downwards; and having brought it to the Shoulders, let him lose no time, (desiring the Woman at the same time to bear down) that so in drawing, the Head at that instant may take its place, and not be stopt in the passage. Some Authors, to prevent this inconvenience, advise that one Arm only should be drawn forth, and the other left to prevent the closing of the Womb on the Neck of the Child: this reason is plausible, yet if the Chirurgeon knows how to catch his opportunity, he will not need this shift to prevent this Accident, which may sooner happen when one Arm is left above; for besides that by its bigness it would take up so much place, which is already too little, causing the Head to lean more on one side than the other, it will stop it certainly on that side where there is no Arm; and when I have sometimes tried to deliver a Woman, leaving one of the Arms above with the Head, I could not do

do it till I fetched both Arms, and then I finished my Operation with more ease.

There are indeed some Children that have their Head so big, that when the whole Body is born, yet that stops in the Passage, notwithstanding all the care to prevent it: in this case he must not endeavour only to draw forth the Child by the shoulders, lest he sometimes separates the Body from the Head, but he must disengage it, by little and little, from the Bones in the Passage with the fingers of each Hand, sliding them on each side opposite the one to the other, sometimes above and sometimes under, until the work be ended, endeavouring to dispatch it as soon as possible, lest the Child be suffocated; as it will certainly be, if he should remain long in that posture; which being well and duly effected, he may soon after fetch the After-birth as above directed.

CHAP. XV.

How to fetch the Head when separated from the Body, and it remains behind in the Womb.

NOtwithstanding all the care possible had in the fetching a Child by the Feet, yet sometimes one meets them so putrified and corrupted, that with the least pull the Body separates from the Head, which remains alone in the Womb, and cannot be extracted but with difficulty, forasmuch as it is extreamly slippery, by reason of the place where it is, and of a round Figure, on which no hold can be taken. The difficulty usually met with upon the like occasion hath been so great, that sometimes

two

:wo or three Chirurgeons, one after the other have forſaken the Operation, not being able to accomoliſh it, after all their induſtry and ſtrength in vain employed, ſo that neceſſarily the death of the Woman enſued; but I am of opinion they had eſcaped his misfortune, if they had done what I ſhall now direct.

When then the Infant's Head, ſeparated from its Body, remains alone behind, whether becauſe of putrifaction or otherwiſe, let the Chirurgeon immediately without delay, whilſt the Womb is yet open, direct up his right Hand to find the Mouth of his Head (for there is then no other hold) and having found it, let him put one or two of his fingers into it, and his Thumb under the Chin, and then by little and little let him draw it, holding it ſo by the Jaw; but if that fails, as it often will when putrified, then let him pull forth his right Hand and ſlide up his left, with which he muſt upport the Head, and with the right let him take a narrow Crochet, but ſtrong and with a ſingle tranch, which he muſt guide along the inſide of his ther Hand, keeping the point of it towards it, or fear of hurting the Womb, and having thus introduced it, let him turn it towards the Head, for o ſtrike it into either an Eye-hole or the hole of an ar, or behind the Head, or elſe between the Sutures, as he finds it moſt eaſy and convenient, and hen draw forth the Head ſo faſtened with the rochet, ſtill helping to conduct it with his left and; but when he hath brought it near the Paſge, being ſtrongly faſtned to the Crochet, (as is ready directed in one of the mentioned places) t him remember to draw forth his hand, that the

Paſſage

Passage being not filled with it, may be the larger and easier, keeping still a finger or two on the side of the Head, the better to disengage it.

†*Doubtful expedient.*

You may try for the same purpose an † expedient (which appears to me very ingenious) and (thinking on this Subject) came lately into my mind, by which, without doubt, one may effect this painful and laborious Operation, without tormenting the Woman so much as she is, when either the Crochet or crooked Knife are used; which is a soft Fillet, or linnen slip, of the breadth of four Fingers, and the length of three quarters of an Ell or thereabouts, the taking the two ends with the left Hand, and the middle with the right, let him so put it up with his right, as that it may be beyond the Head to embrace it, as a sling doth a stone, and afterwards drawing the fillet by the two ends together, it will easily be drawn forth, the fillet not hindering in the least the passage, because it takes up little or no place.

But if the Chirurgeon cannot by either of these different means draw forth the Head, because 'tis too big, he will be necessitated (if he will finish his work) to lessen it with a crooked Knife, marked C. in the representations of the Instruments, at the end of the 2*d* Book. For to do this, let him slide up his left hand into the Womb, and with his right guide up the Knife, always observing that the point be turned towards the inside of the left hand.

* *A dangerous Operation, not rashly to be undertaken.*

for fear of hurting the Womb, and afterwards let him turn * it to the *Suture* of the Head, and chiefly the

the Crown, where he must make the incision with this Instrument, that having separated some pieces, he may the easier draw forth the Head, or at least having emptied some part of the Brain, by the Orifice so made, the bigness of the Head will be much diminished by it, and consequently the extraction of it less painful.

The left hand being thus in the Womb, will be very useful to help, striking the Knife into the Head, for to divide and separate its parts, as the Chirurgeon judges necessary, as also to hinder (by inadvertancy) the Womb's receiving hurt; and the right without, for to hold the handle of this Instrument, which therefore must be long enough, and will serve him to move and guide it on which side he pleaseth; in turning, thrusting, drawing, or slanting it as the case requires. *Ambrose Paree* and *Guilleneau* would have this Knife to be so short, as to be hid in the right Hand, for to do the Operation, after it is so introduced into the Womb; but it is certain, that when it is filled with a monstrous Child, or a Head, as aboveſaid, the Chirurgeons hand will be so presſed in the Womb, that it will be very difficult for him to use it skilfully with one Hand alone, and do no violence to the Womb; which is the reason why (if I may be credited) this Instrument ought to have a long Handle, that being introduced into the Womb, it may be conducted to do the Operation with the left Hand within, as we have mentioned, and governed by the right which holds the Handle of it without, which ought to be as long as the handle of an ordinary Crotchet. They that will take the pains to conceive my Arguments, and try this Instrument when they have occasion, will

confeſs it to be much more uſeful and commodious, being thus long, than ſo ſhort as the ſaid *Pareé* and *Guillemeau* recommend. For my part, having cauſed one to be made of that Faſhion, I found it very convenient when I had the like occaſion to uſe it.

Now, when the Head is thus fetch'd out of the Womb, care muſt be taken, that not the leaſt part of it be left behind, as alſo to cleanſe the Woman well of her After-birth, if yet remaining. But a queſtion of great conſequence and much to the purpoſe may be here ſtarted, Whether the Child's Head yet remaining ſo in the Womb, and the Burden alſo, the Head ought to be extracted before the Burden? to which may be anſwered with diſtinction, that if the Burden be wholly ſeparated from the ſides of the Womb, it ought to be firſt brought away; becauſe it may hinder the taking hold of the Head, but if it be ſtill adhering, it muſt not be medled with, till the Head be brought away: for if one ſhould then go about to ſeparate it from the Womb, it would cauſe a flooding, which would be augmented by the violence of the Operation; for the Veſſels to which it is joined, remain for the moſt part open, as long as the Womb is diſtended, which the Head cauſeth whilſt it is retained in it, and cannot cloſe till this ſtrange Body be voided, and then it doth by contracting and compreſſing it ſelf together, as I have heretofore more exactly explained: beſides, the After-birth remaining thus cleaving to the Womb, during the Operation, prevents it from receiving eaſily either bruiſe or hurt. This inſtruction may ſuffice for this Chapter, let us paſs to the reſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How to help a Woman in her Labour, when the Child's Head thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it.

IF we only respect the figure the Child comes in in this Labour, we may say it is natural: but when we consider the disposition of the Womb, which is in danger of coming quite forth of the Passage; or the extraction of the Infant, we shall find it not so altogether, for its Head thrusting it forcibly before it, may easily cause a falling out of the Womb, if the Woman be not skilfully succoured in time: here may be seen the *Vagina* or neck of the Womb bear forth in great wrinkles, according as the Child advanceth.

Women troubled with a bearing down of the Womb before they conceive, and whose Womb is very moist, are much subject to this Accident; because of the relaxation of the Ligaments. The same Method we have taught in the natural Trail must not now be observed; for in this case the Woman must neither walk, nor stand upright; but keep her Bed, with her Body equally at least situated, and not raised a little, as is requisite in a natural Labour: She must by no means use strong or sharp Clysters, lest they excite to great Throws, either so much humect the Womb, which is already too much relaxed: but to aid her at the moment each Pain takes her, when the Child begins to advance his Head, and consequently the

Neck of the Womb, let the Midwife keep her Hands on each ſide of the Head, to thruſt back, by reſiſting the Womans Pains, the Womb only giving way in the mean time for the Child to advance, doing the like at every Throw, continuing it till the Woman of her ſelf hath forced the Child quite into the World: for one muſt by no means draw it by the Head, as is mentioned in the natural Labour, for fear of cauſing the Womb to fall out at the ſame time, to which it is then very apt.

If notwithſtanding the Infant having the Head born, and yet ſtops there ſo long as to endanger its ſuffocation, then the Midwife muſt call a ſecond Perſon to her aſſiſtance, to draw it gently forth by the Head, whilſt ſhe keeps back the Womb with both her Hands, to prevent its following the Infants Body ſo drawn forth. After the Woman is thus delivered, her After-birth muſt be fetch'd as is above directed, being ſtill careful for the ſame reaſon not to ſhake or draw it forth too rudely, and then let it be placed up in its natural ſcituation, if it bears down.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

How to fetch a Child, when coming right it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot be sufficiently dilated.

THere are some Women, whose Children (notwithstanding they come right) remain sometimes four, five, and six whole days in the Passage, and would continue there longer, if they were left alone, without being able to be born, unless assisted by Art; to which we are obliged, if we desire to save the Mother's Life; this happens oftnest to little Women of their first Children, and chiefly if a little too much in years; because their Womb being very dry, cannot be so easily dilated, as others, who already have had Children, or are not so old. When this happens, after that the Chirurgion hath done his endeavour to relax and dilate the parts, to facilitate the Child's birth, and that he finds all in vain, because the Head is much bigger than it should be, and that besides, it is certainly dead (as it for the most part is, when it hath continued four or five days in this condition, after the Waters are broke) which he may be more exactly assured of by the signs already described in the 12*th* Chapter of this Book, * he need then

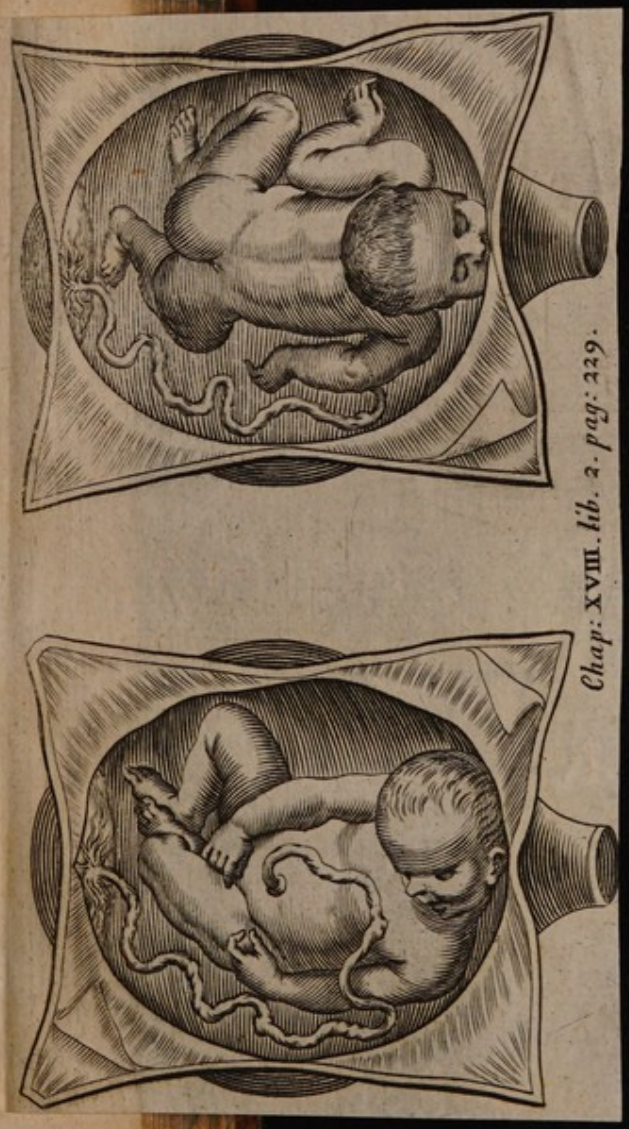
* *This may be connived at when the Child is dead: but because the most careful may ofttimes be mistaken, it cannot be approved of, as appears in the Translators Epistle to the Reader.*

make no scruple to fasten a Crotchet to some part of the Childs Head, and rather about the hinder part than any other, to draw it forth by this means directly, if possible; if not, let him make an incision with a streight or little crooked Knife, which is best, about the *Sutures*, to empty thence some of the Brains, and so lessen the bigness of this Head, and immediatly after fix his Crotchet fast to the Skull in the same place, whereby he will easily extract the Infant.

It is very certain when the Child is dead, one ought to do according to my direction, to save the Mothers life: but it is a very great * question, Whether a live Child ought to be so dealt with to save the Mothers life, after there is no more hopes that it can be born any otherways, because of the narrowness of the Passage, which cannot possibly be sufficiently dilated for its Birth; or whether one ought to defer the Operation, until there is a perfect assurance that 'tis dead? In this case I am apt to believe, that, since the Infant cannot avoid death neither one way nor the other, (for staying in the Passage, without being able to be born, it must die, and being drawn forth by Crochets, it is killed) one must, and ought to fetch it out alive or dead, as soon as there is opportunity to do it, and when all hope is lost that it can come any otherways, thereby to prevent the Mothers death, which could by no other means be avoided. *Tertullian* (as *Riolanus* very well notes in his 38*th* Chap. of the 12*th* Book of his *Anatomical Manual*) saith upon

* *This question is out of doors, for the reason given in the foresaid Epistle.*

upon this Subject, "That it is a neceſſary cruel-
"ty, to kill the Child in this caſe, rather than to
"ſave it from the danger it is in of dying, and ſo
"certainly cauſe the Mother's death. Notwith-
ſtanding this muſt not always be put in practice by the Chirurgeon, but in ſuch an extremity, and then he may do the Work as dextrouſly as he can. For my part I had rather do this in the like occaſion, than reſolve upon that cruelty and barbarouſneſs of the *Cæſarean* Section, in which 'tis abſolutely impoſſible (tho many Impoſtures, whom *Rouſſet* favours, aſſure the contrary) that a Woman ſhould ever eſcape, as I ſhall make more particularly appear hereafter, when I come to it; for by this Operation I can ſave the Mother, who would periſh with the Child: And as it is always better of two evils to chooſe the leaſt, ſo we ought always to prefer the Mothers life before the * Child's.



Chap: XVIII. lib. 2. pag: 229.

* *This Chapter might be very well ſpared, if every Practitioner had the Art the Tranſlator profeſſeth in his Epiſtle, of fetching a Child when it comes right, without Hooks or turning it.*

CHAP. XVIII.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child preſents the ſide of the Head to the Birth, or the Face.

WHen the Child preſents the ſide of the Head, tho it ſeems a natural Labour, becauſe the Head comes firſt, yet 'tis very dangerous both to

Child and Mother, for he ſhall ſooner break his Neck, than ever be born in that Faſhion; and by how much the Mothers Pains continue to bear him, which is impoſſible unleſs the Head be firſt right placed, the more the Paſſages are ſtopt up.

* Therefore as ſoon as it is known, the Woman muſt be laid with all ſpeed, leſt the Child advancing further in this vicious Poſture, it prove more difficult to thruſt him back, which muſt be done when we would place the Head right in the Paſſage, as it truly and naturally ſhould be.

* *A good Note, for tho ſome poſſibly, not unlike this Birth, may in time be born, yet 'tis for the moſt part dangerous delaying it becauſe many Children, and ſome Women have been ſo loſt.*

For to effect this, place the Woman that her Hips be a little higher than her Head and Shoulders, cauſing her to lean a little upon the oppoſite ſide to the Childs ill poſture, then let the Chirurgion ſlide up his Hand, well anointed with Oil, by the ſide of the Childs Head, to bring it right, gently with his Fingers between the Head and the Womb; but if the Head be ſo engaged that it cannot be eaſily done that way, he muſt then put his Hand up to its Shoulders, that ſo by thruſting them back a little in the Womb, ſometimes on the one ſide, and ſometimes the other, as he ſees occaſion, he may give it a natural and convenient Poſition.

It were to be wiſhed that the Chirurgion could put back the Infant by the Shoulders with both his Hands in this manner; but the Head doth then take up ſo much room, that he hath much ado to intro-

introduce but one, with which he must do his Operation, with the help of the Fingers ends of the other Hand put up as far as necessary; afterwards let him excite and procure the Childs birth, as directed in the natural Labour.

At other times a Child comes with the Face first, having its Head turned back, in which Posture it is very difficult it should be born, and if it remain so long, the Face will be so black and blew, and swelled, that at first sight it will appear monstrous; which comes as well by the compression of it in that place, as by the Midwifes Fingers handling it too rudely, when she would place it in a better Posture.

I remember about six years ago, in the like Case, a Woman whose Child came with the Face so black and mishapen as soon as it was born (as usually in such cases) that it look'd like a Blackmoor, however I delivered her of it alive: as soon as the Mother saw it, she told me, that she always fear'd her Child would be so monstrous; because when she was young with Child of it, she fixed her Looks very much upon a Blackamoor belonging to the Duke *de Guise*, who always kept several of them; wherefore she wished that, or at least cared not tho it died, rather than to behold a Child so disfigured, as it then appeared: But she soon changed her Mind, when I satisfied her that this blackness was only because it came Faceling, and that assuredly in three or four days it would wear away: as it hapned, having often anointed it with Oil of sweet Almonds by expression; and when I saw the Child about a Year after, me thought I had not seen a fairer. Now to deliver this



Chap: XIX. *lib.* 2. *pag:* 232.

this Birth, the ſame manner, as when a Child comes with the ſide of the Head, muſt be obſerved, being careful to work gently, to avoid as much as may be the bruiſing of the Face.

CHAP. XIX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child is born, and the Womb cloſeth about the Neck.

THe Child comes naturally with the Head firſt, becauſe that by the hardneſs and bigneſs of it, the Paſſage might be the better made and opened for the other parts of the Body, which uſually paſs afterwards without pain: but notwithſtanding ſometimes the Head is ſo ſmall, and the Shoulders ſo large, that without a very great difficulty, they cannot paſs; which makes the Child remain often in the Paſſage after the Head is born. This Accident may likewiſe happen ſometimes, having not been careful, but loſing time in drawing forth the Child by the Head, as directed in the Diſcourſe of natural Labours, to the end the Shoulders might at the ſame inſtant ſucceed in the place the Head poſſeſt.

When the Chirurgion meets with this caſe, he muſt ſpeedily deliver the Child out of this Priſon, or rather this Collar in which he is caught: for a ſmall delay may there ſtrangle the Child: to avoid which, let him endeavour to cauſe the Shoulders to follow, by gently drawing its Head, ſometimes by the ſides of it, ſometimes with one hand

hand under the Chin, the other behind the Head, and ſo doing by turns on the one ſide and the other, to facilitate the Operation the better, being very careful the Navel-ſtring be not entangled about the Neck; as alſo not to draw it forth with too much violence, for fear leſt it may happen, as I once ſaw the Head pulled from the Shoulders. If the Shoulders paſs not with gentle pulling, ſlide up your Fingers on both ſides under the Arm-pits, with which turning them inwards, you may by little and little draw forth the Shoulders; but when they are in the Paſſage and totally diſingaged, if he cannot then draw the reſt forth, ſtill keeping his Fingers under the Arm-pits, he may be confident there is ſome other hindrance, and that it is certainly monſtrous in ſome part of its Body; or, as it for the moſt part happens in this caſe, that it is Hydropical in the Belly, for which cauſe it is impoſſible it ſhould be born, before the Belly be pierced to evacuate the Waters, and then 'twill eaſily be accompliſhed, as I have done in the like caſe, of which I will give you the particulars, and how we behaved our ſelves; for we were two Chirurgions, one Midwife, and a Deputy belonging to the *l'Hoſtel de Dieu* to do the work.

In the year 1660, whilſt I practiſed Midwifery in that Hoſpital, it happened that the Deputy had a Woman whoſe Child ſhe could not poſſibly bring into the World further than its Head, where it ſo remained, and ſeeing ſhe could not after all her endeavours finiſh the work, ſhe called the Midwife of the place to her aid, which was then Madam *de France*, who likewiſe uſed her utmoſt skill, but in vain, and when they were both thus tired in pulling

pulling the Head (ſo as the *Vertebra's* of the Neck were ſeparated, and that it hung only by a little of the Skin) I came in the interim, at which time they deſired me to examine the buſineſs, and to find the cauſe why the Child could not be drawn forth with all their Strength, which was ſufficient to have drawn forth the Shoulders, if they had been as big again as they were; which having conſidered, I immediatly conceived the difficulty to proceed from ſomething elſe: wherefore I put my Hand into the Womb up to the Childs Shoulders, which ſeemed not too big to paſs with eaſe, therefore I concluded that the hindrance was not there. After that I put my Hand further up, directing it all along his Breaſt, at the bottom of which, near the griſle *Ziphoide*, I found his Belly hydropical and full of Water, ſo that it was impoſſible ever to deliver the Woman, until the Water was emptied by piercing the Belly; but there wanting a fit Inſtrument for the purpoſe, I immediatly ſent to advertiſe one of the Chirurgions of the ſame Hoſpital, to whom I declared the caſe as I found it, adding withal that the Child could not be born, unleſs an Orifice was made to empty the Belly: but he would by no means follow my opinion, whether it was out of Policy, believing it may be, that he very well underſtood his buſineſs without needing my advice, or that he would not or could not believe the Child to be hydropical, as I informed him; wherefore he contented himſelf, without an exact examination of the caſe, to endeavour only the extraction of it after his manaer; and, to effect it, he immediatly pulled and ſeparated the Head wholly from the Body, which hung then but by

by a Skin; becauſe the Midwives, as I ſaid before, had pulled it with ſo much violence. Afterwards with his Crotchets he pull'd away both the Arms, and ſome of the Ribs, part of the Lungs and the Heart, one piece after another for above three quarters of an hour, that he was very wet with Sweat, altho it were cold weather; and having thus tired both his Mind and Body, he was conſtrained to quit the work, to reſt a while, leaving the Midwife to endeavour what ſhe could the whilſt, who wearied her ſelf alſo in vain, as well as he had done, by pulling ſome of the Childs Ribs with her Hands only (* for it is not a Midwife's work to uſe Crotchets.) After this he returns the ſecond time with all his ſtrength to the work, without effecting any more, becauſe he had not yet opened the lower Belly, nor the *Diaphragma*, nor would not, as I adviſed him every moment, without which it was abſolutely impoſſible to draw forth the reſt of the Body.

* *Tho ſome here in* England *blindly adventure on the uſe of them, to the loſs of many lives, which cannot be approved, for the reaſon given in the Tranſlators Epiſtle to the Reader.*

When he ſaw that his ſecond endeavours were as ineffectual as his firſt, he gave me at length his Crotchet, telling me that I might weary my ſelf as well as the others, which I willingly and with joy accepted (for I was very certain I could finiſh the Operation) knowing very well, that inſtead of amuſing my ſelf as they had done, about pulling of it, I ought only to pierce the Infants Belly to let out the Waters, after which all the reſt would very

very easily follow. For which purpose I put up my left Hand into the Womb, just at the right side of the swelled Belly, and then with my right Hand I guided the Crochet (like to that marked *A*, amongst the representation of the Instruments at the end of this 2*d* Book, instead of which it were better to use the crooked Knife, marked there C) along my left hand into the Womb, and then I turned the point of it towards the Infants Belly, in which I struck it, so that I made a hole big enough to receive two of my Fingers ends, (which I put into it after it was in the World) and then stretching it a little, all the Waters were immediatly emptied; so that with one Hand I easily drew forth the rest of the Body, to the astonishment of this Chirurgion, whom I could never persuade that the Infant was so full of the Dropsy.

After it was thus drawn forth, I had the curiosity to fill up the Belly with Water, by the hole I had made, to the end we might see what quantity of Water had been there contained, and of what bigness it might be when filled: I poured in, without lying, above five Quarts, which I should hardly have believed, if I had not seeen it my self; and when the Belly was filled with Water, it was of the bigness and figure of a very great Foot-Ball. I have set down here all the circumstances of this History, that the Chirurgion may know how to behave himself on the like occasion.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

How to help a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head.


Chap: XX. lib. 2. pag: 237.

FOr the moſt part when an Infant preſents any part of his Body together with the Head, it is uſually one or both the Hands rather than any other, which hinders its Birth; becauſe the Hands take up part of the Paſſage, and for the moſt part they cauſe the Head to lean on one ſide. When the Child comes thus, it is quite contrary to Nature.

To remedy this, as ſoon as 'tis perceived that one Hand preſents together with the Head, it muſt be prevented from coming down more, or ingaging further in the Paſſage; wherefore the Chirurgion having placed the Woman on the Bed, with her Head a little lower than her Hips, muſt put and guide back the Infants Hand with his own as much as may be; or both of them, if they both come down, to give way to the Child's Head; which having done, if the Child's Head be on one ſide, it muſt be brought into its natural Poſture in the middle of the Paſſage, that it may come in a ſtrait line, proceeding further as I have directed before in the 18*th* Chapter of this Book, which treats of the Child's Head coming on one ſide.

CHAP.



Chap: XXI. lib. 2. pag: 238.

CHAP. XXI.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost, without any other part.

WHen an Infant presents only one or both Hands to the birth, or an Arm sometimes out to the Elbow, and many times to the Shoulder, it is one of the worst and most dangerous Postures a Child can come in, as well for himself as for his Mother; because of the violent force the Chirurgion is * always obliged to use both to the one and the other in searching for the Feet, which are very far off, by which he must always, in these Cases, turn and draw him forth; which will often make him sweat in the midst of Winter, because of the difficulty in this Labour more than in all the rest, tho some others of them indeed are more dangerous for the Infant; as when it presents the Belly, and the Navel-string comes forth; but not so painful for the Chirurgion, because the Feet of the Infant being near the Passage, and not so hard to be found, as when he comes with a Hand; for then they are high, at the very bottom sometimes of the Womb, where he must seek them, to turn it and draw it forth, as I am going to direct.

* *Not always, tho oftentimes.*

When therefore it presents with one Hand only, or a whole Arm first; it must by no means be pulled forth by that part; for the Member will sooner be separated and rent from the Body, than the

the Child so brought forth, by reason the Child is pluckt obliquely and cross. And when both Arms present, if pluckt together, there would not be place for the Head to pass, which would by that means be turned quite back. Wherefore having placed the Woman as is requisite, * one must put back the Infant's Hand or Arm, which comes forth into the Womb again. Some Midwives dip it in cold Water, or touch it with a wet Cloth, saying, that the Infant will presently draw it in, if he be living; but he is usually so prest and engaged in the Passage by this bad posture, that he hath not liberty enough to draw back his Hands so easily, being once come forth; wherefore the Chirurgeon must guide them * back with his own, which he must afterwards slide into the Womb under the Child's Breast and Belly, so far, till he finds the Feet; which he must gently pull towards him, to turn it and draw it forth by them, as hath been already directed; observing to do it with as little violence as may be, which is much more easy, sure and safe, than to busy ones self in putting it into a natural scituation.

* *Not the best way, and cutting it off is worse.*

* *Better let alone.*

As soon as he shall have so turned the Child by the Feet, if he hath hold but of one, he must search for the other, that so he may bring it to the first; when holding them both, he must govern himself afterwards in the bringing the Child, as we have formerly shewed in the *Fourteenth* Chapter of the *Second* Book, speaking of those La-

bours where the Feet come first: but if the Arm be so far advanced (almost to the Shoulder) * and so big and swelled († as it happens when it hath been a long time forth) that it cannot at all, or without great difficulty be reduced: *Ambrose Pareé* in this case ‖ directs (provided the Child be certainly dead) to cut off that Arm as high as may be, first making an incision round the flesh, and then cutting off the Bone a little higher, with a pair of sharp Pinsers, that so the flesh may be left longer to cover the sharpness and end of the Bone, to prevent hurting the Womb, when the Infant is turned, to draw it afterwards forth by the Feet as it should be: Notwithstanding if the Chirurgeon, not being able to put it back, is absolutely constrained to cut it off, (which must not be done but in such extremity) he may effect it without so much ceremony, by * twisting it twice or thrice about; for by reason of its tenderness he will easily separate it from the Body, just in the joint of the Shoulder with the Shoulder-blade, by which means he will neither need sharp Pinsers nor other Instruments to cut the Bones and Flesh, as the said *Pareé* teacheth, neither will there

* *Which seldom is, unless an ignorant Midwife tamper with it.*

† *The fault of the Midwife for not sending as soon as she discovers it to come so.*

‖ *Good if the Child be dead, but since it may always be done without, not good to delay the Operation indangering the Woman till the Child be dead.*

* *This much the better way.*

there remain any ſharpneſs, by reaſon the ſeparation will be juſt in the Joint.

But above all, when the diſmembring of an Infant is thus intended, or to draw it forth with a Crochet, * let the Chirurgeon take great care that he be not deceived, well conſidering, whether it be aſſuredly dead, and not to operate on this wiſe, unleſs he be very certain of it, by all the ſigns mentioned in the *Twelfth* Chapter of this Book; for what a horrible Spectable would it be, to bring (as ſome have ſometimes done) a poor Child yet living, after the Arm hath been cut off, or any other part of the Body; wherefore let him make a double reflection on his work, before he goeth about it.

* *This Caveat unneceſſary to thoſe who underſtand the Art aright.*

CHAP. XXII.

How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together.

IF the Infant preſents both Hands and Feet together at the Birth, it is altogether impoſſible it ſhould be born ſo: the Chirurgeon therefore guiding his hand towards the orifice of the Womb, will perceive nothing but a many Fingers cloſe together, and if it be not ſufficiently dilated, he will be a good while before he can exactly diſtinguiſh between the Hands and Feet, by reaſon they are ſometimes ſo ſhut and preſt toge-



Chap: XXII. lib. 2. pag: 241.

ther, that they ſeem to be all of one and the ſame ſhape: but when the Womb is open enough to introduce the Hand into it, he will eaſily know which are the Hands, and which the Feet; and having well taken notice of it, let him ſlide his Hand, and preſently direct it towards the Infant's Breaſt, which he will find very near, and by that * let him gently thruſt back the Body towards the bottom of the Womb, leaving the Feet in the ſame place where he found them; having therefore placed the Woman in a convenient Poſture, that is, her Hips a little raiſed above her Breaſt and Head, which ſcituation ought always to be obſerved when the Child is to be put back into the Womb, let him afterwards take hold of him by the Feet, and draw him forth according to the way before directed in its proper Chapter.

* *Unneceſſary.*

This Labour truly is a little troubleſome, but nothing near ſo much as that we have mentioned in the preceding Chapter, where the Child preſents only his Hands: for in that the Feet muſt be ſearched a great way off, and it muſt be quite turned about, before it can be drawn forth; but in this, they are ready, preſenting themſelves, and there is not much to do, but to lift and thruſt back a little the upper part of the Body, which is almoſt done of it ſelf || by drawing it alone by the Feet.

|| *Sufficient, and the beſt way in this birth.*

Thoſe Authors that have written of Labours and never practiſed them, as many Phyſicians have done, do order all by the ſame precept often reiterated

terated, that is, to reduce all wrong Births to a natural Figure; which is, to turn it, that it may come with the Head first: but if they themselves had ever had the least experience, they would know that it is very often impossible; at least if it were to be done, by the excess of violence, that must necessarily be used to effect it, it would go near to destroy both Mother and Child in the operation: a *Fiat* in this Case is soon said and ordered; but it is not so easily executed as pronounced. For my part I am of an opinion clear contrary to theirs, and such as are skilful in the Art will surely agree with me in it, that is, that (whensoever the Infant comes wrong in what posture soever from the Shoulders to the Feet) it || is the best way, and soonest done, to draw it forth by the Feet; searching for them, if they do not present themselves, rather than to try to put it into a natural Posture, and place the Head foremost: for the great endeavours often necessary to be used in turning the Infant in the Womb (which is a little harder than to turn a Pancake in a Frying-pan) doth so weaken both Mother and Child, that there remains not afterwards strength enough for to commit the Operation to the Work of Nature, and usually the Woman hath no more Throws nor Pains fit for Labour, after she hath been so wrought upon; for which cause it would be very tedious and difficult, as also the Infant, which is already very weak, would certainly perish in the Passage, without being able to be born. Wherefore it is much better in these cases immediately to fetch it by the Feet,

|| *A good note.*

searching for them, as I have already directed, when they do not present themselves, by which a tedious Labour will be prevented to the Mother, and the Child will be often brought alive, who without it will scarce escape death before he can be brought forth by the strength of Nature.



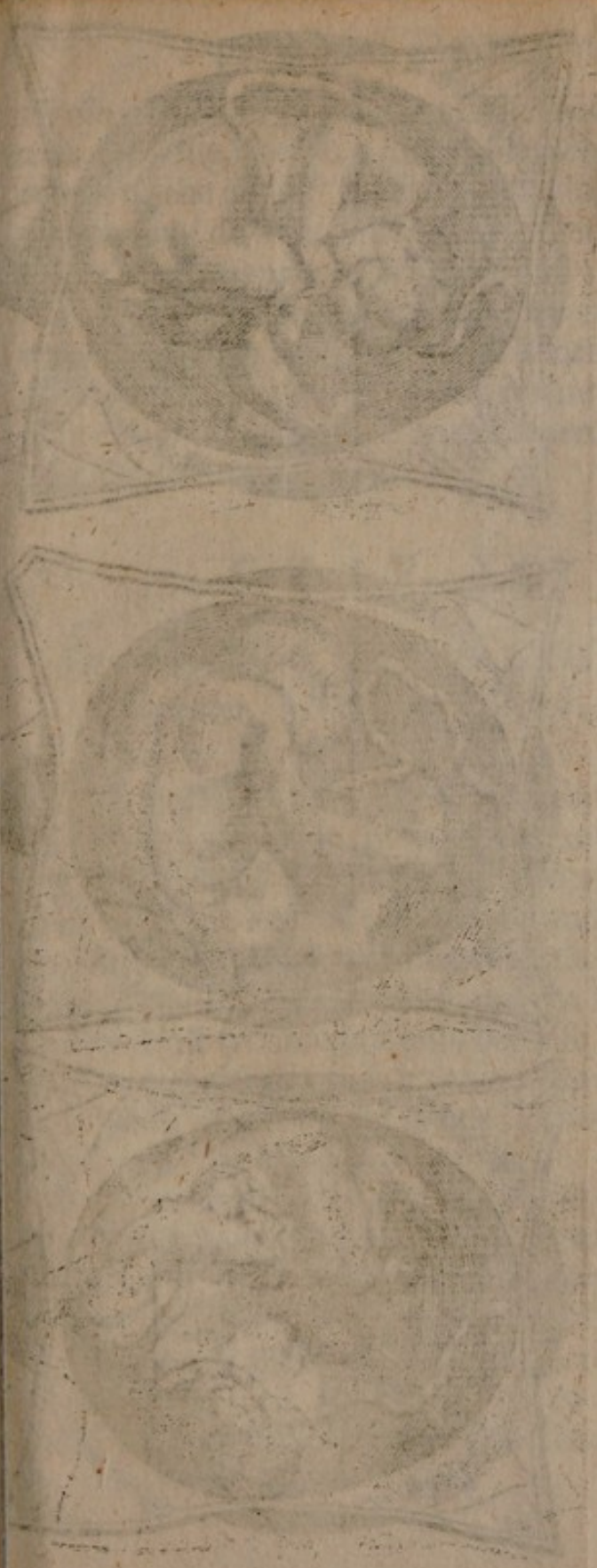
CHAP. XXIII.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees.

WHen an Infant (not being turned towards the latter months, as he ought, to come with his Head foremost, as is mentioned in the *Fifth* Chapter of this Book) presents the Knees to the Birth, having the Legs folded towards the Buttocks, one may easily be deceived touching but one of them, because of their hardness and roundness, and take it for the Head, especially when being situated a little high, it can be reached but with the end of a Finger only; but if it be touched and handled a little better, the Infant being fallen a little lower, it will easily be distinguished.

As soon then as it is perceived, it must not be suffered to advance further in this Posture; but having placed the Woman, the Knees must gently be put back, to have the more liberty to unfold the Legs one after the other, which the Chirurgeon may do, by putting one or two of his Fingers under the Ham, directing them by little and little

al





all along behind the Leg, until he meets the Foot; and drawing always a little obliquely, to come the eaſier to the end of it, that ſo having diſengaged one, he may do the ſame to the other, proceeding in the ſame manner as with the firſt; after which having brought them together, he may finiſh the work, as when a Child comes Footling; always obſerving to bring the Face of it downward, and ſuch circumſtances as are noted where we treat of that Labour.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of a Delivery when the Child comes with Shoulder, Back, or Breaſt.

THe moſt difficult of theſe three ſorts of Figures and Scituations, in which Infants ſometimes come, is that of the Shoulders; becauſe it is furtheſt from the Feet of the Infant, and the Chirurgeon muſt find them to draw it forth. The next is the Back: and the Breech, for the ſame reaſon, cauſeth leaſt trouble, not only becauſe the Feet are nearer, but alſo becauſe by this Figure the Head and Neck of the Infant is not ſo conſtrained and lockt, as in the other ſcituations.

For to remedy this Birth of the Shoulder, ſome adviſe that it ſhould be put back, to make way for the Head of the Infant, that ſo it may be reduced to a natural Birth: but it is much better, for the reaſons above alledged in Chap. 22. of this Book, to try to bring it by the Feet: to effect which, the Chirurgeon muſt thruſt the Shoulder a little

back with his Hand, that so he may have more liberty to introduce it into the Womb, and sliding it then along the Child's Body, either by the Belly or side, as he finds it easiest, he shall fetch the Feet, and turning it, bring them to the Passage, and so deliver the Woman, as is already directed.

If it be the Back which presents to the Birth, it is also impossible to be born in that Posture, what Pains soever the Mother endures; and besides the Child having the Body folded inwards and almost double, his Breast and Belly are so prest together, that he usually wants little of being suffocated: to avoid which, the Chirurgeon must quickly slide up his Hand along the Back towards the inferior parts, until he meets the Feet, to bring it forth the same way as if it came Footling.

But when the Child comes with the Breech, if it be small, and the Mother big, having the Passages very large, he may sometimes with a little help be born so; for tho he comes double, yet the Thighs being folded towards the Belly, which is soft and gives way, it passeth without much trouble. As soon as the Chirurgeon finds the Child to come with the Buttocks foremost, he must not permit it to engage lower in the Passage; for it will not come so, unless it be very small, and the Passage very large, as we have already said. This being then in good time perceived, he must, if he can, thrust back the Breech, and sliding up his Hand along the Thighs to the Legs and Feet of the Child, he must bring them gently one after the other forth of the Womb, by folding, stretching, wagging, and drawing them gently towards the side, being careful not to winde them too much, or cause a dislocation;

on; and then let him draw forth the reſt of the Body, as if it came with the Feet foremoſt.

I have ſaid that the Chirurgeon, perceiving the Child to come with the Breech foremoſt, ought to put it back if he can; for ſometimes he will be advanced ſo forward in the Paſſage, that you may ſooner deſtroy both Mother and Child, than reduce it back, when once ſtrongly engaged: When this happens, he cannot hinder it from coming in this Poſture, in which his Belly is ſo preſſed, that he often voids the * *meconium* by his Fundament. However he may much help this Birth, by ſliding up one or two fingers of each hand on each ſide of the Buttocks, to introduce them into the Groins, and having crooked them inward, he muſt draw the Breech juſt out to the Thighs, and then by drawing and wagging it from ſide to ſide, he will diſengage them from the Paſſage, as alſo the Feet and Legs one after the other, being careful of diſlocating any part, and then he may extract the reſt as before, when coming with the Feet. The firſt Woman I ever laid, was of a Child which I drew † thus forth with the Buttocks foremoſt; being conſtrained to it, becauſe as ſoon as ever the Waters broke (which hapned before I could arrive to hinder it) they were ſo forward, that it was impoſſible to do it otherwiſe, which I performed very well, and in ſhort time, without prejudice to the Mother or Child, doing as I have directed.

* *Child's ordure.*

† *This way ought to be avoided if poſſible.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of those Births, wherein the Infant presents Belly, Breast, or Side.

THe Back-bone may easily be bent and turned forwards a little, but by no means backwards without excessive violence. Wherefore the worst and most dangerous Figure that a Child can offer in the Womb to the Birth, is the Belly or the Breast; for then its Body is constrained to bend backwards, and whatever Throws or Endeavours the Woman makes to bring it forth, it will never be accomplished, for she will sooner perish with her Child, than ever advance it in this Posture into the Passage, wherefore it is in great danger, if not timely succoured. And in case it should escape, which would be very strange, it would be a long while after its birth weak in the Back. But that which augments the danger much more, is, that for the most part the Navel-string comes forth when the Child comes with the Belly. Therefore as soon as it is discovered to be so, the Chirurgeon must apply the sole remedy of drawing it forth by the Feet as speedily as may be, in the following manner.

Having placed the Woman, let him gently slide up his flat Hand (being well anointed for the easier entrance) towards the middle of the Child's Breast, which he must thrust back to turn it; this scituation being already half altered, the Feet being as near to the Passage as the Head, when it



Chap: XXV. lib. 2. pag^e 248.



it presents the middle of the Belly; then he must slip up his Hand under the Belly till he finds the Feet, which he must bring to the Passage, to draw it forth in the same manner as if it had come Footling, being careful to keep the Breast and Face downwards, which must always be observed before the Head can be drawn forth, for the reasons often already given, which must never be forgotten.

When a Child comes with Breast or Belly, the Chirurgeon must always proceed after the same manner in both, inasmuch as they require the same circumstances. An Infant may likewise come with the Side, which way it is as impossible to pass as the two former: but it is not so much tormented, nor is the situation so cruel; for it may remain in it a longer time without dying, than in the two former, wherein it is much more racked than in this, in which the Body may be bended forward, and not backward, as in the other; neither doth the Navel-string come forth so easy, as when it comes with the Belly first. In this, as in the other two Births, the Chirurgeon must draw the Child forth by the Feet on this fashion: Having placed the Woman as she ought to be, he may push back a little with his hand the Infant's Body, the better to introduce it, which he may slide along the Thighs, till he finds the Legs and Feet, by which he must turn it, and afterwards draw it forth, just in the same manner as before, with the same observations. Nor ought he to amuse himself in any of these three Births, to place the Head right, that it might come naturally; because it is in great danger of dying in these unnatural

Pos-



Chap: XXVI *lib. 2. pag:* 250.

Positions, if not drawn forth with speed; which can never be effected, unless it be by finding the Feet, as I have directed.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Labours wherein several Children present together in the different Postures above named.

IF all the unnatural Figures and Scituations which we have hitherto described, that a single Child may come in, do cause those many difficulties and dangers mentioned; surely the Labour wherein several together come in these bad Scituations must be much more painful, not only to the Mother and Children, but to the Chirurgeon also; for they are then so constrained and pressed, that for the most part they trouble each other, and hinder both their births: besides, the Womb is then so filled with them, that the Chirurgeon can scarce introduce his Hand without much violence, which he must do, if they are to be turned or thrust back, to give them a better position than wherein they present themselves.

When a Woman hath two Children, they do not ordinarily both present to the Birth together; but the one is often more forward than the other, which is the cause why but one is felt, and that sometimes 'tis not discovered that the Woman will have Twins, till going to fetch the Afterbirth, the first being born, the second is then perceived. When there are Twins, one must not think that Nature

Nature is orderly in causing one to be born before the other, the first or last, according as it may be most convenient: that is to say, When one is strong and the other weak, the strongest comes first; as also when one is dead and the other living, the living drives forth the dead: For it is apparent that there is no certain rule; of which I give you an Example.

Sometime since I delivered two Women within a week one of the other, both of Twins, one of each being dead, and the other living: the living Child of the first Woman was born before the dead: and the dead of the second was expelled before the living. And the same thing happens every day in respect of strong and weak Children: for that which is neareſt the Birth, whether alive or dead, strong or weak, is always first born, or must be brought first, if it cannot come of it self; otherwise the difficulty of the Labour would yet be augmented as well in length of time to the Mother, as the violence done to the first Child, in putting it back, for to fetch the second first.

In Chap. 8. we shewed, speaking of natural Labours, how a Woman should be delivered of Twins, coming both right: it now remains to direct what ought to be done, when they come either both wrong, or one of them only, as it is for the most part: the first coming right, the second Footling, or any other worse Posture: and then must the Birth of the first be hastned as much as may be, that so there may be presently way for the second (which hath suffered much by this unnatural Position) to fetch it by the Feet, without trying to place it right, altho it were somewhat inclined

inclined to it; because it hath been already so tired and weakned, as also the Woman by the Birth of the first, that there would be more danger, that it would sooner die, than come of it self.

Sometimes when the first is born naturally, the second offers the Head likewise to the Birth: in this case, 'tis good committing a work so well begun, to Nature to finish, provided she be not too slow; for a Child may die altho right, by lying too long in the Birth; and the Woman, who hath been much tormented with bearing the first, is usually so tired and discouraged, when she thinks that but half her work is over, that she hath no more Pains, or very few and slow, nor any considerable Throws to bear the Second as she had done the First. Wherefore if the birth of the Second proves tedious, and the Woman grows weaker, let the Chirurgeon defer it no longer, but direct his Hand gently into the *Matrix*, to find the Feet, and so draw forth the second Child; which will easily be effected, because there is way made sufficient by the birth of the first: and if the second Waters be not broke, as it often happens, yet intending to fetch it Footling, he need not scruple to break * the *Membranes* with his Fingers, altho elsewhere we have forbidden it; but that must be understood with distinction: for when a Labour is left to Nature's work, they must break of themselves; but when a Child shall be extracted by Art, there is no danger in breaking them; nay contrarily they must be broke, that the Child may be the easier turned, which else would be almost impossible.

*Skins or skirts.

Above

Above all, the Chirurgeon must be careful not to be deceived, when both Children together offer to the Birth either their Hands or Feet, and must well consider in the Operation, whether they be not joined together, or any other ways monstrous; as also which part belongs to one Child, and which to the other, that so they may be fetcht one after the other, and not both together, as would be if it were not duly considered, taking the right Foot of the one, and the left of the other, and so drawing them together, as if they belonged both to one Body, because there is a left and a right, by which means it would be impossible ever to deliver them: but it may easily be prevented, if having found two or three Feet of several Children presenting together in the Passage, and taking aside two of the forwardest, a right and a left, and sliding his Hand along the Legs and Thighs up to the Twist, if forwards; or to the Buttocks, if backwards, he finds they both belong to one Body; and being certain of it, he may then begin to draw forth the neareſt, without regard which is strongest or weakest, bigger or less, living or dead, having first put a little aside that part of the other Child which offers, to have the more way, and so dispatch the first whatever it is, as soon as may be; observing the same Rules, as if there were but one, that is, keeping the Breast and Face downwards, with every circumstance directed where the Child comes Footling, and not fetch the Burthen, till the second Child be born; because there is commonly but * one for both, which if it were loosened from the

* *To that I have spoken before.*

sides

ſides of the Womb, would cauſe a flooding, for the reaſons already alledged, that the Orifices of the Veſſels to which it was joined, would continue open by this ſeparation, as long as the Womb was diſtended by the other Child, yet within it, and never cloſe (as it often happens) till being quite emptied of all, it begins to contract it ſelf, and retire (as a Man may ſay) within it ſelf.

When therefore the Chirurgeon hath drawn forth one Child, he muſt ſeparate it from the Burden, having tied and cut the Navel-ſtring, and then fetch the other by the Feet in the ſame manner; and afterwards bring the Burden with the two ſtrings, as hath been ſhewed in the proper place. If the Children offer any other part than the Feet, the ſame courſe muſt be taken as is directed in the foregoing Chapters, where the ſeveral unnatural Figures are diſcourſed of, always obſerving for the reaſons abovementioned to begin the Operation with the Child that is loweſt in the Paſſage, and in the moſt commodious Figure for extraction.

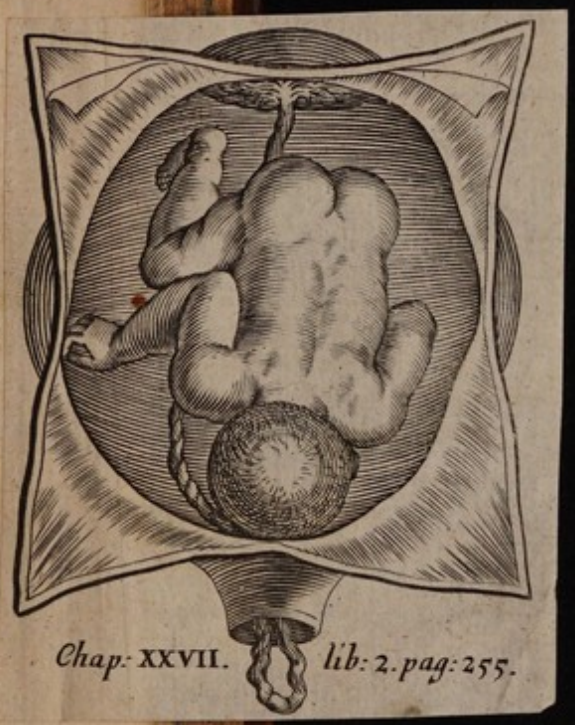
CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first.

AN Infant doth not always present with the Belly when the Navel-string comes first: for tho he presents naturally as to the Figure of his Body, that is with the Head first, yet sometimes the Navel-string falls down and comes before it; for which cause the Child is in much danger of death, at least if the Labour be not very quick, because the Blood (that ought to pass and repass through those Vessels which compose it, to nourish and enliven the Child, whilst he continues in the Womb) being coagulated, hinders the circulation which ought to be there made; which happens as well by the contusion, as the cold those Vessels receive, being much prest in the Passage, when it comes together with the Head or any other part, as also because the Blood doth there coagulate (as is said) by reason of the cold which it takes by the coming forth of the Navel-string.

But tho this accident may cause the Infant's suddain death, 'tis not so much for want of nourishment, without which he might pass a day or more, there being blood enough in his Body for that purpose: but because the Blood can be no longer vivified and renewed by Circulation, as it hath continual need, which being obstructed, always causeth the creatures sudden death, sooner or later, according as it is more or less obstructed.



Chap: XXVII. lib: 2. pag: 255.

I know it may be objected, that tho the Circulation be so hindered and intercepted by the coming forth of the String, it need not therefore cause such a suddain death to the Child, because the Blood may notwithstanding circulate in all the other parts of the Body: to which I answer, that in respect to the Infant, 'tis either absolutely necessary that the Blood, for want of respiration, should be elaborated or prepared in the * *Placenta*, and therefore there must be a free communication; or for want of it, that the Infant must immediately breath by the Mouth, as well to be refreshed, as to drive forth by exspiration the fuliginous Vapours, which not being possible whilst in the Womb, it must unavoidably be choaked and die in a very small time, if it wants both together. Wherefore in this case the Woman must without any delay be delivered; which if Nature doth not speedily perform, the Child must be drawn forth by the Feet.

* *The Burthen.*

Women that have great Waters, and a long string to the Burden, are very subject to this mischief; for the Waters coming forth in great abundance at the breaking of the Membranes, do often at that instant draw the string which swims in the midst forth along with them; and much the easier if the Infant's Head be not advanced very forward into the Passage, to hinder the coming forth of it in this manner.

As soon as 'tis perceived, you must immediatly endeavour to put it back, to prevent the cooling of it, behind the Child's Head, lest it be bruised as we have already noted, whereby the Blood may coagulate

gulate there; keeping it in that place where it was thrust back, until the Head being fully come down into the Passage, may hinder the coming down of it again: which may be effected by holding it up with the Fingers of one hand on that sides it comes down, until the Head be advanced as abovesaid; or in case the Hand be taken away, to put a piece of fine soft Rag between that side of the Head and the Womb, to stop up the way it came down by; always leaving an end of the Rag without the Body, for to draw it forth by at pleasure.

But sometimes, notwithstanding all these cautions, and the putting back of it, it will yet come forth every Pain; then without further delays, the Chirurgeon must bring the Child forth by the Feet, which he must search for, tho the Infant comes with the Head; for there is but this only means to save the Child's Life; which it would certainly lose by the least delay in this case. Wherefore having placed the Woman conveniently, let him gently put the Head, which offers, back, (provided it be not engaged too low among the Bones of the Passage, and that it may be done without too great violence to the Woman; for in that case* it will be better to let the Child run the hazard of dying, than to destroy the Mother) and then slide up his Hand well anointed under the Breast and Belly to search for the Feet, by which he must draw it forth according to former directions; this being dispatched, let him immediatly take great care of the Infant, which is ever in this case very feble.

*See the Preface.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of a Labour wherein the Burthen either first offers, or first comes quite forth.

THe coming forth of the Navel-string before the Infant, of which we have treated in the foregoing Chapter, is often cause of his death, for the reasons there given: but the coming first of the Burthen, is yet much more dangerous; for besides that the Children are then ordinarily still-born, if they be not assisted in the very instant, the Mother likewise is often in very great peril of her life: because of her great floodings, which usually happen, when it is loosened from the Womb before its due time, because it leaves all the Orifices of the Vessels open, to which it did cleave, whence flows incessantly Blood, until the Child be born: because the Womb, whilst any thing continues there, doth every moment strongly endeavour to expel it, by which means it continually voids and expresseth the blood of the Vessels, which are always open (as we have already often explained) when the Burden is so separated, as long as the Womb remains extended and cannot be closed, until it hath voided all that it did contain, and come by the contraction of its membranous substance to stop them, by pressing them together. Wherefore if we ought to be vigilant to succour an Infant when the String comes first, we ought much more to be so when the Burden comes forth first, and the least delay is ever cause of the Infant's sudden

death,

death, if the Woman be not ſpeedily delivered; becauſe the Infant cannot ſtay then long in the Womb without ſuffocation, ſtanding then in need of breathing by the Mouth (as is explained in the foregoing Chapter) the Blood being no longer vivified by the preparation made in the Burthen, the uſe and function of which then ceaſeth, from the inſtant it is ſeparated from the Veſſels of the Womb, to which it was joined, for which reaſon there immediatly follows a great flooding, which is ſo dangerous for the Mother, that without ſpeedy help, ſhe ſoon loſeth her life by this unlucky accident.

When the Burthen is not wholly come forth, but lies in the Paſſage, ſome adviſe to put it back before the Child be fetcht; but I am not of that opinion, for when it comes into the Paſſage before the Infant, it is then totally divided from the Womb, at the bottom of which it ought ordinarily to be ſcituated and faſtned, until the Child be born: but, becauſe (as ſoon as it is wholly looſened, as it always is when it comes firſt) it becomes a Body altogether unnatural; it muſt never be thruſt back, but on the contrary be fetched away, and at the very moment after bring the Child by the Feet, altho it came naturally with the Head firſt: for what reaſon can there be to put it back, ſince it is of no uſe to the Infant, from the moment it is ſeparated from the Womb, as cannot be denied? And ſuch a proceeding is ſo far from being uſeful, that this Burden would much hinder the Chirurgeon from being able to turn the Child as he ought, to bring it by the Feet.

Wherefore when it preſents in the Paſſage, which

may be soon perceived, if they find every where a soft substance, without the least resistance to the touch of any solid part; finding likewise the String fastned to the middle of it, and the Woman flooding exceamly, as is ordinary at such times: then, instead of thrusting it back, the Burthen must be brought away, that so there may be more liberty and room to extract the Child, according to former direction.

The Burden being quite loosened from the Womb, and coming first in the Passage, must not be thrust back into it again, much less must it be put back, when it is quite come forth of the Body: Care must be only taken that the String be not cut till the Child be born, not out of hopes of any benefit from it to the Infant during the Delivery, but that so much time may not be lost before the Infant be fetch'd, which is then ever in great danger, as also the flooding may be the sooner stopt, which happens for the most part as soon as the Woman is delivered, for which reasons it must be with all possible speed dispatched.

Sometimes, notwithstanding this dangerous accident, the Child may be born alive, if timely succoured: but it is then so weak, that 'tis hard to discover at first, whether it be living or dead.

When it so happens, the Midwives do ordinarily before they separate the Burden, put it into a Skellet of hot Wine, and imagine, with no small Superstition, that in case it comes to it self, the vapours of the warm Wine was the cause of it, being conveyed, by means of the String, into the Infant's Belly, and so giving it vigour: but it is more credible, that being almost suffocated for want

of

of reſpiration as ſoon as it needed it, it begins now by means of it to recover from that fainting: but nevertheleſs, there is no hurt in keeping the cuſtom, tho ſuperſtitious, ſince it can do no prejudice, and may ſatisfy preingag'd ſpirits, provided neceſſaries be not neglected, in being blindly carried away with this conceipt.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Floodings or Convulſions in Labour.

THe beſt Expedient and ſafeſt Remedy for Mother and Child in this caſe, who are both in great danger, is to deliver the Woman preſently, without any delay, fetching the Child away by the Feet, at what time ſoever of the Woman's being with Child, whether at full reckoning or no. [*The Author you ſee was only a Chirurgeon.*]

I have at large directed in the 20*th Chapter* of the firſt Book, ſpeaking of Floodings, what ought to be done in theſe caſes, where I related the ſad Story of one of my Siſters, which I ſhall not again repeat, being too ſadly affected with it; but refer the Reader to that Chapter for ſufficient directions in theſe dangerous accidents.

CHAP. XXX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydropical, or Monstrous.

A Child may in the Womb have either the Dropsy of the Head, called *Hydrocephale*, or of the Breast, or of the Belly: And when these parts are so filled with Water (as I have sometimes met with) that they are much too big for the Passage through which the Child must issue; then, notwithstanding any Throws or Endeavours the Woman may attempt to bring it forth, 'tis impossible she should effect it without the help of Art: as likewise when the Child is monstrous, either by being only too big in the whole Body, or in any particular part, or by being joined to another Child.

If the Child be living that hath the Dropsy, when the Woman is in Labour, it must be destroyed to save the Mother, by making a hole in either the Head, Breast, or Belly of it, where the Waters are contained, that being emptied by the apertion so made, the Child may the easier be drawn forth, or else he must necessarily die in the Womb, not being able to be born, and remaining there will also kill the Mother; wherefore to save her life, the Infant must be by an indispensable * necessity brought forth by Art, since 'tis impossible it should come of it self, which may be done with a crooked Knife sharp at the very point, like that

* *See the Preface.*

that marked C, among the Instruments at the end of the 2*d* Book, the Chirurgeon proceeding in the following manner.

After that the Woman is placed conveniently for the Operation, he must slide up his left Hand on the right side of the inferior part of the Infant's Head, if the Waters be contained therein, which he will perceive by the extraordinary bigness and extent of it, the *Sutures* much separated, and the Bones of it far distant one from the other, by reason of the distention made by the inclosed Waters, of which being very certain, let him slide with his right Hand along the inside of his left this crooked Knife, taking care that the point of it, in introducing it, be always towards his left Hand, for fear of wounding the Womb, and having conducted it close up to the Head, against one of the *Sutures*, let him turn the Knife towards it, and make an apertion large enough to let out the Water, and then it will be very easy to bring forth the Child; forasmuch as the other parts are then usually small and much consumed.

If these Waters were contained in the Breast or Belly, then the Child's Head, being no bigger than ordinary, may be born; but the Body being exceedingly swelled with the Waters will stay behind; as it happened to that Child that had a Dropsy of the Belly, which I mentioned in the 19*th* Chapter of this Book, to which I refer you, because 'tis much to this purpose.

The case being thus, let the Chirurgeon slide up his left Hand, as aforesaid, and the Instrument with the right, just to the Breast or Belly, to make an Incision, just as I did in the same case related in the

the ſaid *Chap.* 19. to let out the Waters, after which he may with much eaſe finiſh the Operation.

You muſt know, that 'tis much more difficult to deliver a monſtrous Birth, or two joined together, than one that hath the Dropſy: becauſe the bigneſs of the Hydropick parts may be eaſily leſſened by a ſingle inciſion, which is ſufficient to let out the Waters which diſtend, and then 'tis eaſy to diſpatch the reſt.

But when a monſtrous Child, or a double one, is to be extracted, a ſingle apertion is not enough, but ſometimes 'tis neceſſary to take off whole Members from thoſe Bodies, which makes the Operation much more painful and laborious, and requires more time and skill to effect it; in which caſe the left Hand muſt be introduced into the Womb, and the ſharp Knife of the right juſt to the parts that are to be divided and ſeparated, and there with all the care that may be, the Member of the monſtrous Child muſt, if poſſible, be taken off juſt at the Joint; and when there are two Children joined together, the Separation muſt be made juſt in the place where they join, and afterwards they may be delivered one after the other; always taking them by the Feet; and if it hath but one, the ſame thing may be accompliſhed, after having leſſened the bigneſs of it, by cutting off ſome one of the Members.

I have already ſhown, in *Chap.* 15. of this Book, ſpeaking of the extraction of a Child's Head left alone behind in the Womb, of what faſhion this Inſtrument ought to be, that the Operation may be conveniently performed, and that it ſhould be as long as an ordinary Crochet, for the more ſurety

and

and facility; because that holding the handle of it with the right Hand, it may be thrust, drawn, sloped and turned, without pain, to any side at pleasure; and with the left, which is within the Womb, it may be guided to cut and dismember more skilfully and easily those parts which must be separated. Wherefore it ought to have a Handle so long, that the Chirurgeons right Hand without the Womb may hold and govern it as above-said, and conduct it the better in the Operation, which could not be so safely and conveniently done, if this Instrument were so very short, as all other Authors recommend: because in this occasion the Chirurgeon's hand is so constrained and presled in the Womb, that he can hardly there have the liberty to move his Fingers ends, which is the cause why he cannot without much difficulty govern such an Instrument with one Hand only, unless he would very much force and offer violence to the Womb, and thereby exceedingly endanger the poor Woman's life. Let us now come to the extraction of a dead Child, and show the several ways of doing it.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of delivering a dead Child.

WHen the Infant is dead in the Mother's Belly, the Labour is ever long and dangerous, because for the most part it comes wrong; or, tho it comes right with the Head, the Woman's Pains are so weak and slow in these cases, that she cannot

cannot bring it forth, and sometimes she hath none at all; forasmuch as Nature half overthrown by the death of the Child, which cannot help it self, labours so little, that many times it cannot finish the business it hath begun, but must yield without the help of Art, of which at that time it hath great need: However, before you come to Manual Operation, endeavour to stir up the Woman's Pains with sharp and strong Clysters, to bring on Throws to bear down and bring forth the Child: but if this prevails not, she must be delivered by Art.

We have declared in *Chap.* 12. of this Book, the signs to know a dead Child in the Womb, of which the chief are; if the Woman perceives it not to stir, nor hath a long time before; if she be very cold, much pain and heavines in the bottom of her Belly; if the Child be not supported, but always falls like a mass of Lead to that side on which the Woman lies; if the Burthen or Navel-string hath been a long time in the World; and if no Pulsation be there felt, and that dark and stinking putrid matter comes away from the Womb. All these signs together, or most of them, shew the Child is assuredly dead; which when the Chirurgeon is certain of, he must do his endeavour to fetch it as soon as possible he can, and having placed the Woman according to former directions; if the Child offers the Head first, he must gently put it back, until he hath liberty to introduce his Hand quite into the Womb, and sliding it all along under the Belly to find the Feet, let him draw it forth by them, as is formerly taught; being very careful to keep the Head from being lockt in the Passage, and that it be not separated from the Body,

dy, which may easily be done when the Child being very rotten and putrified, the Chirurgeon doth not observe the circumstances often repeated by us, that is (in drawing it forth) to keep the Breast and Face downwards: And if, notwithstanding all these precautions, the Head, because of the great putrefaction, should be separated and remain behind in the Womb, it must be drawn forth according to the directions formerly given in the proper Chapter.

But when the Head coming first, is so far advanced and engaged among the Bones of the Passage, that it cannot be put back, then being very sure by all the signs together, or most of the chief of them, that the Child is certainly dead, 'tis better to draw it so forth, than to torment the Woman too much by putting it back, to turn it and bring it by the Feet: but because it being a part round and slippery, by reason of the moisture, the Chirurgeon cannot take hold of it with his Fingers, nor put them upon the side of it, because the Passage is filled with its bigness, he must take a * Crochet, like one of those marked A & B, amongst the Instruments at the end of this *Second* Book, and put it up as far as he can without violence, between the Womb and the Child's Head, observing to keep the point of it towards the Head, where he must fasten it, endeavouring to give it good hold

* *Tho this Crochet cannot hurt a dead Child, yet it may endanger the Woman, by slipping: Wherefore the Translator of this Treatise cannot approve of it, having an easier and safer way to do this Operation, as he mentions in his Preface to this Book.*

hold upon one of the Bones of the Skull, that it may not ſlide, forcing in the point of it, which muſt be ſtrong, that it may not turn; and after the Crochet is well fixed in the Head, he may therewith draw it forth, keeping the ends of the Fingers of his left Hand flat upon the oppoſite ſide, the better to help to diſengage it, and by wagging it by little and little, to conduct it directly out of the Paſſage.

It were to be wiſhed that it were poſſible to introduce the * Crochet ſo far, that one might fix it (for the better hold) in one of the Eye-holes, or cavities of the Ears; but very often there is not room at firſt to carry them beyond the middle of the Head, and then they muſt be faſtned according to our directions; and rather if poſſible on the hinder part than any other, that ſo it may be drawn forth in a ſtreight line; and when by the firſt faſtning of the Crochet the Head is drawn lower, and begins to be diſengaged, you may looſen it out of the firſt place to faſten it farther up, that ſtronger hold may be taken, * and ſo ſucceſſively removing and faſtning of it until the Head be quite born, and then taking hold of it immediately with the Hands only, the Shoulders may be drawn into the Paſſage; and ſo fliding the Fingers of both Hands under the Armits, the Child

* *All this were to no purpoſe, if any had the Art to do it, as the Tranſlator can, and mentions in his Preface to this Book.*

* *This is needleſs and dangerous in caſe Crochets be uſed, unleſs they looſe their hold.*

Child may be quite delivered, and then the Burden fetched to finish the Operation according to knowledg; being careful not to pull the Navel-string too hard, lest it break, as it often happens when it is corrupted.

If the dead Child (of which above all there must be good assurance) comes with the Arm up to the Shoulders so extreamly swelled, that the Woman must suffer too much violence to have it put back, 'tis best then to take it off at the Shoulder-joint, by twisting it three or four times about, as we have already taught in another place, by which means there is no need of either Knives, Saws, or sharp Pincers, as some Authors will have it; it being very easily performed without all that provision, because of the softness and tenderness of the Body: After that, the Arm so separated and no longer possessing the Passage, the Chirurgeon will have more room to put up his Hand into the Womb to fetch the Child by the Feet, and bring it away as hath been directed.

Altho the Chirurgeon be sure the Child is dead in the Womb, and that it is necessary to fetch it by Art, he must not therefore presently use his Crochets, because they are never to be used but when Hands are not sufficient, and that there is no other remedy to prevent the Woman's danger, or to bring the Child any other way; because, very often, tho he hath done all that Art directs, persons present, that understand not these things, will believe that the Child was killed with the Crochets, altho it had been dead three days before, and without other reasonings or better understanding of the matter, for recompense of his

saving

saving the Mother's life, requite him with an Accusation, of which he is altogether innocent; and, in case the Mother by misfortune should afterwards dye, lay her death also to his charge, and instead of Praise and Thanks, treat him like a Butcher or Hangman; to which divers Midwives are usually very ready to contribute, and are the first that make the poor Women, that have need of the Men, afraid of them. So much they are in fear of being blamed by them, for having themselves been the cause (as some of them often are) of the death of Infants, and many ill Accidents which after befal the poor Women, not causing them to be helped in due time, and from the moment they perceive the difficulty of the Labour to pass their Understandings.

To avoid therefore these Calumnies, let the Chirurgeon never use the Crotchets but very rarely, and when there is no other way, as also to endeavour his utmost (as much as the case will permit) to bring the Child whole although dead, and not by bits and pieces, that thereby the wicked and ignorant may have no pretence of Blame: I say, as much as the case will permit, that is, with respect to the Woman under his Hands: for to save her, he had better sometimes bring the dead Child with * Instruments, than kill her, by tormenting her with excessive Violence to bring it whole: but in a word, we must in Conscience do what Art commands, without heed to what may be spoken afterwards, and every

* *Those Instruments are very unsafe for the Woman, and having a better way, cannot pass them without manifesting my dislike.*

every Chirurgeon, that hath a well ordered Conscience, will ever have a greater regard to his Duty than Reputation; in performing of which let him expect his reward from God.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of extracting a Mola *and false Conception.*

HAving at large spoken in another place of the Causes, Signs and Differences of *Mola*'s and false Conceptions, and shewed that a *Mola* always ariseth from a false Conception, there remains nothing to be demonstrated but the manner how it ought to be extracted. Now since these things contained in the Womb, are totally preternatural, their expulsion must be procured assoon as possible, which is very difficult, when these strange Bodies cleave to it, and especially the *Mola*, which not being drawn forth, will often continue so fastned two or three whole Years, nay sometimes the whole remaining part of the Womans Life, as *Paré* tells us in the Story of the Pewterers Wife that had one seventeen Years, whom he opened after her death.

To avoid the like Accident and abundance of inconveniences which a *Mola* brings, it must be endeavoured to be expelled assoon as may be, trying, before you come to manual Operation, to cause the Woman to expel it of her self: to which purpose give her strong and sharp Clysters, to stir up Throws to open the Womb to give way to it, relaxing and moistening it with emolient Ointments, Oyls and Grease, not omiting bleeding in

the Foot, and half Baths, if there be occaſion. The *Mola* will certainly be excluded by theſe means, provided it be but of an indifferent bigneſs, or that it adheres little or not at all to the Womb; but if it cleaves very ſtrongly to the bottom of the Womb, or that it be very big, the Woman will hardly be rid of it without the help of a Chirurgeons hand; in which caſe, after that he hath placed the Woman conveniently, as if he were to fetch a dead Child, let him ſlide his Hand into the Womb, and with it draw forth the *Mola* uſing (if it be ſo big as that it cannot be brought whole, which is very rare, becauſe it is a ſoft tender Body, much more pliable than a Child) a Crochet or Kniſe to draw it forth, or divide it into two or more parts, as the caſe ſhall require. If the Chirurgeon finds it joyned and faſtened to the Womb, he muſt gently ſeparate it with his Fingers ends, his Nails being well pared, putting them by little and little between the *Mola* and the Womb, beginning on that ſide where it doth not ſtick ſo faſt, and purſuing it ſo until it be quite looſened; being very careful, if it grows too faſt, not to rend nor hurt the proper ſubſtance of the Womb, proceeding according to the directions we have given for the extraction of a Burthen ſtaying behind in the Womb when the String is broke off.

This *Mola* never hath any String faſtened to it, nor any Burthen from whence it ſhould receive its Nouriſhment: but it doth of it ſelf immediately draw it from the Veſſels of the Womb, to which it is moſt commonly joined, and ſticking in ſome place. The ſubſtance of its Fleſh is alſo much more

more hard than that of the Burthen, and sometimes it is *schirrous*, which is the cause, why it is not so easily separated from the Womb.

As to a false Conception, though it be much less than a *Mola*, yet it often puts a Woman in hazard of her Life, because of great Floodings, which very often happens, when the Womb would discharge it self of it, and endeavour to expel it: which seldom ceaseth until it be come away; because it doth still endeavour to exclude it, by which the Blood is excited to flow away, and in a manner squeesed out of the open Vessels.

The best and safest Remedy for the Woman in this case, is to fetch away the false Conception assoon as may be, because the Womb can very seldom and with much great diffiulty void it without help; for it being very small, the Womans impulse in bearing downwards cannot be so effectual when the Womb is but little distended by so small a Body, as when it contains a considerable Bulk in it; for then it is more strongly compressed with the Throws. Many times 'tis exceeding difficult to fetch these false Conceptions, because the Womb doth not open and dilate it self ordinarily beyond the Proportion of what it contains, and that being very little, so is its opening; which is the reason why the Chirurgeon sometimes is so far from introducing his whole Hand, that he can scarce put in a few Fingers, with which he is obliged to finish the Operation, as well as he can, proceeding in the following manner when he hath introduced them.

Having well anointed his Hand, he must slide it up the *Vagina* unto the inward Orifice, which he will find sometimes but very little dilated, and

then very gently put in one of his Fingers, which he must presently turn and bend on every side, until he hath made way for a second, and afterwards a third, or more if it may be done without Violence; but many times one hath enough to do to get in but two, between which he must take hold (as Crabs do with their Claws when they take any thing) of the false Conception, which he must gently draw forth, and also the clodded Blood which he there finds; afterwards the Flooding will undoubtedly cease, if no part of this Conception be left behind, as I have often found by experience when I have taken the same course: but if the inward Orifice cannot be more dilated than to admit but one Finger, and that the Flooding is so violent as to endanger the Woman's Life, the Chirurgeon then having introduced his Fore-finger of his left Hand, must take with his right an Instrument, called a Cranes Bill, or rather a *Forceps* (like that marked *G*, among the Instruments at the end of this second Book,) and guide the end of it along his Finger, to fetch with this Instrument the strange Body out of the Womb, taking heed that he pinch not the Womb, and that the Instrument be alwas conducted by the Finger first introduced, which will judg and distinguish by the touch between this Conception and the substance of the Womb: in doing which, there being no other way, he will certainly accomplish his business.

I thought of causing such an Instrument to be made upon an occasion, where it would have stood me in good stead, if I had had it, with which I have since (proceeding according to the Directions I have just now given) lately drawn forth a false

falſe Conception of the bigneſs of a Walnut, which without doubt had elſe that day been the death of one named Madam *le Roy*, dwelling near the great Stairs at the place *Maubert*, by reaſon of the horrible loſs of Blood which it occaſioned, and which ceaſed aſſoon as I had drawn forth this Conception; which I could never have done any other way, becauſe the inner Orifice of the Womb was not open, nor could be dilated more than for one Finger alone, after the manner I have declared: beſides the preſſing danger of the Accident, the delay of the Operation had indubitably been the death of this Woman, who, thanks be to God, is ſince well recovered.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Cæſarean *Section.*

WHen a big-bellied Woman is effectively in Labour; 'tis very rare but that an expert Chirurgeon can deliver the Child dead or alive, whole or in pieces; in a word, that he may do the work compleatly, if he behaves himſelf as the caſe requires, and according to the Directions given in each particular Chapter foregoing, treating of the ſeveral unnatural Labours, without being neceſſitated in a very inhuman, cruel and barbarous manner to have recourſe to the *Cæſarean* Operation during the Mother's Life, as ſome Authors have too inconſiderately ordered, and ſometimes practiſed themſelves.

In truth there would ſeem ſome pretext of a lawful excuſe to make Martyrs of theſe poor Women, if it were to bring a ſecond *Cæſar* from them, whom they ſay was born in that manner, or ſome great and new Prophet. In the time of the ancient Pagans they did uſe to ſacrifice innocent Victims for the publick good, but never for a private. I know very well that they palliate it with a pretence of baptizing the Infant, which elſe would be deprived of it, becauſe the Mothers death is for the moſt part the * cauſe of the Childs: but I do not know that there ever was any Law, Chriſtian or Civil, which doth ordain the martyring and killing the Mother, to ſave the Child: 'Tis rather to ſatisfy the Avarice of ſome People, who care not much whether their Wives die, provided they have a Child to ſurvive them; not ſo much for the ſake of Children, but to inherit by them afterwards; for which cauſe they do eaſily conſent to this cruel Operation, which is damnable Policy. If they ſay, to render the Fact leſs horrible in appearance, that it muſt never be undertaken but when the Woman is reduced to the utmoſt extremity; to that I anſwer, that a Woman often recovers beyond hope or probability: And, if they object that ſhe may likewiſe eſcape after this Operation; I do utterly deny it, by the Teſtimony of the moſt expert Chirurgeons that have practiſed it, who always had bad ſucceſs, all the Women ever dying in a ſhort time after. I do highly commend *Guillemeau*, who to diſabuſe the World for ſuch a wicked and pernicious Practice, confeſſeth, ſpeaking of this fatal Operation, and owne

* *Rather the occaſion.*

ownes (by way of repentance) that he did himſelf twice in the preſence of *Ambroſe Pareé* put it into practice, and ſaw it thrice done more by three ſeveral very expert Chirurgeons, who omitted never a circumſtance to make it ſucceed well; and notwithſtanding all, the Women died.

As for *Pareé*, he will not acknowledg that he ſaw thoſe two Operations of *Guillemeau*, becauſe he will not have Poſterity know that he was able to conſent to ſo great a Cruelty; but contents himſelf with adviſing only, that it ſhould never be undertaken till the Woman is dead; becauſe there is no poſſibility ſhe ſhould eſcape it, not only becauſe of the irregular wound, which muſt of neceſſity be made for this purpoſe in the Belly, but chiefly for that in the Womb; and for the exceſſive Flux of Blood which will immediately follow. However, contrary to the opinion of two ſuch famous Chirurgeons, there are ſome raſh Perſons, who do obſtinately maintain (though with but as little reaſon as *Rouſſet*) that it is not impoſſible for a Woman to eſape, becauſe they have ſeen ſome that have had the Bones of their dead Children come forth by an abſceſs of the Belly, after that the Fleſh of them had paſſed the natural way in Suppuration, which Bones by little and little had pierced the Womb and the Belly alſo, and after that they were ſo drawn forth; yet the Women recovered. As alſo others did not die, whoſe Wombs after Precipitation and perfect putrefaction and Gangrene, was totally cut away. Indeed we muſt acknowledg what experience hath many times taught us, as it hath theſe things, which I believe have happened, and may again as

well as those (though rarely); but it doth not follow, that this *Cæsarean* Operation must needs succeed as well; because here is made at one stroke a very great Wound in the Belly and Womb, which is ever the death of the poor Woman immediately, or soon after.

But when Nature it self begins to separate and pierce these parts, by means of these Bones, to cast them forth by some new way which it makes, not being able to do it by the common and natural, for want of the help in due time of skilful Persons, it doth it by degrees and not all at once; and according to the measure it drives these preternatural Bodies forth of the Womb, so it reunites and rejoyns it at the same time proportionably, and without the least Flux of Blood, which happens quite otherwise in the artificial Operation: and if it be true, that some Women have ever escaped it, we must believe it a Miracle, and the expres Hand of God, (who can when He pleaseth raise the dead, as he did *Lazarus*, and change the course of Nature, when 'tis his good pleasure) rather than an effect of human Prudence.

There are many good Women who, for having only heard some Gossips speak of it, are very confident that they know such and such yet living, whose sides had been so opened to fetch the Child out of their Belly. Nay more, there are some that affirm they know those that have had this Operation practised on them three or four times successively, and yet alive; and the better to confirm so notable a Lye, which they had only heard recited by others, and after having three or four times told it, believe it themselves for truth, as

much as if they had seen it with their own Eyes, will tell so many circumstances and particulars, that they easily persuade those into a Belief that do not understand the impossibility of it.

There are others again, who shewing the Scars of some Abcess they have had in their Belly, would persuade that a Child hath been taken out there; to which purpose I will relate what I once saw my self, concerning a big-bellyed Woman that was in the *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*, when I there practised Deliveries. This Woman, whether through cunning, feigning, or through Ignorance, really believing it, did testify to all the Women who were then in the said *Hostel de Dieu*, as also to an infinite of other Persons, and amongst the rest to a good old Nun that governed all, whom they called Mother *Bouquet*, (and at that time did preside in the Hall of Deliveries, like another Goddess *Lucina*) that she was very much afraid that they must open her side to deliver her, as it had been two years before; in all which time she had made the same relation to above a thousand several Persons, each of which, it may be, had again related it to as many more, shewing to all of them a great Scar, by which she said the Chirurgions had drawn the Child out of her Belly. Wherefore she prayed Mother *Bouquet*, to recommend her to me, desiring rather to be delivered by me who was a Chirurgion, because she might be more safely helped in such a business, than by a Midwife. This good Nun giving me this account, which she verily believed according to the relation; I told her, that not having Faith enough to imagine it, I could not believe the *Cæsarean* Section had been made on that Woman,

man, as she had persuaded her. If you do not believe it, replyed she, I will fetch her presently to you, and she her self shall tell you every circumstance. And immediatly she caused her to be fetch'd; who told me the same she had related to her: but having particularly examined her from what part the Child was so drawn forth, and whether she felt any great pain in the Operation. She answered me, None; because she was then senseless, and remained so five or six days after: I asked her then, how she was certain that the Child was brought away by incision in her Belly, being she was not at that time sensible? She answered, the Chirurgion assured her it was so: and at the same time she shewed me a great Scar, scituated just on the right side of her Breast, about the middle of the Ribs, where she had a great Abcess, of which this Scar remained; and when I had told her, that the Breast was not the place whence a Child should be fetcht, and that I had with my Arguments convinced her of the impossibility of what she had believed, and made others believe, as the Women of the *Hostel de Dieu* and Mother *Bouquet* also; they began to be disabused and continued so, when three days after this conference, I had delivered her with the greatest facility, altho it was a very great Child, which came quickly. If one should examine well the beginning of all the Stories of this Operation strictly weighing them, as I did upon this occasion, they would be found to be meer Fables, and that that which *Rousset* reports of his *Cæsarean* Labours, is nothing but the ravings, capriciousness and imposture of their Authors.

Now if, because of all these reasons, a Chirurgi-

on

must never practise this cruel Operation whilst
e Mother is alive, altho the Child be certainly so
which for all that may sometimes be very doubt-
l) I pray what Infamy would it be for him, if
ving so killed the Mother, the Child should also
found dead, after it was thought to be alive?
uch more ought he to abstain from it, when he is
ell assured it is dead; wherefore he had better
ll it in pieces and bits (if it cannot be otherwise)
the natural way, than to butcher the Mother
have it whole; and if the Womb were so little
pen, that he could not have liberty to work there,
r introduce any Instrument into it, he had better
ait a little, always trying to dilate the Passages
Art, as we have formerly directed, than to cast
r down almost in an instant, with such a blow of
espair, as the making of this *Cæsarean* Operation,
hich for this reason is never to be undertaken,
ll immediatly after the Mothers death, when the
hirurgion must be present to act according to the
llowing directions, as well in hopes of finding the
hild living, as to obey an Ordinance which ex-
resly forbids the burying a Woman with Child
efore it is taken out of her Belly. To accomplish
hich as it ought to be, when he perceives the
Woman in the Agony, he must quickly make ready
ll things necessary for his work, to lose no time,
ecause delay will certainly be the death of the In-
ant, which else a few moments before might have
een brought alive: there are some, that when the
Woman is just a dying, would have somewhat put
etween her Teeth to keep her Mouth open, and
kewise in the outward part of the Womb: to the
nd the Infant receiving by this means some little

Air

Air and Refreſtment, may not be ſo ſoon ſuffocated: but all this Myſtery will avail but little becauſe the Child lives only by the Mothers Blood whilſt it is in the Womb; but if he will needs do ſo, it is rather to content the Company, than out of any belief of the good it will do. Aſſoon then as the Woman hath breathed her laſt, and that ſhe is dead (to which all the Company muſt agree) he ſhall begin his Operation, which the *Greek* call *Embriulcie*. Moſt Authors would have it made on the left ſide of the Belly, becauſe it is more free from the Liver, which is on the right; but if my Opinion may be authentick, it will be better and more skilfully made juſt in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muſcles; becauſe in this place there is only the Coverings and the white Line to cut when on the ſide it cannot be done without cutting the two oblique and croſs Muſcles, which being couched one under the other, makes a conſiderable thickneſs, beſides that it bleeds more then towards the middle of the Belly; not that the loſs of Blood is of any moment (which will flow when the Woman is but juſt dead) but becauſe it hinders by its flowing, the ſeeing diſtinctly how to make the Operation as it ſhould be. To diſpatch then with more eaſe and ſpeed, the Chirurgeon having placed the dead Body that the Belly may be a little raiſed, let him take a good ſharp Inciſion Knife, very ſharp of one ſide, like that marked *E* in the Table of Inſtruments at the end of this Chapter, with which he muſt quickly make, at one ſtroak, or at two or three at moſt (if he will for the greater ſurety) an Inciſion juſt in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muſcles unto the

Peritoneum

Peritoneum, of the length and extent of the Womb or thereabouts; after that he must only pierce the *Peritoneum* with the point of his Instrument, to make an Orifice for one or two of the Fingers of his left Hand, into which he must immediately thrust them to cut it (lifting it up with them, and conducting the Instrument for fear of pricking the Guts) in proportion to the first incision of the * Coverings, which having done, the Womb will soon appear in which he must make an Incision in the same manner as he did in the *Peritoneum*; being careful not to thrust his Instrument at once too far in, thinking to find the Womb a finger or two thick, as all Authors affirm contrary to truth, in which he would be deceived, as those are that never well considered it: for it is very certain, that at the time of Labour, whilst it contains the Child and Waters in it, it is not above a single line thick, or the thickness of a half Crown, although they have all sang to us, that by divine Providence and a Miracle, the more 'tis extended with the Child, the thicker it grows, which is absolutely false; it being only true, that it is at that time a little thicker at the place where the Burthen cleaves, where its substance is then as it were spongious; but every where else it is very thin, and becomes the more so by how much it is more extended, until being emptied by the Birth of the Child, it begins to grow thicker in contracting and gathering to it self all its substance, which was before very much extended. It being just like the Bladder which being full, is very thin, and being empty appears to us of half a Fingers thickness, which filling again

* *Skins.*

again, waxeth thinner in proportion to the Urine that flows to it: having then so opened the Womb, he must likewise make an Incision in the Infants Membranes, taking care not to wound it with the Instrument, and then he will soon see it, and must immediately take it out with the Burthen, which he must nimbly separate from the bottom of the Womb; and finding it to be yet living, let him praise God for having so blessed and prospered his Operation.

But the Children so delivered in these cases are usually so weak, (if not quite dead, as it often happens) that 'tis hard to know, whether they are alive ar dead. Yet one may be confident the Child is living, if by touching the Navelstring the *Umbilical* Arteries are perceived to move, as also the Heart, by laying the Hand on the Breast; and if it prove so, means must be used to fetch it to it self, spouting some Wine in the Nose and Mouth, warming it until it begins to stir of it self. Midwives usually lay the Burthen very hot on the Belly of such weak Children; if that helps, 'tis rather because of the temperate heat of it, than for any other cause: for 'tis impossible the Infant should receive any Spirits from it, after it is once separated from the Womb, and yet less when the Woman is dead. As to the heat of it, it can no wise hurt, but the weight of this mass layed on the Belly, may rather choak it, by the compression it makes, than do it any good; besides, when the Burthen is grown cold, they put it in a Skellet of hot Wine, from whence they think the Spirits renew, which being conveyed through the String into the Child's Belly, gives it new force: but as I have said already, that

is

is very uſeleſs, and the beſt and ſpeedieſt Remedy is immediatly to ſeparate it, and open the Child's Mouth, cleaning and unſtopping all the Noſe, if there be any Filth, to help it ſo to breath freely, keeping it all the while near the Fire, until it hath a little recovered its weakneſs, ſpouting ſome Wine into the Noſe and Mouth of it, that he may a little taſte and ſcent it, which cannot hurt it in this juncture, if one obſerves ſome moderation in the thing.

Having now at large treated in this Second Book as well of natural as unnatural Labours, and given ſufficient Inſtructions to a Chirurgion to enable him to help Women in the firſt, and to remedy all the different Accidents of the latter, to which he may be daily called, there reſts nothing now to finiſh it, but to repreſent the Inſtruments proper to this Art. And then we will paſs to the Third Book, where we muſt handle many things, which they muſt neceſſarily know that intend to practiſe Deliveries.

Explication of the Inſtruments.

A, *A Crochet or Hook to draw forth a dead Child.*

B, *Another Crotchet for the ſame purpoſe, according as the caſe requires, either bigger or leſs; both of them muſt be ſtrong enough, and very ſmooth and equal, that the Womb may not be hurt in the Operation, and above ten large Inches long, or thereabouts, and their Handles muſt be of a moderate bigneſs, for the firmer holding of them.*

C, *A crooked Knife, equal in length to the Crochets, fit for the separating a monstrous Child, or piercing of the Belly of an hydropical Infant, or opening the Head to empty the Brains, or to divide it in pieces, when, because of its bigness or monstrousness, it remains behind in the Womb, separated from the Infants Body.*

D, *Another small crooked Knife for the same purpose, but not so convenient, because it cannot be guided but with one Hand.*

E, *A sharp Incision-knife fit for the* Cæsarean *Section, soon after the Mothers death.*

F, *A Cranes Bill, fitted for drawing forth of the Womb any strange Body, or false Conception, when the whole Hand cannot be introduced.*

G, *Another Instrument for the same purpose.*

H, *A* Speculum Matricis, *with three branches to open the Womb, to discover Ulcers or other Maladies, sometimes there deeply scituated.*

I, *Another of two Branches, for the same purpose.*

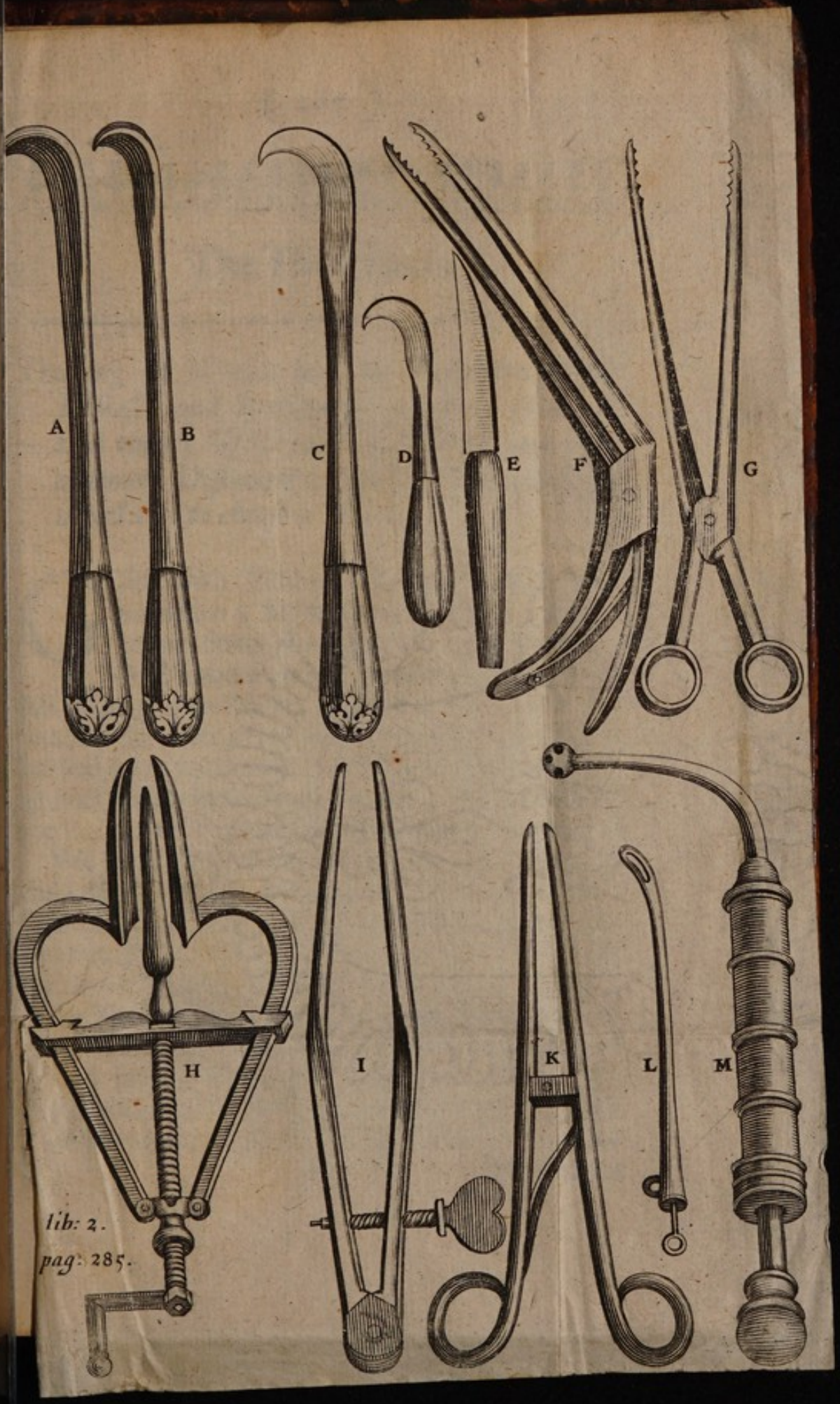
K, *Another yet more commodious.*

L, *A* Catheter *to let out the Urine, when the Woman cannot make Water.*

M, *A Syringè for Injections into the Womb.*

The End of the Second Book.

THE



lib: 2.
pag: 285.



The Third Book.

Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diſeaſes and Symptomes befalling them at that time; Of Children new born, and their ordinary Diſtempers, together with neceſſary directions to chooſe a Nurſe.

GOing with Child is as it were a rough Sea, on which a big-bellyed Woman and her Infant floats the ſpace of nine Months: And Labour, which is the only Port, is ſo full of dangerous Rocks, that very often both the one and the other, after they are arrived and diſembarked, have yet need of much help to defend them againſt divers inconveniences, that uſually follow the Pains and Travail they have undergone in it.

We have directed in the Firſt Book, treating of the Diſeaſes which are incident to Women with Child, how to prevent their ſuffering ſhipwrack in this Sea during ſo long a Voyage. In the Second we have taught, how they may enter this Port, and diſembark there with ſafety by Delivery: It remains then to compleat our Work, that we expound in this Third and laſt, how the Mother and Child muſt afterwards be ordered, and declare how at this time to prevent and remedy divers In-

Dispositions which often happens to them both. Let us first consider those that are incident to a Woman new layd, and then we shall pass to those that regard a new-born Infant.

CHAP. I.

What is fit to be done to a Woman new-laid, and naturally delivered.

IMmediately after the Woman is delivered, and the Burthen come away, care must be taken that the loosening of it be not followed with a Flooding, which if it be not, a soft Closure to the Womb must immediately be applied, five or six double, to prevent the cold Air entring in, which suddenly stops the Vessels, by which the Woman should cleanse by degrees, whereby there would certainly happen many ill Accidents, as great Pains and Gripes of the Belly, Inflammation of the Womb, and divers others which we shall mention hereafter particularly, and which may easily be the cause of her death.

When the Womb is so closed, if the Woman was not delivered upon her ordinary Bed, let her be presently carried into it by some strong body, or more if there be need, rather than to let her walk thither; which Bed must be first ready warmed and prepared as is requisite, because of the cleansings; but if she were delivered on it (which is best and safest to prevent the danger and trouble of carrying her to it) then all the foul Linnen and other things put there for the receiving

receiving the Blood, Waters, and other Filth which comes away in Labour, must be presently removed, and she must be placed conveniently in it for her ease and rest, which she much wants, to recover her of the Pains and Labour she endured during her Travail; that is, with her Head and Body a little raised, to breath the freer and cleanse the better, especially of that Blood which then comes away, that so it may not clod, which being retained, causes very great Pains. All this will happen, if they have not liberty to come freely by this convenient scituation, in which she must put down her Legs and Thighs close together, having a small Pillow (for her greater ease if she desire it) under her Harms, upon which they may rest a little: being so put to Bed, let her lye neither of one side nor the other, but just on the middle of her back, that so the Womb may repossess its natural and proper place.

It is an ordinary custom to give the Women, assoon as they are delivered, two Onces of Oyl of sweet Almonds, drawn without Fire, and as much Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, mixed together, which is as well for to sweeten and temper the inside of the Throat, which was heated and hoarse by her continual Cries, and holding her Breath to bear down her Throws during her Labour, as also to the end that her Stomach and Intestines being lined with it, should not be so much afflicted with dolorous Gripes: But this Potion goes so much against the Stomachs of some Women, that being forced to take it with an aversion and disgust, it may do them rather more hurt, than any wise comfort them. Wherefore let none have it but those that

desire it, and have no Aversion to it. I approve rather in this case of a good Broth to be given her, assoon as she is a little settled after the great commotion of Labour; because it will be both more pleasing and profitable than such a Portion. And, having thus accommodated her, and provided for her Belly, Breasts and lower parts, after the manner we shall direct in the next Chapter, leave her to rest and sleep if she can, making no noise, the Bed-curtains being close drawn, and the Doors and Windows of her Chamber shut, that so seeing no light, she may the sooner fall asleep. If she had endured a hard Labour, she must be then ordered as the case requires, and as shall be hereafter declared: but what we have here directed, is only for a natural Labour, and where no extraordinary difficulty happens.

CHAP. II.

Of convenient Remedies for the lower parts of the Belly and Breasts of Women newly delivered.

SInce the lower parts of a Woman are greatly distended by the Birth of an Infant, it is good to endeavour therefore the prevention of an Inflammation there: wherefore assoon as the Bed is cleansed from the foul Linen and other Impurities of the Labour, and that the Woman is therein placed, according to the direction of the preceding Chapter, let there be outwardly applied all over the

the bottom of her Belly, and Privities, the following *Anodine Cataplasm*, made of two Ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds, with two or three new-laid Eggs, Yolks and Whites, stirring them together in an Earthen Pipkin over hot Embers, till it comes to the consistence of a Pultis, which being spread upon a Cloth, must be applied to those parts, indifferently warm, having first taken away the Closures, (which were put to her presently after her Delivery) and likewise such clods of Blood as were there left.

This is a very temperate Remedy, and fit to appease the Pains which Women ordinarily suffer in those parts, because of the violence then endured by the Infants Birth: it must lie on five or six Hours, atd then be renewed a second time if there be occasion: afterwards make a Decoction of Barley, Linseed, and Chervil; or with Marsh-Mallows and Violet leaves, adding to a Pint of it, an ounce of Honey of Roses, with which, being luke warm, foment three or four times a day (for the first five or six days of Child-bed) the bearing-place, cleansing it very well from the Blood, Clods aud other Excrements which are there emptied. This *Stupe* is likewise very good to temper and appease the Pains of those parts. Some persons only use to this purpose luke-warm Milk; and many Women, only Barley-water. Great care must be taken at the beginning that no stopping things be given to hinder the cleansings, but when *ten* or *twelve* days are past, and that she hath cleansed very sufficiently, Remedies may then be used to fortify the parts, to which purpose a Decoction is very proper, made of Province-Roses,

Leaves and Roots of *Plantane*, and Smith's water that Iron is quenched in; and when she hath sufficiently and fully done Cleansing, which is usually after the 18*th* or 20*th* day, there may be made for those that desire it, a very strong astringent Lotion, to fortify and settle those parts which have been much relaxed, as well by the great extension they received, as by the humours with which they have been so long time soaked. This Remedy may be composed with an Ounce and an half of *Pomegranate* Peel, an Ounce of *Cypress* Nuts, half an Ounce of Acorns, an Ounce of *Terra Sigillata*, a handful of *Province*-Roses, and two drachms of *Roch-Allum*: all which being infused a whole night in five half Pints of strong red Wine, or (that it may not be too sharp) a quantity of Smith's water mixed with that Wine; afterwards boil it well to a Quart, then strain it, squeezing of it strongly, and with this Decoction foment those inferiour parts Nights and Mornings, to the end they may as much as possible be stregthened and confirmed: I say as much as possible; because there is no probability that they can ever be reduced to the same estate they were in before she had Children. So much for this: We'll now pass to convenient Remedies for the Belly of a new-laid Woman.

All Authors do appoint, immediately after Delivery, the Skin of a black Sheep flaid alive, for this purpose, to be laid all over her Belly, and to lie on four or five Hours; others will have a Hare-skin. Truly I believe that by reason of the natural heat of such Skins, the remedy is not bad: but I also fear lest in some small time after it may do the Woman more hurt than good, and that by its Moistness,

cooling

cooling of her, it may make her chill, which would be very prejudicial in ſtopping her Cleanſings, which ought to flow: beſides it is a Remedy of too much trouble; for there muſt always be a Butcher ready for every Woman that is laid, or ſome other Perſon that can do it as readily, who muſt be for this purpoſe in the very Chamber, or at leaſt in the Houſe, that ſo they may have the Skin very hot according to directions.

They likewiſe direct a ſmall Plaiſter of *Galbanum*, with a little Civet in the middle, to be applied to the Woman's Navil, which as they imagine is very proper to keep the Womb in its place, becauſe being delighted with that ſmell, it draws near to it of its ſelf, but this remedy is a little * Superſtitious: wherefore I am not for it, it being ſufficient to keep the Belly very warm, in the ſituation we have directed, and prevent the leaſt cold.

As for Swaiths convenient to a Woman new laid, they need not be us'd the firſt day, or at leaſt but very looſely, eſpecially when there hath been a hard Labour; becauſe the leaſt compreſſion of the Womans Belly, which is then very ſore, as the Womb alſo is, having been much harraſed, proves a great inconveniency to her, wherefore let her not be ſwathed until the ſecond day, and that very gently at the beginning. Midwives believe that they ſerve inſtead of a Boulſter, as well for the keeping the Womb up in its place, as to ſqueeze out from all

* *Practice and ſucceſs commends it, nor is there reaſon wanting to defend it; wherefore notwithſtanding the Author's ſenſe, it may be ſucceſsfully continued.*

parts the Cleanſings which are neceſſary to be evacuated: And Nurſe-keepers, abuſed with this belief, do ſometimes ſwath their Bellies ſo ſtrait, that they bruiſe the Womb, which is very painful in the beginning of Child-bed, and from whence often follows very dangerous Inflammations.

Theſe Swaths and Boulſters can have no hold to ſupport the Womb as they imagine, foraſmuch as its * Fund, which is the principal part, being ſlitting in the Cavity of the † *Hypogaſter*, cannot be kept ſtable and firm by that which is applied upon the Belly, and beſides the Interpoſition of the Bladder which is upon it, will not permit it.

* *Bottom of the Womb,*
† *Lower Belly.*

As to their opinion that ſuch Swathings help to cleanſe the Womb, 'tis fit they ſhould be diſabuſed of this Error; for it is not the ſame thing in theſe Cleanſings, as preſſing the juice out of boil'd meat in a Napkin, for theſe are wholly a work of Nature, which a ſtrong compreſſion (inſtead of helping) hinders, by the pain it cauſes to the Womb, and the Inflammations that follow. Without dwelling then upon the ordinary manner of Swathing, let us be guided according to the dictates of Reaſon, and not according to the Nurſ-keepers naughty Cuſtoms, whoſe Method is firſt to put upon the Belly a Swath four or five double, of a triangular Figure, to ſupport (as they pretend) the Womb, and ſometimes two other Roulers very ſtrait, on each ſide towards the Groin, to keep it in its place, leſt it be ſhaken, and encline more to one ſide than t'other, with yet another broad ſquare Swath for the whole Belly, which they put upon the firſt, after-

fterwards they make a Swath a Napkin folded wo or three double, of the breadth of a quarter f an Ell, with which they do very much girt and ompreſs the Belly.

I do very well approve of the uſe of theſe Swaths, nd of a good large ſquare Boulſter over the whole elly, provided they be very looſe the firſt ſeven r eight days, only to keep it a little ſteady, oberving in the mean time to take it off, and remove t often, to anoint the Woman's Belly all over (if t be ſore, and that ſhe have After-pains) with Oil of ſweet Almonds and St. *John*'s Wort mixed ogether, which may be done every day: But after hat time, they may by degrees begin to ſwath her traighter, to contract and gather together the parts, which were greatly extended during her going with Child, which may be then very ſafely lone; becauſe the Womb by thoſe former cleanings is ſo diminiſhed and leſſened, that it cannot e too much compreſſed by the Swaths. Let us now ſee what is fit to be done to the Breaſts.

Proper Remedies may be applied to them to drive back the Milk, if the Woman will not be a Nurſe, of which we ſhall ſpeak hereafter; but if ſhe intends to nurſe, 'twill be ſufficient to keep her Breaſts very cloſe, and well covered with gentle and ſoft Clothes, to keep them warm, leſt the Milk curdle in them; and if there be danger of too much * Blood being carried thither, anoint the Breaſts with Oil of Roſes, and a little Vinegar beat together, and put upon them ſome fine Linnen dipt in it, obſerving that if the Woman do ſuckle her Child, ſhe gives it not

* *Rather Lympha.*

not the Breaſt the ſame day ſhe is brought to Bed because then all her Humours are extreamly moved with Pains and Agitation of the Labour wherefore let her defer it at leaſt till next day and it would be yet better to ſtay four or five days, or longer, to the end the great Conflux of the Milk and the abundance of Humours which flow to the Breaſts in the beginning may be ſpent, in which time another Woman may give it ſuck. Let us now diſcourſe of a fit Diet for the Woman to uſe, during her whole Child-bed.

CHAP. III.

What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to obſerve during the whole time of her lying-in, when it is accompanied with no ill Accident.

ALthough a Woman be naturally delivered, yet notwitſtanding ſhe muſt obſerve a good Diet, to prevent many ill Accidents, which may happen to her during her Child-bed; at the beginning of which ſhe muſt be directed in her Meat and Drink, almoſt as if ſhe had a Fever, that ſo it may be prevented, inaſmuch as ſhe is then very ſubject to it; ſo likewiſe it often happens to her through the leaſt neglect committed towards her in her tending.

For this Reaſon one muſt not be of the opinion of many Nurſe-keepers, who will have a new-laid Woman to be well fed, as well to reſtore her loſt

ſtrength

trength, by the tediousness of the Labour, and by the quantity of Blood then evacuating, for which cause they believe the Woman must be well nourished to make more Blood, as also to fill up her Belly, which is very much emptied by the Birth of the Child: but it is much better to follow in this the counsel which *Hippocrates* gives us in his tenth Aphorism of the second Book, where he says, *Impura corpora quo plus nutriveris, eo magis læseris*; The more you nourish impure Bodies, the more you hurt them. * Now it is certain that a Woman newly delivered is of this sort, as you may know by the quantity of Cleansings and Superfluities which flow from her Womb at this time, when for this reason they must be very regular in their Diet, especially the three or four first days, in which time she must be nourished only with good broaths, † new-laid Eggs, and Jellies, without using at the beginning more solid meats; but when the great abundance of her Milk is a little past, she may with more safety eat a little Broth at her Dinner, or a small || piece of boil'd Chicken, or Mutton, of what she likes best; afterwards, if no accident happens, they may by degrees nourish her more plentifully, provided in the mean time, that it may be a third part less than she was accustomed to take in her perfect Health, and that her Food be of good and easy digestion; not

* *Did not this Impurity lie in her Body before Labour?*

† *Not to be commended.*

|| *So she may the first day.*

not ſuffering her to eat any of thoſe Cakes, Tarts, or other Paſteries, which are uſually provided at the Child's Baptiſm. As for her Drink, let it be *Ptyſan*, [*which is Liquoriſh, Figs and Aniſeeds boiled in Water*] or at leaſt boil'd Water, being careful not to give it her too cold; ſhe may alſo (provided ſhe be not Feaveriſh) drink a little white Wine, well mixed with Water, but not till after the firſt five or ſix days.

Altho I preſcribe this Rule in general for all thoſe who are newly brought to Bed; yet there are ſome who muſt not obſerve it ſo exactly as laborious Women, who being of a very ſtrong and robuſt conſtitution, require a more plentiful feeding, to whom notwithſtanding, if they do not change the quality, they muſt at leaſt retrench the quantity of their ordinary Food, having always reſpect to what every Perſon accuſtoms her ſelf to; which the ſame *Hippocrates* doth likewiſe teach us in the 17*th* Aphoriſm of the firſt Book, where he ſaith, *Animadvertendi ſunt quibus ſemel aut bis, & quibus copioſior aut parcior aut per partes Cibus eſt offerendus, dandum vero aliquid tempori, regioni, ætati, & conſuetudini.* "Great care and notice "muſt be taken to whom to give meat once only "or twice; as alſo to whom to give more, or to "whom leſs, or by little and little; but ſome "allowance muſt be made in reſpect of Time, "Country, Age and Cuſtom. What we have already ſaid, ſhall ſuffice for direction in their Meat and Drink.

The Child-bed Woman muſt likewiſe keep her ſelf very quiet in her Bed, lying on her Back, with her Head a little raiſed, and not turning often from

rom ſide to ſide, that ſo the *Matrix* may be the
etter ſetled in its firſt Scituation: ſhe muſt free
er ſelf at that time from all care of buſineſs, leaving
t to the management of ſome of her Kindred or
riends; let her talk as little as may be, and that
vith a low voice, and let no ill News be brought
o her, which may affect her; becauſe all theſe
hings do cauſe ſo great a commotion or pertur-
ation of the Humours, that Nature not being able
o overcome them, cannot make the neceſſary
vacuation of them, which hath been the death of
any.

The Citizens Wives have a very ill Cuſtom,
hich they would do very well to refrain, that
, they cauſe their Children to be baptized the
econd or third day after their Labour; at which
ime all their Relations and Friends have a Colla-
ion in the Child-bed Room, with whom ſhe is ob-
ged to diſcourſe, and anſwer the Goſſips and all
omers a whole After-noon together, with the
ſual Complements of thoſe Ceremonies, enough
o diſtract her; and tho there is ſcarce any of
he Company which do not drink her Health, yet
y the noiſe they make in her Ears, ſhe loſes it:
eſides all this, ſhe is often conſtrained, out of
eſpect, to forbear the uſe of her Bed-pan and
ther neceſſaries, which are very prejudicial to
er: and this happens juſt at the time when ſhe
ught to have moſt reſt; becauſe about the third
ay the Milk flows in greateſt quantity to the
reaſts; this is the reaſon why ordinarily the
ext day they have a very great Feaver. She
ught always to keep her Body open with Cly-
ers, taking one once in two days, which not

only

only evacuate the gross Excrements, but also by drawing downwards, cause her to cleanse the better. When she hath observed this Rule a fortnight or three weeks, which is very near the time of having cleansed sufficiently, that those parts may be throughly cleansed before she goes abroad, and begins upon a new Score; let her take a gentle Purge made of *Senna*, *Cassia*, Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*, which is good to purge the Stomach and Bowels of those ill Humours, Nature could not evacuate by the Womb, as it did the other Superfluities; this Purge may be repeated if necessary all which being done, and that no indisposition remain, she may bath once or twice, or wash and cleanse her Body, and afterwards she may govern her self according to her former Custom.

CHAP. IV.

How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck.

THere are many Remedies used to this purpose some of which hinder the afflux of humors to the Breast, and others dissipate and in part dissolve the Milk therein contained.

Those which hinder the Humors from plentifully flowing thither, are Oil of Roses well mixt with Vinegar, with which the Breasts are to be anointed all over; or *Unguentum Populeum*, with *Ceratum refrigerans Galent*, equally mixt and extended upon a piece of Linnen, or gray Paper, and so applyed to the Breasts. Others use Linnen dipt

n luke-warm Verjuce, in which a little Allom is liſſolved, that ſo it may be more Aſtringent; nd others lay to them the Lees of Red Wine a-one, or mixt with Oyl of Roſes.

Thoſe Remedies which diſſolve and diſſipate the Milk from the Breaſt is a *Cata-laſme* of the four * Meals, Ho-ney, & Saffron, boiled with the Decoction of Chervil or Sage.

* *Of Linſeed Fenugreek, Beans, and Fitches.*

Others apply Honey only, nd ſome others rub the Breaſt alone with Honey, nd put upon it the Leaves of Red-Cabbadg, the reat Staulks firſt being taken away, and they a ttle deadned before the Fire; this Remedy doth ery readily drive away the Milk.

There are ſome which boil *Sage* and *Box* Leaves Urine, with which they do foment the Breaſts retty warm, and lay a Cloth upon them dipt in . But great care muſt be taken in the applica-on and change of theſe things, that the Woman itch not the leaſt cold, as alſo that no Inflamma-on or Impoſtumation be cauſed, inſtead of driv-g back the Milk: Wherefore ſuch Remedies are be choſen as are reſtraining, repercuſſive, or ſolving, according to the different diſpoſitions quired.

I know ſome Women who hold it for a very eat ſecret, and moſt certain and fit to drive the ilk effectually back; and that is to put on her usbands ſhift yet warm, immediately after he d taken it off, and wear it until the Milk be ne: but in caſe the Milk doth in the mean time niſh, 'tis ſuperſtitious to believe that this Shirt the cauſe of it, and that it can produce ſuch an effect;

effect; it happens rather, becauſe all the Humours of the Body of their own accord taking another courſe than to the Breaſts, do not daily flow in ſo great abundance to them: Wherefore in the uſe of all theſe Remedies, the principal muſt not be forgotten, which is, to take care that they tend downwards, procuring to that purpoſe a good & ample Evacuation of the * *Lochia*, which is much furthered by keeping the Belly open by Clyſters provoking them, in doing wherefore the Milk will ſoon vaniſh.

* *Cleanſings.*

All that we have ſaid in the former Chapters of this Third Book, is only to be obſerved when the new-laid Woman hath no manner of Indiſpoſition, for in caſe that any happen, ſhe muſt be governed in another manner, and according as the Accidents require, of which we intend now to treat in the following Chapters.

CHAP. V.

Of ſeveral Diſeaſes and Symptomes which happen to a Woman new laid, and firſt of Flooding.

WE have elſewhere mentioned the Flooding which precedes Labour, and ſhewed the only means to remedy it, which is to deliver the Woman aſſoon as poſſible; let us now ſee what is fit to be done to that which happens immediately or in a little time after, proceeding from the laſt opening of the orifices of the Veſſels of the Wom-

by the looſening of the *Secondine* which cleaved to it: this Blood flows then ſo much more abundantly, by how much it is ſubtiler and hotter, or by the agitation of a long and hard Labour, and beſides when a Woman is Sanguine or Plethorick.

This Accident may often happen by a too ſudden or violent pulling away of the After-burden, and ſometimes from ſome part of it being left behind in the Womb, or elſe ſome falſe Conception; which then endeavouring to expel, it preſſes and forceth forth the Blood out of the Veſſels newly opened, and ſometimes a great Clod of Blood remaining in the bottom of the Womb will produce the ſame effect, which by reaſon of the diſtention it often cauſes, excites Pains like to thoſe a Woman endures before Labour, and doth not ceaſe tormenting her, until ſhe hath voided it, and then ſhe is at eaſe; but ſometimes the Blood continuing ſtill to flow, and remaining in the bottom of the Womb, becomes new Clods; which is the cauſe why the Accident renews again as before, and continueth ſo by fits, in the intervals of which there comes away ſome Seroſities of the Blood retained, which diſſolves; and makes ſome Perſons ignorant of the Art, to think that the Flux is ſtopt, altho it ſtill continues flowing within, where it ſtops only by ſome Blood ſo coagulated; but when this Clod comes away, the Flooding begins again, pure Blood and in great abundance.

Flooding is a more dangerous Accident than any other which may happen to a Woman newly laid, and which diſpatches her ſo ſoon, if it be in great quantity, that there is not often time to prevent it.

Wherefore in this case convenient Remedies must be speedily applied, as well to stop it, as to turn it back from the places whence it flows.

To which purpose 'tis fit to consider what causeth this Flooding, and if it be a false Conception, piece of the Burden, or clodded Blood remaining behind, all diligence must be used to fetch them away, or to cause a speedy expulsion of them; but if when nothing remains behind in the Womb, the Blood doth notwithstanding continue to flow, you must bleed the Woman in the Arm, not so much thereby to empty the fulness, as to make diversion; let her Body be laid equally flat, and not raised, that so the Blood may not be sent down to the lower parts; let her keep her self very quiet, without turning from side to side, that so the Humours may not be stirred, the upper part of her Belly must likewise not be swathed or boulstred, for such straitness augments the evil; let her Chamber be kept a little cool, and let her not be too warm covered in her Bed, that so the flooding through Heat may not be continued. All the World forbids Clysters in this case, lest, as they say, the Humours be drawn down in great abundance; but I have twice experimentally found the contrary, where great Floodings have been stopt by Clysters, of which I will give you a particular account, that so it may be useful on the like occasion.

I was three Years since called to a Woman, who was surprized with a very great Flooding immediatly after the Midwife had delivered her, which she had done with too much violence, as the good Woman assured me; who told me, She felt a very great

great pain at the instant she pull'd away the After-birth, and that she perceived at the loosening of it a crack: Now from the moment that she was so delivered, she lost, for five or six days continually, so great abundance of Blood, that I could scarce believe she could, without dying, had I not seen it my self: during, all this time they to no purpose used all the means they could imagine to stop this accident, and because with it she complained of great pains in her Belly, they gave her *Anodyne* and cooling Clysters, for fear lest giving her others more strong, the Flooding would be more and more excited: She had thus taken four or five Clysters, which came away as they were given, without any Excrement; which seeing, and judging that assuredly some gross Excrements (being retained in the Intestines from before the time of her Labour, which could not be evacuated by these *Anodyne* Clysters) did cause so great a Chollick, which she felt all over her Belly, which appeared puft up; I caused her to take one common and one prety strong Clyster, contrary however to the opinion of most Persons, who not knowing the cause of the Distemper, bade me have a care lest it should, as they said, cause a greater flooding: but the issue of it was quite otherwise than they expected; for the good Woman voided with this Clyster a Pan full of gross Execrements, which having staid there a long time, and being thereby hardened, had stopt the Passage of much Wind, which passed away at this time. Now the Intestines full of this gross Matter, being every moment agitated by this Wind, did likewise agitate and continually compress the Womb, by means of

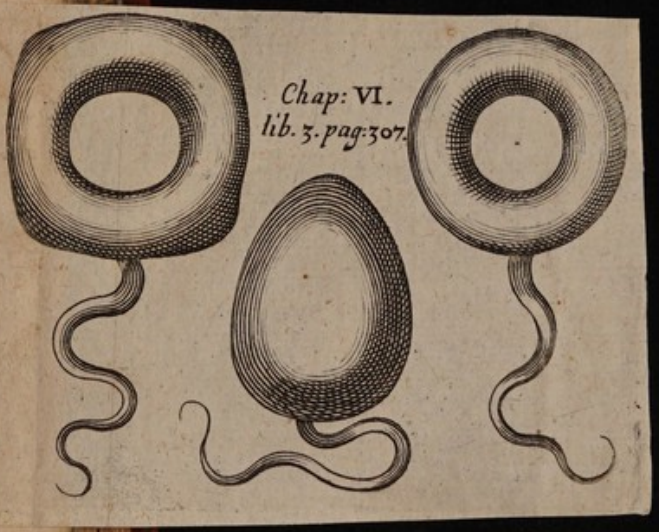
which the Flooding was always maintained, which did ceaſe immediatly after this Chollick was diſſipated by the evacuation of theſe Excrements; and ſince that time being again called upon the like occaſion of loſs of Blood, proceeding from the ſame cauſe, and having taken the ſame courſe, the iſſue of it was likewiſe the ſame. Wherefore if there be the leaſt appearance of Excrements contained in the Inteſtines, make no ſcruple to give Clyſters to evacuate them, forbearing in this caſe thoſe that are Aſtringent, becauſe they harden and retain yet more that which augments the Diſtemper.

But if notwithſtanding all this, the Blood flows continually, then the laſt Remedies muſt be tried, which is to lay the Woman upon freſh Straw, with a ſingle Cloth upon it, and no Quilt, that ſo her Reins may not be heated, applying along her Loins Clothes wet in cool * *Oxycrate*, provided it be not in the Winter, for then it muſt be a little warmed: by this refreſhing, the impetuoſity of the Blood will be a little ſtop'd, and the heat of it qualified, as alſo by this means, that little of it which remains in the Woman's Body ſhall be concentred towards the principal part; and to the end her ſtrength may be preſerved, which is extreamly waſted by the evacuation of this treaſure of Life, let her take every half hour a little good ſtrong Broath, with a few Spoonfulls of Jelly, and between whiles the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, without giving her too much food at a time, becauſe her Stomach cannot digeſt it; and let her drink be red Wine,

* *Vinegar and Water.*

with

with a little Water wherein Iron hath been quenched: but if, notwithstanding all this, the Blood continues flooding, then the Woman will have often Fainting-fits, and be in great danger of losing her life; because one cannot apply in those places the Remedies fit to stop the opening of the Vessels as we can in another.



These three Figures represent several Pessaries fit for the supporting and keeping up of the Womb, that it may not fall out, as it doth in a bearing down, or forth of the Body.

CHAP. VI.

Of the bearing down, and falling out of the Womb, and Fundament of a Woman new-laid.

I Shall, the better to explain the thing, make two sorts of Bearings down or Relaxations, as also two sorts of Fallings forth, or Precipitations of the Womb; all which differ but in the degree, according as they fall down more or less: for the Relaxation is, when the Womb only bears down and comes not forth; and the Precipitation is, when it comes out of the Body.

The first sort of Bearing down, is that in which the whole Body of the Womb falls into the *Vagina*, in such manner, that putting up the Finger, one may feel the Orifice very near. The second sort of Bearing down is, when the Womb being yet

lower, one can manifestly perceive this Orifice quite without.

The Falling out is also of two sorts; in the first the Womb comes quite forth, but is not turned inside out, nor can the inside of it be seen, but only its Orifice, which appears at the end of a great fleshy mass, which makes the Body of the Womb; and this is called *Prolapsus Uteri*, that is, a falling forth of the Womb. And the other falling out, of all is most dangerous, and is called *Perversio*, or turning inside out; for then it is not only fallen forth, but the bottom of it is turned quite out, that so you may perceive it all even, and without an Orifice, because it is so turned. The Womb turned on this fashion, appears to be only a great piece of bloody flesh, (and almost like the ‖ *Scrotum*) which hangs between the Woman's Thighs; and that which is wonderful in this case is, that the Infant's House, which is the Womb, goes forth at the Gate, which is the inner Orifice.

‖ *A Man's Cod.*

The Bearing down of the Womb proceeds either from a Relaxation or Ruption of the Ligaments. Women that have abundance of the *Whites*, are subject to these Relaxations, and the Ligaments are extended or broken by hard and violent Labour, as also by too frequent bearing of great and heavy Children, sometimes by a great Cough, by strong and frequent sneezings, or having leaped or fallen from high places, by going in a Coach, Cart, on Horse-back, or in other rude and shaking Carriages; by having lifted up beyond their strength heavy burthens, by lifting up the Arms too much,

and

and putting them over the Head; by a tedious Looſeneſs, with great Pains and Needing; foraſmuch as all theſe things do ſhake and extreamly thruſt the Womb downwards when it is with Child, and the Ligaments being by this means looſened or broken, cannot keep it up any longer, which is the cauſe that a bearing down doth eaſily follow the Birth of a Child: but the moſt ordinary cauſe of theſe Bearings down, or fallings out of the Womb, is violent and hard Travails, which uſually happens when a Child comes wrong, ſo that it cannot be born, and when it hath too big a Head, or when the inner Orifice is not dilated ſufficiently to give it paſſage at that time; for the Womb is then forced down with ſo much violence, and yet the Child cannot advance into the Paſſage, becauſe the Ligaments are extreamly rent or looſened, and likewiſe when the *Secondine* cleaving cloſely to the bottom the Womb is pulled away of a ſudden, or with too much violence, and much the ſooner, if that putting up the Hand into it (as it is neceſſary when the String is broke) one takes hold and pulls the Body of the Womb it ſelf, inſtead of the After-birth. We have, in the 13*th* Chapter of the *Second* Book, givhn ſuch Directions as will prevent this miſtake, and bring it away ſafely.

A Woman troubled with this falling out of the Womb, feels a great weight at the bottom of her Belly, with an extream pain in her Reins and Loins towards the place where theſe Ligaments are faſtned, and a reddiſh Blood moiſture is perceived to paſs through this maſs of Fleſh which hangs between her Legs. A Relaxation may happen to all

sorts of Women from any of the Causes above mentioned; but a falling out but seldom, and a perfect Perversion never but upon a Delivery, or immediately after; because then the inner Orifice is almost as wide as the bottom of it, which is not so at other times, when being closed, there is no possibility for it to be thus turned inside out. I have shown in the 16*th* Chapter of the *Second* Book, how to prevent this Accident at the time of Labour in a Woman that is subject to it; to which place you may have recourse to avoid repetition.

If a speedy remedy be applied to the Relaxation and falling out of the Womb, by reducing and remitting it into its natural place, a Cure may be easily expected; and so much the rather, by how much the Woman is young, and the Malady fresh: but if she be old, and this Disease be already of a long standing, she is so much the more incurable.

For the Cure of this distemper regard must be had to two things; the first is, to reduce the Womb into its natural place; and the second is to strengthen it, and keep it there.

For the execution of the first, which is to reduce it, if the Womb be quite out, or turned, the Woman must first of all be made to render her Urine, and a Clyster must be given her, if it be necessary, to empty the gross Excraments that are in the *Rectum*, that so the Reduction may be the easier performed; then place her on her Back, with her Hips raised a little higher than her Head, and then foment all that is fallen forth with a little Wine and Water luke-warm, and having taken a soft Rag, put it up into its proper place, thrusting it

back, not all at once, but wagging it by little nd little from ſide to ſide; and in caſe this be too ainful, becauſe it is already too big, and ſwelled, noint it with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, for the more aſie reduction of it, being careful aſſoon as it is educed, to wipe off the Oil as much as may be, to void a Relapſe. But if notwithſtanding all this he Womb cannot be put up, becauſe it is very uch enflamed and tumefied, which happens when hath been a long time ſo, without the uſe of neeſſary means, during which time it is continually oiſtened with Urine and other Excrements, hich contribute very much to its Corruption; in his caſe there is great danger that it will gangrene, and be afterwards the death of the Woman. here have however ſome Women eſcaped this ccident; *Pareus* recites the Hiſtory of of ſuch an ne, which *Rouſſet* doth alſo amongſt his *Caſarean*irths; but this happens very rarely.

As to the ſecond part of this Cure which conſiſts n the retention of the Womb in its place, and the trengthening of it ſo reduced, it will be done by convenient ſcituation. Let the Woman for this urpoſe keep her ſelf in Bed on her Back, having er Hips a little raiſed, her Legs ſomething croſſed, nd her Thighs joined together, to prevent the alling of it out again; but the beſt way is to put p a Peſſary into the Neck of the Womb, to eep it firm. There are two are three ſorts made or this purpoſe, the ſeveral Figures of which are t the beginning of this Chapter. Some are ound and a little lougiſh, of the figure of an Egg, nd of the length and bigneſs of the Neck of the Womb, where it muſt be left after that it is introduced

duced into it; but these are often subject to fal
out again, and are not so useful and convenient a
the other, which are made of a piece of Cork, tha
they may be light. They ought to be of a thick
circular figure, like to a small wreath, and pierced
with a pretty big hole in the middle, which serve
as well for the lodging, supporting and receiving
of the inner Orifice of the Womb, as for the giving
passage to the superfluous Humours, which ar
thence evacuated. These kind of Pessaries must b
covered with white Wax, that they may be mor
smooth and incapable of hurting the Woman tha
useth them: they must be pretty large, that the
may be the easier kept when they are put up: the
may also have a small String fastened to them, t
pull them out at any time to clean: But this Strin
is not so very necessary, because they may be easil
enough taken out with one Finger: they may b
made some of them exactly round, and other
something of a square Figure, or triangular: th
corners must be rounded or blunted. These some
times hold better, and fall not so easily forth as th
round; but either the one or the other may b
used, as shall be thought most fit.

During the flowing of the *Lochia* from th
Womb, nothing else must be used to strengther
but only to keep it so in its natural place; for a
stringent Remedies, proper for the prevention
the Relaxation of it, will very much prejudice th
Woman, by stopping of these Evacuations; an
above all it must be observrd in this distemper, tha
the Womans Belly be not strait swathed any mor
than for a stay only, in which many Midwives ar
deceived, believing they keep it the better in i

place

lace by how much they ſwath the Belly the ſtrait-
r, for by this ſtrong compreſſion of it they force
he Womb yet more down. She muſt uſe the Bed-
an in Bed, and lying along, if poſſible, when ſhe
oes to Stool, keeping her hand all the while on
he bottom of her Belly, to bear it up. But when
he time of her Purgation is fully over, and that
ne hath cleanſed very well, aſtringent Injections
ay be then uſed without danger; reſpect muſt
kewiſe be had to the whole habit of the Body, to
ry up the Humours by an univerſal courſe; and
he Woman muſt not riſe out of her Bed in at
aſt five or ſix Weeeks time, that ſo the Womb
nd its Ligaments may be reſtored and fortified
i their natural Scituation.

It happens alſo ſometimes that by the great
hrows the Woman endures at her Labour, the
undament falls quite out; in this caſe, if the
hild be very forward in the Paſſage, 'twill be
fficient before this accident happens to hinder it
poſſible, perſwading the Woman not to help her
hrowes ſo ſtrongly; but if it be already fallen
own, they muſt ſtay till the Child be born ere it
n be put up; for before that, it will be difficult
do, without much bruiſing the Inteſtine. Aſſoon
en as the Woman is delivered, let it be reduced
the ſame manner as that of the Womb, after
ving fomented, bathed and anointed it, if ne-
ſary, forbearing afterwards during her Child-
d the giving of her Clyſters, becauſe the force
e uſeth in rendring of them, will again cauſe the
ling down of the Fundament.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the bruises and rents of the outward parts of the Womb caused by Labour.

IT is no wonder that often, and especially in first Labours, there happens Bruises and Rents in the lower parts of a Woman; the cause of which is easily known, if the bigness of the Child's Head be but considered, which must needs make a great distention of those strait parts, by passing and coming forth of the Womb; which parts, being thereby extreamly pressed against the hardness of the Bones that surround it, are easily bruised, and when they are not able to be sufficiently dilated they must necessarily be torn asunder.

Almost all Women in their first Labours do very much complain when the Child is in the Passage that the Midwives prick and scratch those parts and do believe that the hurts and bruises which are there, after Labour, do happen because the Midwives handled them too roughly: but they are very much mistaken, for this comes because the Childs-Head in passing makes a violent distention and separation of the four Caruncles and other adjacent parts which are bruised, and sometimes rent by it; from hence spring the pains of which they then complain, as if they were pricked and scratched, whereof they are never after sensible in their following Labours, because those parts having once given way to an Infant, are ever after very easily relaxed and extended, and every Travail with less Pain than other.

These

These Contusions and Rents must never be neglected, lest they degenerate into malignant Ulcers; for the Heat and Moisture of these parts, besides the filth which continually flows thence, doth easily contribute towards it, if convenient Remedies be not timely applied: Wherefore as soon as a Woman is laid, if there be only simple Contusions and Excoriations, apply the Cataplasm, formerly directed, to those lower parts to ease pain, made of the Yolks and Whites of new-laid Eggs and Oyl of Roses, seeth'd a little over warm Embers, continually stirring it till it be equally mixt, and then spread upon fine Cloth; it must be applied very warm to the bearing-place for five or six hours; when, being taken away, lay some fine Rags dipt in Oyl of St. *John's wort* on each side the bearing-place, and renewing them twice or thrice a day, foment these parts with Barley Water and Honey of Roses, to cleanse them from the Excrements which pass; and when the Woman makes Water, let them be defended with fine Rags, to hinder the Urine from causing smarting and pain by touching them.

Sometimes the Bruises are so great, that the bearing-place is inflamed, and a very considerable Abscess follows, which I have met with; in which case it must be opened just below the swelling, in the most convenient place; and after the matter is evacuated, a *detersive* Injection must be injected into the Cavity, with the same Fomentation above-mentioned, *viz.* Barley-water and Oyl of Roses, which may be a little heightned with Spirit of Wine, if there be any danger of Corruption; and afterwards the Ulcer must be dressed according to Art.

But

But ſometimes it happens by an unluckly and deplorable Accident, that the *Perinæum* is rent, ſo that the Privity and Fundament is all in one. If it were ſo let alone without re-union, the Woman afterwards happening to be with Child would indeed be delivered with more eaſe, and without danger of ſuffering the ſame again, as is uſual when healed after ſuch an accident; but if it remains in this manner, 'tis ſo great an inconvenience, that her Ordure comes both ways. Wherefore having cleanſed the Womb, from ſuch Excraments as may be there, with red Wine, let it be ſtrongly ſtitched together with three or four ſtitches or more, according to the length of the ſeparation, and taking at each ſtitch good hold of the Fleſh, that ſo it may not break out, and then dreſs it with an agglutinative Balm, ſuch as is *Linimentum Arcei*, or the like, clapping a Plaiſter on, and ſome Linnen above it, to prevent as much as may be the falling of the Urine and other Excrements upon it; becauſe their acrimony would make it ſmart, and put it to pain: and, that theſe parts may cloſe together with more eaſe, let the Woman keep her Thighs cloſe together, without the leaſt ſpreading, untill the cure be perfected. But if afterwards ſhe happen to be with Child, ſhe will be obliged, to prevent the like miſchief, to anoint thoſe parts with emollient Oyls and Ointments; and when ſhe is in Labour, ſhe muſt forbear helping her Throws too ſtrongly at once, but leave Nature to perform it by degrees, together with the help of a Midwife well inſtructed in her Art, who being warned by the firſt diſgrace, will do her beſt to avoid a ſecond: for uſually when theſe parts have been once rent, it is very difficult

to

o prevent the like in the following Travail ; be-
auſe the Scar there made doth ſtraighten the parts
et more; wherefore it were to be wiſhed for
reater ſecurity againſt the like Accident, that the
Voman ſhould have no more Children.

Now if by neglecting ſuch a Rent, the Lips of
be cicratriced, and the Cure be then deſired,
ou muſt with a good pair of Sciſſers cut off thoſe
ears in the ſame manner as is done in a Hare-lip,
nd it muſt afterwards be dreſt accoordingly, or
; if it newly happened.

CHAP. VIII.

of after-Pains which happen to a Woman new-laid, and of their ſeveral Cauſes.

THe moſt common accident that uſually trou-
bles moſt Women during their lying in, is
ter-Pains.

We have formerly ſhewed how they are accu-
omed to be prevented in giving the Woman im-
ediatelv after ſhe is laid two Ounces of Oyl of
weet Almonds, drawn without Fire, with as much
rup of *Maiden-hair* ; but ſince notwithſtanding
is Remedy the Woman is much pained in her
lly, let us enquire what may be the cauſe of all
eſe Gripes, which are uſully called, without di-
nction, After-Pains, and are ſometimes felt about
e Reins, Loins, and Groins, ſometimes in the
'omb only, and ſometimes about the Navel and
over the Belly, either continually, or by fits
th ſome Remiſſion, in a certain place, or ſome-
times

times on one side, and sometimes on another; all which Reflections teach exactly their several Causes, and accordingly the Remedies must be varied.

The Pains of the Belly for the most part proceed from one only of these four causes, or several of them together; the first is by Wind contained in the Bowels; by which they are easily filled after Labour, as well because they have more room to dilate them when the Child was in the Womb, by which they were compress, as also because the nourishment and matter contained as well in them as in the Stomach, have been so confused and agitated from side to side, during the pains of Labour, by the frequent Throws which always much compress the Belly, that they could not be well digested. whence this wind is afterwards generated, and consequently the Gripes which the Woman feel running in her Belly from side to side, according as the Wind moves more or less, and sometimes also towards the Womb, because of the compression and commotion which the Bowels make, being extreamly thereby agitated.

The Second Cause of these Gripes which torments the Woman as much as the former, is that which proceeds from some strange Body resting in the Womb after Labour, which it endeavours to expel by continual Throws, and it is sometimes a false Conception, or a piece of the Burthen, and very often clodded Blood which causes this torment, and never ceases till what is so contained in the Womb be come away: these Pains are very like the same that a Woman endures before she is delivered, and are not abated by Clysters, tho

those are that proceed from Wind; but on the contrary are rather thereby excited and augmented.

Thirdly, These Pains are often caused by the sudden Suppression of the * *Lochia*, which abundantly filling the whole substance of the Womb, causeth a great distention, and by its long stay an Inflammation, which is communicated by means of the *Peritonæum* to all the parts of the lower Belly, by reason whereof it swells, and is extended, and grows extreamly hard, which accident continuing, very often kills the Woman in a short time after.

* *Childbed cleansing.*

The Fourth and last cause of these Pains, is the great extention of the Ligaments of the Womb, by reason of a hard Labour; here they remain more fixt about the Reins, Loins and Groins than any other part; because they are the places where these Ligaments are fastened; however these Pains do sometime communicate themselves by continuity to the whole Womb, and the rather when it hath been bruised by a violent Labour.

'Tis commonly held, that a Woman is not troubled with these Pains so much of her first Child, as of the following; but daily experience confirms us, that it happens indifferently, according as the present and various dispositions contribute to it, either more or less, there being no certain Rule in respect either to first or last Labours.

All these Pains must be cured according to their several causes, and to prevent those which we say are excited by wind, give the Woman immediately after Delivery, Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Syrup of *Maiden-hair* mixt together; some do more

esteem Oyl of Walnuts, provided it may be made of good Nuts, but this hath a worse taste than the other. This Remedy serves to lenify and line the inside of the Intestines with its Unctuousness, by meanes whereof that which is contained within them passeth away the easier; but, as we have said elsewhere, this mixture is so nauseous, that it doth often for that reason more hurt than good: wherefore I prefer a good warm Broth for those who have an aversion to the Oyl. Others give half a glass of good Hippocras, but that (in the condition the Woman is in) may do more hurt, by causing a Fever. Now for the better preventing these kind of Pains, let the Woman keep her Belly very hot, and be careful not to drink her Drink too cold; and if they torment her very much, hot Clothes from time to time must be laid on her Belly, or a Pan-cake fryed with Walnut-Oyl may be applied to it, without swathing her Belly too strait: And for the better evacuating the wind out of the Intestines, give her a Clyster, which may be repeated as often as necessity requires: but if by this means the pains of the Belly are not appeased, 'tis certain they are maintained by some other cause.

If it be known that some strange Body is retained in the Womb, the expulsion of it must be procured, or it must be fetch'd away by putting the Fingers into the Entry of it, according to the direction already given for the extracting of a false Conception; and if it be great Clods which (retained) do also cause these Pains, they will not fail to cease assoon as they are fetcht away; but also the same accident will return, if new Blood

flows

flows into the cavity of the Womb, and coagulates there again, as it often happens; for it cannot endure to keep any thing in its capacity after the Child's Birth.

If the Woman's Cleansings be suddenly stopt, which a little before came down in great abundance, you need not search for any other cause of the pains she endures; and the speediest remedy is to bring them down, which is effected by Clysters that draw downwards, by hot and aperitive Fomentations to the bearing-place, and by bleeding in the Foot, preceded by that of the Arm, if the case require it.

As to the Pains the Woman feels in her Loins and Groins, which come by reason of the greater distention, or in part ruption of the Ligaments of the Womb thereabouts fastned, * rest alone, and a good situation of the Body, will be sufficient to fortify and re-unite them without greater Medicines, because they cannot be actually applied to the part affected, always observing a good Diet; and not forgetting, in all these several sorts of pains, to provide for the natural evacuation of the *Lochia*, for 'tis one of the principal means to obtain a good Issue.

* *A Plaister to the Loins is of great Efficacy.*

CHAP. IX.

Of the Lochia *which flow from the Womb in Child-bed. Whence they come, and the Signs when they are good or bad.*

I Do not find that Authors have so sufficiently enquired into the cause of the *Lochia* which are evacuated in Child-bed, as to make us truly understand what they are, either in respect of their Nature, affirming it to be the Blood usually purged away every Month before they were with Child, which being collected about the Womb, flows away when it opens after the Birth of the Child; or in respect of the quantity of this Evacuation, and the length of time it ought to continue. *Hippocrates* in his Book, *De Naturâ Pueri*, would have at the beginning an *Hemine* and an half a day; of which measure, though common in his time, we have no certain knowledg; for some will have it to be our half Pint, others a Pint or thereabouts, and that they continue for a Male-child thirty days, for a Female fourty, diminishing every day by little and little, until there comes no more, and the evacuation is compleated. *Galen* says that these *Lochia* are only vitious humours, and the residue and superfluity of the Blood with which the Child was nourished in the Mothers Womb. But I will, as near as I can, here describe to you the manner how I conceive this evacuation to be made, and the reason why they diminish day by day, and change their

their colour, consistence and quality according to the several times.

Assoon as the Child is born, there flows away from the Womb, at the same moment some waterish humours, besides those which came away before at the breaking of the Membranes. These Waters then are very often bloody, not that they are so by Nature, but because there is for the most part Blood mixed with them, which comming from the Vessels of the Womb, because of the agitation and commotion they received in the Birth, become so reddish; but immediately after the Burthen is compleatly loosened, then pure Blood flows away; and the reason why these *Lochia* flow freely, and are very red the first day, is, because the Vessels against which the Burthen was fastened in the Womb are but newly opened; but the Blood flowing by little and little in less abundance, because the greatest plenitude hath been at first evacuated, doth clod in small drops on the extremities of all those Vessels whereby they are stop'd, and then there comes away only the most *serose* part of it; and therefore the *Lochia* begin the second and third day to be more pale and less coloured, and after that the colour of them is less bloody every day, as the Vessels close, until they are at length very pale; which happens when the Vessels being almost perfectly re-united, there distils only the meer moisture of them, as also of the whole substance of the Womb, through which a quantity of it doth likewise transude. Now these *serose* Humidities acquire by the heat of these places a consistence somewhat thick, and that more or less, according as they come away in greater or lesser

quantity, and according to the length of time they stay there. And then the *Lochia* do almost resemble, in colour and consistence, troubled Milk, which makes the World believe it is Breast-Milk which is in that manner emptied downwards; but in truth it is an Abuse as great as common.

For my part I know no other cause of this ordinary change of the colour and consistence of the *Lochia*, nor of the diminution of their quantity, than that which we daily find in the Suppuration of a great wound somewhat incarnated: for assoon as the wound is first made, it bleeds fresh, and in good large quantity, because the Vessels are then open; but a little after, during the first and second days, it yields only bloody Serosities; forasmuch as some small portions of the Blood being clodded about the Mouths of the Vessels, do in part stop them, and afterwards stopping them more, it yields a white * *Pus*, which proceeding from the moisture, sweats through the substance of the Flesh, and of these Vessels which have been but newly closed, acquires a thick and whitish consistence by the heat of the parts, and the stay it makes there. Now the better to conceive this by a comparison, you must imagine that there is a kind of a wound made by the loosening of the Burthen from the Womb, by reason of which there happens, if it may be so said, a kind of Suppuration, the *Pus*, and Excretions of which are the *Lochia*.

* *Matter*

They which believe that when the *Lochia* are pale, it is the Milk of the Breasts which flows by the Womb, judg so, because the Milk usually abates in proportion to this evacuation, and say besides,

sides, that by the Colour and Consistency it must needs be Milk: but if they were acquainted with Anatomy, they would know that there was no passage which hath to this purpose a communication from the Breasts to the Womb, unless they think it is done by the means of this imaginary * *Anastomosis* of the † *Mamillary* Veins with the ‖ *Epigastrick*; which cannot possibly be, because neither of them have any tendency either to the Breasts or the Womb, as Anatomy makes manifest; for the *Mamillar* comes from the *Subclavicular* under the *Sternum* without yielding any *sien* to the Breasts, nor so much as touching them, and the *Epigastrick* ariseth from the *Iliacks*, without having the least communication with the Womb.

* *The communication of Veins without Arteries, whereby they help one another.*

† *Belonging to the Breasts.*

‖ *Belonging to the Flanks.*

Laurentius, who knew very well it was for this reason impossible Milk should pass from the Breasts to the Womb by this passage, finds out another way, which is as far from the truth as the first. His opinion (as he saith) is that the Milk and Blood flow back from the Veins of the *Thorax*, which bedew the Breast to the *Axillary* Veins, and from thence to the Trunk of the *Vena-cava*, by the continuity of which they flow down into the *Hypogastrick* Branch, and from thence finally into the Womb: but besides, that it would be very difficult for the Milk, after so long a way to come forth, without being perfectly mixed with Blood; the Circulation of the Blood, which he knew not,

shews us plainly that it is impossible, because it doth mount back by the lower parts of the Body from the *Vena-cava* to the Heart, without a possibility of carrying any thing into the Womb; whence it appears that he is as far as others from informing us how it can be done.

For my part I believe with much more reason, and I think that it is not Breast-Milk which is thus evacuated by the *Lochia*, but this abundance and superfluous Humidity which distils from and transudes the Vessels and substance of the Womb, as I have explained, by means of which the whole habit of Body being much emptied, there remains not sufficient to be carried to the Breasts, and little or none flowing to them; that which is contained in them is dissipated by transpiration, and digested by the natural heat of the parts: Now the Milk by this evacuation is dried up, just as we see a Pond is that one would drain, out of which it is not absolutely necessary to let the water run which fills it, but it sufficeth to turn back the stream that feeds it to another place, which being done, and no more new water falling into the Pond, it will soon be dried up; as well because the water is dissipated in Vapours, as drunk in by the Earth which contains it. And for the same reason when we see Milch-nurses want their ordinary courses, it is because that all the redundant Humours in their Body being sent to the Breasts, and emptied by the sucking of the Infant, there remains no superfluities for matter for the Terms: and for this cause it is not necessary that the Menstrual Blood should be carried from the Womb to the Breasts, for Nurses Milk to be made of it, but it is enough that the

Humours

Humours flow towards them, without going at all to the Womb; so likewise it is not necessary the Breast Milk should be sent to the Womb, to be evacuted with the *Lochia*, it being sufficient that the Humors are drawn towards it without going to the Breasts.

We must not think, as some imagine, that the Blood flowing after Labour is bad and corrupted, and the reliques of that good which the Infant hath taken for his Nourishment, nor that it hath remained in and about those places during the whole time of being with Child: for this Blood coming immediatly out of the Vessels, opened by the separation of the Burthen from the Womb, is the very same with all the rest of the Body, in which immediatly after Labour no great change is observed, unless it be by so much alteration as the disposition of the place from whence it proceeds may cause, and according as it flows abundantly or slowly, and as it is mixt with other impurities which are emptied at that time, or that it makes some stay in the Womb after it is out of the Vessels: and if it had so staid in and about the Womb, as some would have it, without Circulation, during the whole time of Pregnancy, 'tis most certain it would have putrified; even as we see the Water of a Lake, for want of agitation and motion is infected and corrupted; but there is no other superfluity nor relique of the Childs nourishment, but the gross blood with which the whole mass of the *Secundine* is replenished. After having considered the nature and quality of these evacuations, we say that for their quantity and time of continuance there is no certain and particular Rule; for some Women have

many

many a long time, and others but few and of a short continuance, which usually happens according to the Season, Country and Age, according to the Temperament more or less hot, or moist, the Habit more or less replete, and according to the Vessels remaining a long or a short time open. But in general this Evacuation is for the most part finished in fifteen or twenty days, and sooner or later according to the circumstances lately mentioned, and indifferently the same to a Woman delivered of a Boy or a Girl; during which time the *Lochia* diminish in quantity from day to day, until they totally cease at the end of the same; afterwards the parts remain yet somewhat moist, without any manifest evacuation, except in Women subject to the *Whites*.

This discourse must be understood of Labours at full time; for after a Mischance, the less the *Fœtus* is, and the less time the Woman is gone with Child, the less ordinarily are her Evacuations.

The Signs when the *Lochia* are good and commendable, are, that they be fresh the three or four first days, and that they lose this bloody tincture by degrees, and become pale; that they be of an equal consistence, without any curdled or clotted Blood; that they have no ill Scent; that they be without Acrimony, and that they flow in a moderate quantity.

We say that they must not be fresh but the four first days, because they will not be else the true *Lochia*, but a pure flux of Blood, which will be very dangerous; and that they must lose by degrees this reddish colour to become pale; this sign teacheth us, that the Vessels which have been opened,

ed, are by degrees closed again; that they be of an equal consistence without curdled or clodded Blood: by this means we are assured that there is no mixture of any strange matter, and that they are governed and regulated by Nature, they must have no *Fœtor*, or ill scent, and be without Acrimony; in this case we know that there is no danger of corruption or inflammation in the Womb; they must flow in a moderate quantity, that so the superfluous Humours may be evacuated: for if the *Lochia* flow in so great an abundance, as to cause Fainting or Convulsions, the Woman will be in danger of death, as *Hippocrates* in the 56*th Aphorism* of his 5*th* Book assures us; *Si Muliebri profluvio convulsio & animi defectus superveniunt malo est*: if, says he, Faintings and Convulsions follow the *Lochia*, it is dangerous: And he adds, in the following *Aphorism*; *Menstruis abundantibus Morbi veniunt, & subsistentibus accidunt ab utero Morbi*: If the Courses or *Lochia* flow too much, Diseases follow; and if they stop, Diseases happen from the Womb.

Diseases proceeding from too great abundance of the *Lochia* are, as we have said in the first Aphorism, Convulsions and *Syncopes*, or Faintings; and if they do not kill the Woman, they weaken her very much; she grows lean, she remains a long time pale, her Legs and Thighs swell, and afterwards she becomes *Hydropick*.

As to the distempers which follow the suppression of the *Lochia*, we will mention them in the next Chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the suppression of the Lochia, *and the Accidents which follow thereupon.*

THere is so great a flux of Humours from all parts to the Womb, when a Woman is with Child, and during the commotion in her Labour, that in case there be not afterwards sufficient evacuation of them, the Woman is in great danger of very ill Accidents, and sometimes of Death it self: because these Humours, corrupting by their stay there, will certainly cause a great inflammation; and this is the reason why the suppression of the *Lochia* is one of the worst and most dangerous Symptoms which can befal a Woman after Delivery, especially if they happen to be totally and suddenly stopt, the first three or four days, which is the time when they should come down plentifully; for then follows an acute Fever, great pains in the Head, pains in the Breast, Reins, and Loins, suffocation of the Mother, and an Inflammation which is suddenly communicated all over the lower Belly, which becomes very much swelled and blown up; there happens also a great difficulty of Breathing, Choakings, Palpitations of the Heart, Syncopes and Faintness, Convulsions, and often Death if the suppression continue; or if the Woman escapes it, she is in danger of an Abscess in the Womb; yea, and afterwards a Cancer: or there may happen great Imposthumes in the lower Belly, which is usual, because of the nearness of the place;

place; as also Gouts, Sciatica's and Lameness, or Inflammation or Abscess in the Breasts, if the Humors be carried towards those parts.

The causes of the stoppage of the *Lochia*, proceed either from a great Looseness, because a great Evacuation that way, turns the *Lochia*, and makes them stop; or any strong Passions of the Mind, as great Fear, or Grief, or any Anger, or Soundings, for these things do cause the Humors to retire suddenly inwards, and by this quick motion they often cause Suffocations. Great Cold stops the *Lochia*, because it closes the Vessels and Pores of the Womb: the use of astringent Remedies produces the same effect, as also cold Drink; because by condensing and thickning the Humors, they hinder their easy flowing; strong and frequent agitations of the Body, by rarifying and dispersing them throughout every part, doth likewise not permit them to be evacuated by the Womb.

To bring the *Lochia* well down, let the Woman avoid all perturbations of Spirit which may stop them; let her lie in Bed with her Head and Breast a little raised, keeping her self very quiet, that so the Humors may be the easier carried downwards by their natural tendency; let her observe a good Diet, somewhat hot and moist; let her rather use boiled Meats than roast: and if she be any thing feaverish, let her use Broaths only with a little Jelly; let her avoid all binding things; let her *Ptysan* be made with Aperitives, such as are the Roots of *Succory*, *Dogs-grass* and *Asparagus*, with a little *Aniseed* and *Hops*, and every other time let her take a little Syrup of *Maiden-hair* in a glass of this *Ptysan*; and above all, let her carefully shun cold

cold Drink: Clysters may likewise be given her to draw the Humors downwards; and her lower parts may be fomented with an *emollient* and *aperitive* Decoction made with *Mallows*, *Marsh-mallows*, *Pellitory* of the Wall, *Camomile*, *Melilot*, the Roots of *Asparagus* and *Linseed*; with which Decoction the Womb may likewise be injected, and with the Herbs, being well boiled and strained through a very course Cloth, let a *Cataplasme* be made with the addition of Oil of *Lillies*, or Hogs-grease, and applied very hot to the lower Belly: together with these let her Thighs and Legs be strongly rub'd downwards, bathing them very hot with the same *Emollient* Decoction; there may be likewise applyed large Cupping-glasses to the uppermost part of the inside of her Thighs. It would not be much amiss to use an Aromatick Perfume, if it were not that it caused a heaviness of the Head, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 28*th Aphorism* of the 5*th* Book, where he saith; *Suffitus Aromatum muliebria educit: sapius verò & ad alia utilis esset, nisi Capitis induceret gravitatem.*

Now whilst all these things are put in practice, bleeding in the Foot or Arm, must not be forgot, according as the accidents caused by this suppression of the *Lochia* require: neither must we blindly follow the opinion of many Women, who believe that bleeding in the Arm in this case is very pernicious.

This Imagination is so firmly rooted in the heads of almost all of them, that if in case a Childbed Woman happens to die after bleeding in the Arm, they fail not absolutely to condemn that as the cause: But this their Opinion is not according to

to knowledg : for sometimes bleeding in the Arm is better than in the Foot ; and at other times that in the Foot is more certain than bleeding in the Arm : As for example, suppose a Woman be very full of Humors throughout the whole habit of her Body, and her *Lochia* be suppreſt, by reason of which there happens an Inflammation in her Womb, and besides a great Fever and difficulty of Breathing, as it ordinarily arrives in these Cases.

'Tis most certain that if she were immediatly blooded in the Foot, being very Plethorick, as we have supposed, there would be so great abundance of Humors drawn down into the Womb, that the Inflammation would be thereby much augmented, and consequently all the Accidents of the Distemper ; but 'twould be much better in this case rather to alter the Habit, first by bleeding in the Arm, and afterwards the most pressing Accident being partly diminished, it will be very much to the purpose to bleed in the Foot : for by this means Nature (which was almost overcome under the burthen of these redundant Humors) being eased of some part of them, doth the more easily command and govern the rest : but on the other side, if there be a stoppage without the appearance of a great plenitude in the Body, and without any notable accident, bleeding in the Foot, if it be desired, may be then presently put in practice. However I think it most convenient that it should * always be preceded with bleeding in one of the Arms.

* *Not necessary, except for reasons above-mentioned.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery.

VEry often the stopping of the *Lochia*, (of which we have lately discoursed, and especially at the beginning of Child-bed) doth cause an Inflammation to the Womb, which is a very dangerous Disease, and the death of most of the Women to whom it happens.

It is also very often caused from some hurt or bruise of the Womb by any Blow or Fall, and especially from being too rudely handled in a bad and violent Labour; or by the falling out of the Womb after Labour; or else because of some false Conception, or other strange Body remaining behind in it, which corrupts there; and likewise because it might have been too much compressed in the beginning of the Labour by the great Swathes and Napkins wherewith the Midwives and Nurse-keepers usually swathe the Belly of a new-laid Woman, to keep it (as they say) in its place: which happens also very often when the Blood being stirred and over-heated by the agitation of a rude Travail, is carried thither in too great abundance, and there stays without evacuation.

An Inflammation of the Womb may be known by being much more swelled after Labour than is requisite, and when the Woman feels a very great heaviness in the bottom of her Belly, and that it is

is ſwelled and blown up almoſt as big as before Delivery; if ſhe have a difficulty in making Water and going to Stool; or that ſhe perceives her pain augment when ſhe is voiding her Excrements, becauſe the Womb preſſes the right Gut upon which it is placed, and to which by its proximity it communicates the Inflammation, as well as to the Bladder; ſhe hath then alſo, beſides a great Fever with a very great difficulty of Breathing, a Hiccough, Vomiting, Convulſions, and in the end Death, if the Diſeaſe be not ſoon cured. A Woman that hath received a bruiſe, or any violent compreſſion of the Womb, is in great danger, that after the Inflammation, if ſhe do not die of it, an Abſceſs will be there made, or that there will remain ſome *Scirrhous* Tumour, and it may be an incurable Cancer, which will make her lead a miſerable and languiſhing life the reſt of her days.

Wherefore as ſoon as an Inflammation is perceived, the cure of it muſt be endeavoured, by tempering the heat of the Humors, and turning and emptying the ſuperfluities of them as ſoon as may be, firſt extracting or procuring the expulſion of ſuch ſtrange things as may remain in the Womb after Labour, according to the directions given in its proper place, and above all treating her at this time with very great tenderneſs, uſing not the leaſt violence, for fear the evil may be thereby augmented.

The Humors may be tempered by a cooling Diet, uſing Food that nouriſhes little, wherefore let her be contented with only Broth for her nouriſhment, made of Veal or Pullet, but not too ſtrong of the Fleſh, together with cooling Herbs, ſuch as

Lettice, Purslane, Succory, Borrage, Sorrel, and the like; let her abstain from Wine, and drink *Ptysan* made of the roots of *Succory* and *Dogs-grass*, *Barley*, and *Liquorish*; let her keep her self very quiet in her Bed; let her not be swathed too strait, and let her Body be kept open with simple *Anodine* Clysters; because if there be any Acrimony in the Humors, they will cause Throws, which extreamly pains the inflammed Womb; and amongst all the passions of her Mind, let her especially avoid Anger.

The redundancy of Humors may be evacuated and diverted by bleeding, which at first must be in the Arm, and not in the Foot, for the reasons given in the foregoing Chapter, reiterating it without loss of much time, for the accident is very pressing, until that the greatest part of the plenitude be a little evacuated, and the Inflammation something diminished, and then bleeding in the Foot will not be amiss, if the case require it.

It may be convenient to anoint the Belly with *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, or Oil of Roses, or Oil of sweet Almonds mixt with a little Vinegar. Injections may likewise be given into the Womb, provided they be not Restringent, lest making a greater stoppage of the *Lochia*, which always flow a little in this case, the Distemper be not augmented; for which reason let temperate Medicines be only used, without any manner of astriction, as Barley-water with Oil of Violets, or luke-warm Milk.

Sometimes an Inflammation of the Womb converts into an Apostume, which yields a great quantity of Matter; there is then much danger of cor-

corruption in that part, as well by reaſon of its heat and moiſture, which are the principles of it, as becauſe no proper Remedies can be applied, or eaſily kept to it; ſince therefore nothing elſe can be done, we muſt be contented with an univerſal *Regimen* and *Deterſive* Injections to carry off the matter, that ſo the corruption be not augmented by its long ſtay there, which may be effected by a Decoction of *Barley* and *Agrimony* mixt with Oil of Roſes and Syrup of Wormwood, and heightned with ſome Spirit of Wine, if there be a great putrifaction. But if the Impoſthume turns to an ulcerous Cancer, then, notwithſtanding the uſe of any Remedies whatſoever, this miſchievous diſeaſe will endure till death; wherefore we muſt be contented with *Palliative* Medicines, a good Diet: and in this follow the precept of *Hippocrates* in the 38*th* Aphoriſm of his 8*th* Book; *Quibus occulti Cancri fiunt, non curare melius: curati enim citius intereunt, non curati vero longius vitam trahunt.* 'It 'is better, ſays he, not to take an occult and hid-'den Cancer in hand, for it haſtens the death of 'the Patient, and they which let it alone live 'longeſt. Now he means by an occult Cancer, that which breeds within the Body, and eſpecially that in the Womb.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman.

UNtil of late it was always believed that the Blood was the matter whereof the Milk was made in the Breasts; but it is much more probable that the *Chyle* only, and not the Blood, is destined to its generation, as well as it is the true matter out of which all the Blood of the Body is made. That which easily makes us judg so, is the new discovery of the Channel of the *Thorax*, which conveighs the *Chyle* into the *Subclavian* Vein, found out by Monsieur *Pecquet* Physician of the Faculty of *Montpelier*, to whom all Posterity will be eternally indebted, having hereby a full discovery of several notable Errors, which (for want of so fair and necessary a knowledg) was slid and entertained into the Practice of Physick until this time. However since the * Vessels which may for this purpose conveigh part of this *Chyle* to the Breasts, are not yet manifestly known, we will content our selves to explain after the following manner the cause of the Inflammation of the Breasts, which doth very often happen to Women newly delivered.

* *They are the Lymphducts.*

All the Blood and Humors are so heated and agitated during Travail, by the Pains and Throws of Labour, that the Breasts composed of glandulous and spongious Bodies, easily receiving in too great

great abundance of these Humors, which flow to them from all parts, are soon inflamed thereby; because this Repletion doth very sensibly and painfully distend them: to this contributes very much the suppression of the *Lochia*, and an universal fulness of the Body. This Inflammation may likewise happen by the Woman's having been too strait laced; by some blow received upon the Breasts; or for having lain upon them, which easily bruise them, as also for want of having given Milk to the Child: in as much as by this means the Milk, which is in great quantity in the Breasts, not being evacuated, is over-heated, and corrupts by too long stay there. But from whatsoever cause this Inflammation of the Breasts in a Woman new-laid may proceed, convenient Remedies must be speedily applyed, lest it afterwards apostumates; or else, that not suppurating, there remains a *Schirrhous* hardness, which in time may degenerate into a Cancer, a very pernicious Malady, and for the most part incurable when confirmed. Besides the danger that an Inflammation of the Breasts may be converted into these dangerous distempers, there happens usually to the Woman in those parts, which are very sensible, an extream pain, which often causeth shaking Fits, and afterwards a Fever, with so great a burning of the whole Body, that she can scarce endure any Cloaths upon her; and when she doth never so little uncover her self, or put her Arms out of the Bed, she hath new shaking fits, which afterwards augment the heat of her Fever: it is no great wonder that a Fever soon happens upon this occasion, because the Breasts by their nearness to the Heart do easi-

ly communicate their Inflammation, which sometimes excite Fury and Phrenzy, if the Blood be suddenly and in great abundance carried thither; as *Hippocrates* assures us in the 40*th Aphorism* of his 5*th* Book; *Quibuscunq; Mulieribus ad Mammas sanguis colligitur, furorem significat.* 'If (says he) 'the Blood be carried to, and in great abundance 'collected in the Breasts, it signifies that Fury 'and Phrenzy will follow.

Now the principal and most certain means to hinder the afflux of so great a quantity of Humors to the Breasts, and prevent the coming of an Inflammation there, is to procure a good and ample evacuation of the *Lochia* by the Womb. Wherefore if they are suppreſt, they must be provoked by the means elsewhere directed, for by this evacuation all the Humors will take their course towards the lower parts. The whole habit of Body may be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; afterwards for a greater diversion, and the better to bring down the *Lochia*, bleed in the foot; during which, *Topical* Remedies to the Breast must not be forgot, as in the beginning, to chafe well into them Oil of Roses and Vinegar beat together, laying upon them afterwards *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, and a third part of *Populion* mixt with it; or a *Cataplasm* made of the setlings found in a Cutler's Grinstone-Trough, Oil of Roses and a little Vinegar mixt together: if the pain continue very great, another *Cataplasm* may be made of the Crum of white-Bread, and Milk mixt with Oil of Roses, and the Yolks of raw Eggs, upon all these may be laid Compresses dipt in Vinegar and Water, or in *Plantane*-Water; but great care must be taken

that

that these Remedies applied to the Breast be only cooling and repressing, without any great Adstriction, for it may cause a *Scirrhous* Tumor, which would remain a long time, and it may be a worse Distemper.

After the height of the Inflammation shall be past, and the greatest part of the antecedent Humors evacuted and diverted, let Medicines a little resolving be used, to digest, resolve and consume the Milk which abounds in the Breasts, to prevent corruption by its stay; wherefore let them be drawn by the Child, or some other Person, or else resolved, unless that it be suppurated: It may be resolved by the application of pure Hony to the Breasts, which in this case is very effectual, or else a red *Cabbadg*-leaf may be anointed with it, and applyed to the Breasts, having first withered it a little before the Fire, and all the hard Stalks and Veins taken out: do not lace the Breasts too strait, nor apply any course or rough Clothes to them, lest they may be therewith scratched and bruised. A very good Remedy for the same is, a whole red Cabbage boiled in River water to a Pap, and then well bruised in a wooden or marble Mortar, and pulp'd through a Sieve, which mixt with Oil of *Camomile*, may be applied as a *Poultis* to the Breasts.

In the use of all these means, let the Woman observe a cooling Diet, not very nourishing, that too much Blood and Humors may not be engendered, of which there is already too great a quantity; she must always keep her Body open, that the Humors may be so much the more carried downwards, and consequently turned from the Breasts.

During the whole time the Inflammation continues, let her keep her Bed, lying on her Back, that she may have the more ease; for being raised, the Breasts which are gross and heavy, because of the abundance of Humors with which they are repleted, do very much pain her when they hang down; let her stir her Arms as little as may be; and after the * 14th or 15th day of her Child-bed, when she hath sufficiently cleansed, and the Inflammation is abated, and she no longer Feverish, purge her once or twice, as the case shall require, to empty the ill Humors which remain in the whole habit of her Body. If, notwithstanding all these Remedies, the swelling of the Breast doth not go down, and that she still feels much pain, and a great Pulsation, with a hardness more in one place than another, it is certain it will aposthumate there, of which we will treat hereafter.

* *Too soon unless upon urgent occasion.*

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Curdling and Clodding of the Milk.

IN the beginning of Child-bed the Woman's Milk is not well purified, because of the great commotion her Body suffered during Labour, and it is then mixt with many other Humors; now if they are then conveyed to the Breasts in too great abundance, they cause an Inflammation treated in the foregoing Chapter; but when the Infant hath already sucked fifteen or twenty days or more, the Milk then only without this mixture of Humors is contained

ontained there, and ſometimes curdles and clods. nd then the Breaſts, which before were ſoft and ven, become hard, uneven and rugged, without ny redneſs; and the diſtinction and ſeparation f all the Kernels fill'd with curdled Milk, may aſily be perceived. The Woman finds a great ain there, and cannot milk them as before; ſhe nds a ſhivering, eſpecially about the middle of er Back, which ſeems to her like Ice. This hivering is uſually followed by a Fever of four nd twenty Hours continuance; and ſometimes es, if the clodding of the Milk do not turn to an nflammation of the Breaſts, which will undoubtdly happen, if it be not emptied, or diſſipated nd reſolved.

This Clodding of the Milk for the moſt part roceeds, becauſe the Breaſts are not fully drawn; ither for that ſhe hath too much Milk, or the Inant is too ſmall and weak to ſuck all, or becauſe he doth not deſire to be a Nurſe; for the Milk in heſe caſes remaining in the Breaſts, after Conoction, without being drawn, loſeth the Sweetes and Benignity it had, and by means of the eat that it there requires, and the too long ſtay there makes, ſowring, it curdles and clods; juſt s we ſee *Runnet* put into ordinary Milk, turneth into Curds: this accident may likewiſe happen rom having taken a great Cold, or keeping the reaſts not well covered.

From whatſoever cauſe this Curdling proceeds, he readieſt and moſt certain Remedy is, ſpeedily o draw the Breaſts, until they are emptied and ried; but becauſe the Infant being weak and ſmall annot draw ſtrong enough, by reaſon the Woman

is

is not ſoft milcht: when the Milk is ſo curdled, let another Woman draw them, until the Milk comes freely, and then ſhe may give the Child ſuck: and to the end ſhe may not afterwards breed more Milk than the Child can draw, let her uſe Diet that gives but little nouriſhment, and keep her Body always open. But when it happens that the Woman neither can nor will be a Nurſe, 'tis neceſſary to uſe other means for the curing of this diſtemper: Then her Breaſts muſt not be drawn; for attracting more humours, the Diſeaſe will ever recur if they be not again emptied. Wherefore 'tis neceſſary to prevent the coming of any more Milk into them, and to reſolve and diſſipate that which is there: for this purpoſe the plenitude of the Body muſt be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; and beſides this evacuation, let the Humours be drawn down by ſtrong Clyſters, and bleeding in the Foot, purging alſo if it be neceſſary; and to reſolve, digeſt and diſſipate the curdled Milk, apply the *Cataplaſm*, which we ſaid was proper, as that of pure Honey; or that of the four Brans boiled in a Decoction of *Sage*, *Milk*, *Smallage* and *Fennel*, mixing with it Oil of *Camomile*, with which Oil the Breaſts may likewiſe be well anointed.

I have ſometimes ſeen Women apply to their Breaſts, with no ſmall ſucceſs, the Linnen-covers of Salt-butter-pots; it is a drying Remedy, and fit to ſoak up the moiſture of theſe Parts, and may be uſed; provided the Remedies before mentioned have diſcuſs'd the Milk: but if notwithſtanding all this it cannot be diſſipated nor reſolved, there is great danger by its long ſtay there, that it will cauſe an Inflammation of the Breaſt:

If it so happen, it may be remedied according to the Directions of the foregoing Chapter. Let us now treat of Apohumes of the Breasts, which often follow their Inflammation.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Apostbumes of the Breasts of a Woman new-laid.

THere may at all times happen to Maids as well as Wives Aposthumes of the Breasts, either ot or could, the cure of which doth not suffer, as ith *Guido*; except that too strong Repercussives ust not be used, because of their nearness to the eart, and that the retention of the Courses, conibutes much to the breeding of them, and their ovocation to their Cure, as also bleeding in the *phana*: but our Intention is only to treat of those ich happen to a new-laid Woman, and ordinay succeeds an Inflammation of the Breasts, caused corruption of the Milk, and too great abunnce of Blood and Humours conveighed thither.

After all possible endeavours have been used to se this Inflammation to cease, whether by unisal evacuation of the Body, as well by bleeding he Arms and Foot, as the provocation of the *hia*, or also by Medicines restraining, repel-, or simply-dissolving, applied to the Breasts; he Woman still suffers great pain there, and h a strong Pulsation more in one place than aher, where a hardness of a livid colour may be perceived, and soft in the middle, 'tis a sign that

that they will apostemate. Then the Application of all the former Topicks must be forborn, and ripening Medicines applied; it being much better to make a perfect Suppuration, than longer to use Repellers or Resolvers, lest the matter be more confirmed in driving back and only resolving the more subtile parts, leaving the thicker behind in the Breasts, which will become *Scirrhous*, and be very difficult to dissipate, or by its long continuance, as it often happens, may turn to a Cancer.

To suppurate the Apostheme, put an emollient and ripening Poultis upon the Breasts, such as that made of *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows* with their Roots, *Lilly*-roots, and *Linseed* bruised, boiled to a Pap, that it may be pulp'd through a Sieve, that so no hardness may be left to hurt the Breasts, which are then in great pain; afterwards mix a good quantity of Hogs-grease or *Basilicon* with it, and lay a little Cloth, thick spread with the same *Basilicon*, upon the place where it is likely sooneſt to break, and the Poultis all over it, renewing it twelve hours after, or at furtheſt next day, continuing this Remedy till the Apostheme be fully ripe. It is much better to use this Cataplasm or the like, than Plaisters; for a Poultis closeth better by its softness, and is more equally applied to the Breasts; it mollifies it also, and keeps it much more supple; besides it is easier changed and cleansed than Plaisters, which by their sticking do very much incommode these parts.

Assoon as the Apostheme is ripe, it must be opened, if it open not of it self. The time when it is fit, may be known, by the ceasing of the beating the Woman felt before in her Breasts, and

tha

hat the Pain and Fever is much diminiſhed; and hen beſides, the middle of the Apoſthume is a ittle elevated to a point, and very ſoft, and the ontained matter may by the Finger be perceived o fluctuate.

When theſe ſigns ſhall appear, the Apoſthume nuſt be opened in the fitteſt place to give iſſue to his matter; being careful not to do it too ſoon, nd before the matter is fully ripe, becauſe of too nuch pain: for the Breaſts are very ſenſible parts, nd eaſily receive a Defluxion, becauſe of their thin nd ſpongious ſubſtance, interlaced with an infinite umber of Veſſels. Wherefore it muſt be permitted to ripen, yet not ſuffered to ſtagnate here too long. This Apertion may be made with Lancet, or with a grain of potential *Cautery*, naking it large enough to evacuate ſuch Clods, as re there uſually met with: but it is beſt to uſe he Lancet, becauſe there is no loſs of Subſtance, nd the Scar is not ſo disfiguring as that which ucceeds the Application of a *Cautery*.

Guido would have this Inciſion made in the form f an Half-moon, to follow the round Figure of he Breaſt; but it is no matter of what faſhion it s, provided it be in a place convenient for the mptying the matter, and that care be taken that ome great Veſſels be not opened, the principal of vhich are towards the Arm-pits. After that all he matter and putrified clodded Milk there found e emptied, the Apoſthume after the uſual manner nuſt be cleanſed and mundified, obſerving not to nake the Tents too long not too hard, but only ery ſoft pledgits of Lint, without thruſting them oo deep in faſtening a Thread to the firſt, if there

there be occasion, the better to draw it out, because these Apostbumes ordinarily are hollow. If there be much Pain, dip the Boulsters in Oil of Eggs, or *Basilicon* mixt with a Digestive, if there remain any thing yet to Suppurate; afterwards use Detersives and Mundifiers, as Honey of Roses, or *Unguentum Apostolorum*, according as the case requires, laying upon it a good Plaister *de Mulcilaginibus*, to soften that hardness which may yet remain.

Sometimes the Breasts do not apostbumate only in one place, but often each of their principal Kernels comes to Suppuration, and makes so many Apostbumes, so that they break sometimes in five or six places, all yielding matter; in this case you need not lay open every of these small Holes, but it will be sufficient to make one or two in the most depending part; for all the matter (which hath an easy Communication within from one part to another, because the Breasts are spongious) will soon be emptied, and the making of one or two large Orifices in a commodious place, will quickly dry up all the rest; But the certainest Remedy to cure an Impostbume of the Breasts after the matter is emptied, and to prevent the Orifices for being too long time fistulous, is quite to drive back the Milk, according as we have taught in its place, not only of the apostbumated Breast, but of both, though both be not affected, because there always remains Communication; by this means the Ulcers will be much sooner and easier dried up, and for this cause the Woman's Body must be kept open by Clysters, if she goeth not to Stool naturally, and she must be now and then purged, to evacu-

ate

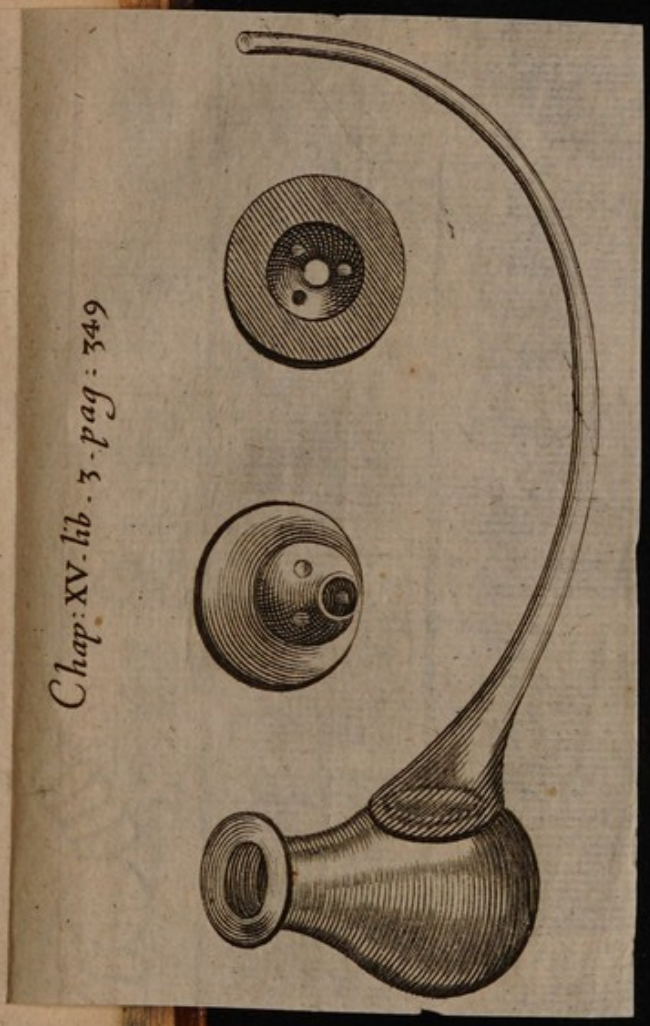
te the Humours, and drive them downwards, ſing alſo a ſlender Diet.

CHAP. XV.

Of Excoriation and loſs of the Nipples.

VEry often Women that are Nurſes, and eſpecially the firſt time, are ſubject to have their ipples, which are endued with an exquiſite ſence, becauſe many ſmall nervous Filaments do there rminate) chopped and excoriated: which is very ainful to them, and inſupportable, when notithſtanding this Indiſpoſition they give ſuck to eir Children, and ſo much the more, by how uch they are hard milch'd, as it happens the firſt me, the Milk not yet having made way through e ſmall Holes of the Nipples, which are not yet roughly opened, and then the Child takes more ains to ſuck, than when the Breaſts do almoſt n of themſelves; and ſometimes theſe Chops and xcoriations do ſo encreaſe by the Child's contiual ſucking, that in the end it takes the Nipple ite off from the Breaſts, and the Woman is no nger capable of giving ſuck, and there remains metimes an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

This may ſometimes happen from Childrens eing ſo dry and hungry, that they have not paence to ſuck ſoftly, and finding the Milk not eedily to follow as they deſire, they do bite and ump the Nipples ſo ſtrongly (thinking to draw ilk down the better,) whether they have Teeth no, that they become raw, and in *fine* ſtill continuing



Chap: XV. lib. 3. pag: 349

tinuing it, they are quite taken away, as we have said. It happens also that other Infants have their Mouths so hot, that they make the Nipples sore, as when the Children have those little Ulcers, called * *Aphæ*, and much sooner if they have the Pox, with which also they may infect the Nurses, and then those Ulcers so caused do not easily yield to ordinary Remedies, but on the contrary grow daily worse and worse.

* *Thrush.*

These Chops and Excoriations must not be neglected, as well by reason of the great pain they put the Woman to, when she gives suck, as to avoid their daily growing worse and worse; and at length their turning to malignant Ulcers: Wherefore assoon as they begin, let the Woman forbear giving her Child suck, until they are quite cured; for with continual sucking it will be very difficult to hinder its return by irritating of them, during which the Milk must for a small time be kept back; lest by being no longer drawn, it cause an Inflammation in the Breast through its great abundance. However if but one Nipple be sore, she may give suck with the other: to these sore Nipples *Desiccative* Medicines may be applied, as Allum, or Lime-water; or they may be only bathed with *Plantain* water, putting upon them small soft Rags dipped in any of them; or use a small *Ceruse* Plaister, or some Ointment, as *Dia Pompholygos*, or a little Powder of *Amylon*; but especially care must be taken, that nothing be applied to disgust the Child, wherefore many content themselves to use only Honey of Roses.

Some

Some will instead of *Desiccatives* use *Emollients*, but there must be a distinction: for *Emollients* are fit to preserve from such *Fissures*; but when they are already made, *Desiccatives* are best: and to prevent the Woman from hurts in these parts, which are very painful, and that the Rags may not stick to them, one ought to put upon them a little Wax, or Wooden Caps, or Leaden ones, they being more *Desiccative*, like to those represented in the beginning of the Chapter, which must have several small Holes on the top of them, as well to give issue to the *Sanies*, which proceeds from the small Ulcers, as that the Milk, which which often distils out of the Nipples, may by this means pass away.

If the Child hath wholly suck'd off the Nipples, the Milk must then be quite dried away, that so the Ulcers which remain may be the sooner healed, for else one shall hardly obtain the end, and in time they may become *callous* and malignant: and if the Child hath the Pox, it will be very difficult to heal those Ulcers of the Nurses Nipples, if it continues sucking: wherefore the Child must be put to another, who must use Preservatives against this Malady; but if they be only small simple Ulcers in the Mouth, without any malignity, 'tis enough to wash them with Barley-water, mixt with a little juice of Citrous; and the better to temper these Humours, which are over-heated, let the Nurse take a cooling Diet, that her Milk may become of the same temperament, and let her be blooded and purged, if it be necessary.

When the Nipples are quite lost, it is very difficult to give a Child longer suck; because it can

take no hold to ſuck the Milk, and alſo the ſmall holes of the Nipples are cloſed up by the Ulcers. But if notwithſtanding ſhe ſhall deſire to give ſuck, another Woman muſt by degrees make her new Nipples, after the Ulcer ſhall be perfectly healed, whoſe ſucking with her Mouth will draw them out, and by this means unſtop the root of the old Nipples; or uſing a fit Inſtrument of glaſs, ſuch as is figured at the beginning of this Chapter, with which the Woman her ſelf, may alſo ſuck them five ore ſix times a day: and to ſhape them, and ſo preſerve them, being thus drawn out, from ſinking into the Breaſts again, let her put upon them a ſmall Cap of Wood, or other matter, ſuch as is above-mentioned, and doing ſo by degrees after the Nipples are quite form'd and unſtop'd, ſhe may again give her Child ſuck.

What we have hitherto writ in this third Book, ſhall ſuffice for directions concerning a new-laid Woman, and alſo for the knowledg and cure of Diſtempers which uſually happen to them, upon which we need not further elarge; for if any other hapen than what we have mentioned, and which do not properly belong to the care of a Chirurgeon, a Phyſician muſt be ſent for, to remedy them by his prudence, and according as Art requires. Let us now treat of Infants new-born, and run through the Diſeaſes they are moſt ſubject to.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut, and swath the Navel-string.

IF the Infant (as we have said before, discoursing of Deliveries) hath often need whilst he is in his Mother's Belly, of the good conduct and dexterity of a Chirurgeon, or Midwife, to deliver him and bring him happily forth out of that Dungeon, wherein he hath been a long time inclosed, their assistance is nothing less necessary to him assoon as he is born, as well to remedy such indispositions which sometimes he brings into the World, as to defend him from many Infirmities, to which the Weakness of his Age and Tenderness of his Body renders him subject. We have in the whole foregoing Book very particularly shown how to help him in his coming into the World, there remains now only Directions what is to be done afterwards, to this purpose we will first shew how to tye, cut and bind up the Navel-string.

There are some Persons who assoon as the Infant is come into the World, do bind and cut the Navel-string, before the Burthen be come away; but it is better, if possible without too long stay, to defer it until the Secondine be likewise drawn forth; for the Womb, which is extreamly wide and open after the coming forth of the Child, would be in danger of taking cold by the outward Air, during the delay made for the Ligature of the Umbilical Vessel; besides that the Orifice

closing a little, it would afterwards be more difficult to bring the After-birth away.

To make this Ligature as it behoveth, let the Midwife do as followeth; assoon then as all is come away from the Woman, she must immediately close up the Womb with Clouts, according to directions already given, and then carry away the Child and Burthen to the fire; having put it into a warm Bed and Blancket, let her take a brown Thread four or five double, of a quarter of an Ell long or thereabouts, tied with a single knot at each of the ends, to prevent their entangling, and with this thread so accommodated (which the Midwife must have in a readiness before Labour, as also a good pair of Scissers, that so no time may be lost) let her tie the String within an Inch of the Belly, with a double knot, and turning about the ends of the thread, let her tye two more on the other side of the string, reiterating it again, if it be necessary, for greater surety; then let her cut off the Navel-string another Inch below the Ligature, towards the After-birth, so that there only remains but two Inches of the string, in the midst of which will be the knot we speak of, which must be so strait knit, as not to suffer a drop of Blood to squeez out of the Vessels, but not so strait as to cut it in two.

For which reason the Thread must be pretty thick and pretty strait knit, it being better too strait than too loose: for some Children have miserably lost their Lives with all their Blood before it was discovered; because the Navel-string was not well tied. Now that so great a Mischief may not happen, great care must be taken after it is cut;

cut, that no Blood ſqueez through; for if there do, new knots muſt be made with the reſt of the ſtring, (which for this reaſon muſt be left a little long) to cloſe it more exactly; this being done, wrap up the end of the String thus cut and tied three or four times about with a ſmall Rag, dry, or dipt in Oil of Roſes, if you pleaſe; then having put another ſmall Rag three or four double upon the Belly of the Child above the Navil, lay the String ſo wrapp'd up upon it, that it may not touch the naked Belly: on the top of all put another ſmall Boulſter, and then ſwath it with a linnen Swath four Fingers broad to keep it ſteady, leſt by rowling too much, or by being continually ſtirr'd from ſide to ſide, by the motion of the Belly, it comes to fall off, before the Veſſels be quite cloſed up and healed.

'Tis very convenient, as we have ſaid, to lay the remaining part of the String on the upper part of the Belly, that ſo, if by chance the Veſſels be not ſufficiently cloſed, the Blood may not ſo ſoon ſlide away, as if it were turned downwards; for we find ſometimes this String to be ſo great in ſome Children, that although it were very cloſe tied at firſt, yet coming afterwards to wither and dry, the Ligature is rendred looſer, by means of which 'twill afterwards eaſily bleed, if care be not taken. This Accident hapned lately to a poor Child, who, died the twelfth day by ſuch a flux of Blood, although the Midwife proteſted to me, that ſhe had tied the String very exactly; and being aſtoniſhed how that could happen: ſhe told me, that it muſt aſſuredly be, (which indeed was the truth) becauſe the Knot was looſened in proportion to

the withering of the String; wherefore to avoid such a Misfortune, let a new Knot be knit the first time the Child is opened.

The String thus tied, begins daily to dry away, and is separated from the Belly at the end of the sixth or seventh day ordinarily, and sometimes sooner, but rarely longer than the eighth or ninth; it must always fall off of it self without any provocation, lest that being separated too soon, and before the Vessels are entirely closed and healed up, a flux of Blood follow, which is very dangerous, as we have said, or least it cause an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

There are some good Gossips, who are a little superstitious in the tying of this String longer or shorter, according to the difference of the Sex, for some pleasant reasons they give, but it is a meer abuse; for at whatsoever distance they tye the Knot, either nearer or further, tho half a foot from the Belly, yet it will always be separated in the very same place, just close to the Belly, because it is a part which remains wholly * inanimate, after the Child is come into the World: wherefore, whether Boys and Girls, let the Knot be made at least an inch from the Belly, as we have already directed; and not nearer, lest it pain or inflame the Child's Navel.

* *Without life.*

It will not be from the purpose to mention here a business of great consequence, which is sometimes capable to kill the new-born Babe, without almost knowing the cause of it; 'tis a very bad custome some Midwives have, before they make the Knot, they drive all the Blood out of the String into the Infant's

Infant's Belly, believing that by this means they fetch it to it ſelf, and ſtrengthen it when it is weak: but 'tis no ſuch matter, for aſſoon as theſe Veſſels are never ſo little cooled, the Blood it contains quickly loſes its Spirits, and is half coagulated in a inſtant, which is the the reaſon, that being driven back into the Infants Liver, it is enough to cauſe very great Accidents; not becauſe of its abundance, but becauſe having quite loſt its natural heat, it is afterwards ſoon corrupted, and changeth and ſpoileth the Child's Blood, with which it comes to mix. They commonly put this ill cuſtom in practice when the Child is weak; but this doth ſooner ſuffocate it: for if they need Blood to give them Vigour, it muſt be good and laudable, and not that which is half clodded, and deſtitue of its natural heat. Wherefore whether the Child be ſtrong or weak, if you will not put it in danger of its Life, or at leaſt cauſe him to have great Oppreſſions, Pains and Gripes, forbear driving his Blood thus out of the String into the Infant's Body. Now having thus tied and cut the String, waſh the Child preſently all over, and ſwaddle it afterwards, as we ſhall direct.

CHAP. XVII.

How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements, as also how it ought to be wrapped up in swadling Clothes.

WHen the Midwife hath ordered the Child's Navel-string, just as we have directed in the fore-going Chapter, let her presently cleanse it from the Excrements it brings with it into the World; of which some are within the Body, as the Urine in the Bladder, and the *Mœconion* found in the Guts and others without, which are thick, whitish and viscous, proceeding from the sliminess of the Waters: there are Children sometimes so covered all over with this, that one would say, they were rubbed over with soft Cheese; and certain Women, of easy belief, do really imagine it was, because they had often eaten some while they were with Child, that their Infants are thus full of this thick white Excrement, which in colour and consistence is not unlike white Cheese.

Let the Child then be cleansed from all these Excrements with Wine and Water a little warmed, and every part of his Body where this Excrement is; as principally the Head, because of the Hair, and the folds of the Groins, and Arm-pits, and the Cods; which parts must be gently cleansed with a soft Rag, or a soft Spung dipt in this luke-warm Wine. If this viscous Excrement stick close, that it will not easily be wash'd off from these places, it may

may be fetcht off with Oil of ſweet Almonds, or a little freſh Butter melted with the Wine, and afterwards well dried off; one muſt alſo cleanſe and unſtop with tents of fine Rags, wet in this liquour, the Ears and Noſtrils; as for the Eyes, they may be wiped with a ſoft dry rag, not dipt in this Wine, that it may not pain them and make them ſmart.

After the Child is thus waſhed and clenſed from theſe Impurities and Blood which comes away in the Labour, with which ſometimes its whole Body is beſmeared, all the parts of it muſt be ſearched to ſee if there be any fault or diſlocation, whether the Noſe be ſtreight, or its Tongue tyed, whether there be no bruiſe or tumor of the Head, or whether the Mould be not overſhotten, or whether the *Scrotum*, in caſe it be a Male, be not blown up and ſwelled; in ſhort, whether it ſuffered any violence in any part of its Body, and whether they be well and duely ſhaped, that ſo Remedies may be uſed according to the nature of the indiſpoſition diſcovered. But as it is not ſufficient to cleanſe the outſide of the Child's Body; you muſt above all obſerve, that it muſt diſcharge the Excrements retained within: wherefore examine whether the Conduits of the Urine and Stool be opened, for ſome have been born without having them perforated, and died for want of voiding their Excrements, becauſe timely care was not taken of it: as to the Urine, all Children as well Males as Females, do render it as ſoon as they are born, eſpecially when they feel the heat of the fire, and ſometimes alſo the *Meconion* of the Guts, but nevertheleſs uſually a little after. If the Infant doth not render it the firſt day, that it may not remain

too

too long in his Belly, and cause very painful Gripes, put up into his Fundament a small Suppository, to stir it up to be discharged; to this purpose a sugar'd Almond may be used, anointed over with a little boiled Honey, or else a small piece of *Castile*-soap, rubb'd over with fresh Butter; you may also give the Child to this purpose at the Mouth a little Syrup of Roses, or Violets, mixt with some Oil of sweet Almonds drawn without fire, anointing the Belly also with the same Oil, or a little fresh Butter. It may be known when the Child hath voided all its *Meconion*, if the Stools change from black and become pale, which is about the *second* or *third* day, losing by degrees this tincture in proportion to the generation of new Excrements from the Milk, which about this time mixes with the first.

As to the *Meconion*, which is an Excrement in colour and consistence like to the Pulp of *Cassia*, found in the Child's Guts when it comes into the World, 'twill be enough to the purpose to examine what it is, and from whence it proceeds; wherefore without dwelling upon the different explications of Authors touching its generation, I will ingenuously give my thoughts of it; which is, that it comes from the superfluous Blood daily discharged, as it doth in all Persons, and of all Ages, by means of the ‖ *Hepatick* Channel, which coming

‖ *This Hepatick Channel our Author mentions, must be the* Ductus Communis, *which serves only to carry off the Bile which hath been separated from it in the Liver, and conveyed to it by the* Cystick *and* Biliac *Channels, and carries this Bile and no Blood to the* Duode-

Duodenum, *or* Jejunum. *There is no superfluous Blood in the Liver; for what the* Vena Porta *brings,* Vena Cava *carries away.*

ing from the hollow of the Liver, goeth and emptieth into the Inteſtine *Duodenum*, out of which is formed the *Mœconion*, which afterwards ſerves to keep the Inteſtines of the *Fœtus* open and dilated, that ſo they may the better perform their office after its birth; and to make it appear that it is truly thus made, and that the ſuperfluous Blood is continually diſcharged by the *Hepatick* Channel into the *Duodenum*, as I do ſay, there are ſome People of 80 Years of Age, that were never let Blood, nor never loſt any outwardly, who nevertheleſs do and have bred ſome || every day, as muſt neceſſarily be confeſt. Now if they did not void it this way, they muſt ſoon be ſuffocated by its too great abundance. I know that many may anſwer me, that it is more credible that this diſcharge is made by the Branches of the *Vena Porta*, diſtributed throughout the *Meſentery*: but ſuch as are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, know that naturally it cannot well be ſo, and I believe they would ſoon be of my opinion, if they did but well conſider it; and it is not ſufficient to refute me, by objecting, that if the ſuperfluity of Blood be thus daily voided, one would always have bloody Stools; becauſe it is not unknown that this portion of ſuperfluous Blood, which is very ſmall in compariſon of the other Excrements proceeding from the Aliment with

|| *Our Author runs on upon a falſe ſuppoſition.*

with which it is mixt, doth eaſily there receive a change of colour, by the alteration and kind of concoction there made; whence it happens that it is not ſo eaſily perceived in a Man as a Child, in whom the *Mæconion* being yet without any mixture, retains more of the colour; as alſo becauſe 'tis engendered of * Blood only, which hath been ſeparated as uſeleſs to its nouriſhment, and is after this manner expelled. Now for as much as there is but little ſuperfluous Blood in an Infant's Body, whilſt it is in the Womb, becauſe it conſumes a great deal of it for its nouriſhment and growth; beſides that it hath been purified by the Mother, before it is conveyed to him; ſo likewiſe there is but little *Mæconion* ingendred during the whole time of Pregnancy; for which reaſon alſo the Infant doth not void any during its ſtay in the Womb; but it doth when it is born, for then it receives nouriſhment by the Mouth, of which plenty of other Excrements are made, which forceth him to caſt forth the firſt: and altho the *Mæconion* hath continued in the Infant's Guts, during the whole time it was in the Mother's Belly, nevertheleſs, which is very admirable, it hath nothing near ſo ill a ſcent as the new Excrements have, which are engendred out of the nouriſhment taken in at the Mouth after it is born, altho they make but a very ſmall ſtay there, and are daily diſcharged.

* *To me it ſeems probable and rational, that the Ordure proceeds from that ſmall ſubſtance we have formerly mentioned, which is found in the Stomach and* Duodenum *of the* Fœtus.

As

As ſoon then as the Midwife hath waſhed and cleanſed the Child according to directions, and that ſhe hath viewed every part of its Body, let her begin to ſwaddle it in its Swathing-cloaths, beginning firſt to cover the Head with a ſmall linnen Biggen, || putting a woollen Cap upon it, having firſt put upon the Mould of the Head a fine linnen Rag, three or four double, and four fingers broad; which (that it may not ſtir) pin to the Biggen with a ſmall Pin on the outſide, that it may not prick the Child: this double Rag ſerves to defend the Child's Brain (which is not as yet covered over in this place with a Bone) as well from cold, as other injuries: Let her put ſmall Rags behind the Ears, to dry up the filth which uſually is there ingendred: this done, let her put other Rags, as well upon the Breaſt, as in the folds of the Arm-pits and Groyns, and ſo ſwathe it, having wrapped it up in Beds and warm Blankets. It is not neceſſary to give a particular direction how this ought to be done, becauſe it is ſo common, there is ſcarce a Woman but knows it; but we'l only ſay in general, that a Child muſt not be ſwathed too ſtrait in his Blankets, eſpecially about the Breaſt and Stomach, that ſo he may breath the freelier, and not be forced to vomit up the Milk he ſucks, becauſe the Stomach cannot be ſufficiently extended to contain it; and ſuch a practice may poſſibly in time, converting this vomiting into an habit, prove a very great prejudice to the Child: Wherefore to avoid it, let his Arms and Legs be wrapped in his Bed, and ſtretched ſtrait out, and ſwathed to keep them ſo,

|| *This is the French faſhion.*

so, *viz.* his Arms along his Sides, and his Legs equally both together, with a little of the Bed between them, that so they may not be galled by rubbing one another; after all this, the Head must be kept steady & streight, with a Stay fastned on each side the Blanket, and then wrap the Child up in Mantles or Blankets to keep it warm. He must be thus swadled, to give his little Body a streight Figure, which is most decent and convenient for a Man, and to accustom him to keep upon the Feet, for else he would go upon all four, as most other Animals do.

Besides all these Execrements mentioned, the Child hath yet a certain clammy Phlegm remaining in its Stomach, which he *pukes* up some few days after he is born. To remedy this, you must give the Child a small spoonful of sugared Wine, twice or thrice the first day together, making him to swallow it, and by no means give it suck until it be most part evacuated, or digested and consumed by the Stomach, for fear lest the Milk mixing with this viscous Humor should corrupt, as it would do, if you gave it presently suck; some give them for this purpose a little Oil of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, and a little Sugar-candy: The Jews are accustomed to give their Children a little Butter and Hony, which doth almost produce the same effect; and this they do, to follow what is said in *Isa.* 7. vers. 14, 15. *Behold, a Virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his Name* Emanuel; *Butter and Hony shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the Evil, and chuse the Good.* But Wine is much better, because it doth better cut and loosen this Phlegm, and helps to concoct and digest

digeſt that which remains, and the ſugar ſweetens its Acrimony, and helps to purge it away.

Now having given it this Medicine, lay it quietly to reſt on his ſide, that the Excrements may be the better evacuated and caſt forth at the Mouth: for if the Child lies on the Back, it would be in danger, that remaining in its Mouth, a part of it would fall upon his * Breaſt which might choak him, or at leaſt very much offend him. Let us now ſee how he muſt be fed and ordered hereafter.

* *Rather fall with too great a conflux into the* Oeſapha-gus, *or Gullet.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Dieting and Ordering a New-born Babe.

A Child, which during its ſtay in the Mother's Belly, had no other nouriſhment but the || Blood it receives by the *Umbilical* Veſſels, hath for want of that, after its Birth, need to take ſome by the Mouth, and ſuck Breaſt-milk: However it is not good to give it ſuck as ſoon as it is born, to prevent that ſo ſudden a change, as well in reſpect of the difference of nouriſhment, as the manner of receiving it, leſt it cauſe ſome alteration in its health. Firſt, therefore, empty the Phlegm out of his Stomach, giving him, as we have ſaid, the firſt three or four days, ſome Wine and Sugar, to cut and looſen it, to prevent the Milk he ſhall take from corrupting, being mixt with this viſcous Phlegm; where-

|| *To this I have ſpoken before.*

wherefore it is best to stay until the || next day before you give it suck, that so it may be wholly evacuated, or digested and consumed, and then you may safely give him the Breast.

|| *Five, six, or seven days is usual.*

It were to be wished that the Mother should not give it suck, until the 8*th* day of her Child-bed at soonest, if not three Weeks or a Month; that so all the Humors of her Body, being well tempered, and having recovered the agitation they received in the Travail, as also their Superfluities having been wholly purged by means of the *Lochia*, her Milk be thereby so much the more purified; besides this the small holes of the Nipples not yet being sufficiently opened, a new-born Babe cannot ordinarily at first easily draw her Breasts; during that time therefore let a Woman suck her self.

But often poor People cannot observe so many Precautions, and such Mothers are obliged to give their Children suck from the first day: and likewise others will not suffer any but themselves to do it: in this case, let their Breasts be a little drawn by some old Persons, or some lusty sucking Child; or they may draw them themselves with a Glass, figured like that in the beginning of *Chap.* 15. and afterwards they may give their Children suck when the Milk is a little brought down; let them continue to do thus, till the Milk be easy for the new-born Child to draw.

There are some who believe that the Milk of a Woman new-laid is better at the beginning than when it is purified, and that it opens the Belly and purgeth the *Mœconion* from the Guts; but the Gripes,

Gripes, which this over-heated and foul Milk also causeth in the Child, is much more prejudicial than the good it otherwise doth; wherefore it is best not to give it such new-milk, if possible. As to the fittest time then of giving the Breast to the new-born Babe, it must not be till after the first day, for the reasons above-given; and to make him take it, because there are some that will not in three or four days, the Nurse must milk a little into his Mouth and upon his Lips, that so he may by degrees taste it, then let her put the Nipple dropping into its Mouth, and squeeze her Breast with her Hand when he hath fastened, that the Milk may come down the easier, and that the Infant who hath yet but small strength, may not take too much pains to draw and suck it, doing thus by degrees, until he is well accustomed to suck.

If the Nurse hath much Milk, she must not give the Child any thing else, at least the first two || months; Beasts do shew us, that Milk alone is sufficient to nourish an Infant, since that they do suckle five or six of their young ones, and sometimes more, without their taking any other Food for a long time after. As to the quantity of Milk a Child ought to suck, it must be proportionable to his Age and Strength; in the beginning he must not have too much, nor too often, that his Stomach not yet accustomed to concoct it, may the better digest it; afterwards let it daily, by little and little, be augmented, until he may take his fill: As to the time and hour

|| *We daily see that Children brought up by Hand, do commonly thrive as well as those that are suckled.*

it needs no limits, for it may be at any time, night or day, when he hath a mind; but let him have it rather little and of often, than too much at a time, that his little Stomach may the better concoct and digest it without Vomiting, as it often doth when it cannot easily contain it.

After the Child hath suck'd Milk alone for two or three months, more or less, according as one finds he needs stronger nourishment, give him then Pap, made of Flower and Milk, tho but little at first, and not too thick, lest his Stomach be soon overcharged by not being used to it; or (that it may be of easier digestion) put the Meal in an earthen Pan, into an Oven as soon as the Bread is drawn, stirring it often to dry it equally. Pap made of this Flower, besides that it is sooner concocted, is much better than the ordinary, which is heavier, clammier, and not so easy of digestion; for being made with raw Flower, 'tis very difficult to boil it well, without consuming the best part of the Milk, leaving only the grossest part behind, and losing by the long boiling both its goodness and taste. When the Child hath taken Pap thus made, which must be but once a day, especially in the morning, or twice at most, the Nurse may give it a little suck, to the end that being washed down into the Stomach, the digestion may be the better and easier made.

There are many Women who give Pap to their Children as soon as they are born, and Nurses who have little Milk ordinarily do so, to hinder their crying, as they will do when they are hungry; but somtimes this only is enough to kill them, because of the iudigestion and obstruction it causeth, which

by

by reason of its gross and viscous consistence, can hardly find passage through the Stomach and Guts, which at the beginning are but weak, and not sufficiently opened and dilated, whereby there happens to the Children great oppressions, and difficulty of Breathing, Gripes, Swellings, pains of the Belly, and often Death; wherefore do not give it the Child 'till after the first or second month at soonest, and if you forbore it three or four whole months, he would thrive the better, provided the Nurse want no Milk.

When the Child hath sucked its fill, let the Nurse lay it to rest and sleep, not in the same Bed she lies in, lest unawares she overlay it; as I knew one that did and killed her Child, whether wickedly to be freed from it, or innocently, she alone knoweth: but to avoid this mischief, let her lay it in a Cradle close by the Bed-side, and put a Mantle over the head of the Cradle to prevent the falling of dust on its Face, and that the Day-light, Sunshine, Candle, or Fire in the Chamber, may not offend it. Lay him to sleep upon his Back, with his Head a little raised upon a Pillow; and to make him sleep the sooner, let the Nurse rock him gently with an equal motion, without too great shaking; lest that hindring the digestion of the Milk in his Stomach, provoke him to vomit it up, just as persons do that are at Sea; not because of the scent of the Salt-water, but the shaking and tossing of the Ship wherein they are; and as it happens to many Women only by riding in a Coach, when they are not used to it. But that you may not be forced thus to rock a Child every time you would have him sleep, it is good not to use him to it at first, but let

his sleep come naturally of it self. There needs no certain limited time for his rest, for he may sleep at any time, night or day, when he hath a mind to it, and ordinarily the better he is, the more he sleeps; however, if his sleep be very immoderate, it may be a little broken; to which purpose let his Nurse carry him in her Arms to the light, singing with a soft and sweet voice, shewing him some glistering thing to please his sight, and dancing him a little to awake him out of his drowsiness; for by too long sleep, the natural heat doth so retire inwards, that it is as it were buried there, by means of which all the Body, and chiefly the Brain, is so cooled, that the Infant's Senses are thereby quite dull, and their Functions languishing and stupified.

When he is in the Cradle, let it be so turned as it may be towards the Fire, the Candle, or the Chamber-window, that having the Light directly in its Face, he may not be allured to look continually on one side; for doing so often, his sight will be so perverted, that he will grow squint-eyed: Wherefore for the better security, throw some Covering over the head of the Bed, as we have said, to hinder him from seeing the light; because by this means, his sight being staied from rouling from side to side, will be the better fortified. Let us now see how a Nurse must daily cleanse her Child from the Excrements.

As the Young of all other Animals have their Bodies free, without the trouble of any coverings, so they easily discharge themselves of their Excrements, without being befouled; and they no sooner empty their Belly, but their Dam (if they cannot do it themselves) perceiving it, casts it forth of their Nest,

Neſt, or at leaſt rangeth it in ſome one part, where it cannot hurt them: but it is not the ſame with Infants, who (for being bound and ſwathed with Swathes and Blankets, as we are forced, to give them a ſtrait Figure only ſuitable to Mankind) cannot render their Excrements, but at the ſame time they muſt be befouled, and in which (becauſe it cannot be perceived for their Clothes) they often remain, until the ill ſcent of it offends the Nurſes Noſe; or that ſhe doubts it, becauſe of the Cries and Tears of the Child, which is incommoded by the Moiſtneſs and Acrimony of it; to avoid which let the Child be opened and changed, at leaſt twice or thrice a day, and alſo ſometimes in the night, if neceſſary, to cleanſe him from his Excrements, and change the Bed, which ought to be well waſhed, and not ſlightly, as moſt part of hired Nurſes do, which cauſeth a great itching, and galleth the Child's Body, becauſe of a certain Salt coming from the Excrements, and not eaſy to be diſſolved when the Blanket hath once imbued it, but by putting it into a Bucking-tub. The beſt time to ſhift the Child, is immediatly after the Excrements are rendred, without ſuffering him to lie longer in them, than till he awakes, if he were then aſleep.

Now ſince he may render them at any hour indifferently, no other time can be appointed to do it but when there is moſt need, that is, as often as it is neceſſary to keep him always clean.

The Child muſt always be opened before the Fire, and his Beds and Clouts well warmed and dried, before he be put into them, leſt their coldneſs and moiſture cauſe a Cholick and Gripes;

the Nurse likewise must be careful, from time to time to put soft Rags behind the Ears and under the Arm-pits, to dry up the moisture there found, being very careful, during the first four or five days, not to make the remaining part of the Navel-string fall off too soon, and before the Vessels of it be perfectly closed. Let her likewise see every time she opens him, whether the Navel, for want of being well tyed at first, do not bleed, or because the thread is loosened; and after the end is quite fallen off, let her still for some time swathe the Navel, ever laying a Boulster on the top of it, until it be well cicatriced and wholly depressed, and as it were sunk inwards. Besides this, let her put upon the Mould of the Head, under the Biggen, another Compress, as well to keep the Brain warm, as to defend it from outward Injuries which might easily hurt it, because of the tenderness of that place not yet covered over with any Bone; let her also be very careful not to let the Child cry too much, especially at the first, lest the Navel be forced outwards, and that there happen to him by its dilatation an *Exomphale*, or a rupture in the Groin; nor must she hearken to the sayings of some good People, who affirm it necessary a Child should sometimes cry to discharge its Brain: the two best ways to quiet him when he cries, is to give him suck, and lay him clean and dry; 'tis likewise good to present to his sight things that rejoice him, and to remove what may affright or grieve him.

All these directions in this present Chapter, concerning the Diet and Order of a new-born Babe,

Babe, must be understood for one in health; for if he be any ways indisposed, he must be treated according as the case requires. This is what we intend to examine in all the remaining part of the Book.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Indisposition of little Children, and first of their Weakness.

YOung Trees are scarce raised out of the Earth, which is their Mother, but often many of them soon after die; because their small Bodies, by reason of the tenderness of their substance, easily receive alteration, and cannot without great difficulty resist the smallest opposition, until they become a little bigger, and have taken stronger and deeper root: So likewise we see daily above half of the young Children die, before they are two or three years old; as well because of the tenderness of their Bodies, as by reason of the feebleness of their Age, they cannot otherwise express the Incommodities they suffer within, but by their cries. We have heretofore discovered how they ought to be governed in the beginning for the preservation of a good health; we will now discourse of the Indispositions to which they are subject, principally from their Birth, till they are seven or eight months old. Let us first mention some they are born with, and then we'll entertain you with those that usually happen to them afterwards.

The first Accident to be remedied, is a weakness many Children bring into the World with them; which often happens, not because they are so by Nature, but by the violence of a bad Labour, or the length of it, during which they suffer so much, that sometimes after they are born they are so weak, that it is hard to be discovered whether they are dead or alive, not any part of their Body being perceived to stir, which sometimes is so blew and lived, especially the Face, that one would think they were quite choaked. And many times, after they have been thus for whole hours, they recover, by little and little, from their weakness, as if they revived, and were returned from Death to Life.

One may guess that the Child is not effectually dead, altho at first it doth in some sort appear so to be; if the Woman, but a little before she was brought to Bed felt it to stir strongly; if she did not flood much, and if she had no very hard Labour: but 'tis very certain he is yet living, altho he do not cry, nor move any part of his Body after he is born; if laying the Hand upon his Breast the motion of the Heart be felt; or touching the Navel-string near the Belly, there is yet perceived a small pulsation of the Arteries: Then all sorts of means must be used to recover him out of this weakness.

Now the best help in this case is, to lay him speedily in a warm Bed and Blanket, and carry him to the fire, and there let the Midwife sup some Wine, and spout it into his Mouth, repeating it often if there be occasion; let her likewise lay Linnen, dipt in warm Wine, to the Breast and Belly;

let

et the Face be uncovered, that he may draw breath he easier; and to be yet more helpful to him, let he Midwife keep his Mouth a little open, & cleanse he Nostrils with small linnen Tents, dipt in white-Wine, that so he may receive the smell of it; let ier chafe every part of his Body well with warm Clothes, to bring back the Blood and Spirits, which being retired inwards through Weakness, puts him in danger of being choaked: in doing hus by little and little, the Infant recovering his strength, will insensibly come to stir his Limbs one after another, and so at first cry but weakly, which afterwards, as he breaths more freely, will augment and become stronger.

Besides these helps we have mentioned, which certainly are the best and most certain for the weakness of a new-born Babe, Midwives ordinarily make use of others, which I do not approve of, not only becaus they are useless, but becaus some of them are very dangerous to the Child. Some lay the After-burthen, being very warm, to the Belly, and leave it there till it is cold. I have elsewhere declared, that the Burthen, by reason of its heat, may be something serviceable; but notwithstanding, becaus of its weight, being so placed upon the Child's Belly, which wanting a support, is easily compressed, it doth very much hinder his respiration, which at that time is most necessary for him. Others cast the *Secondine* into the Fire before it be parted, and some put it in warm Wine, believing that by this means the strength of the Wine conveighed through the *Umbilical* Vessels, is able to give him new vigour: But as this fleshy Mass, and these Vessels, are dead

parts

parts as soon as they are out of the Womb, so there remains in them no Spirits which can be communicated to the Infant: And if this practice be continued, it must rather be to satisfy custom, than for any hope of benefit to be thereby received.

If these things do no good, yet do they no great hurt, but are only useless; but this which follows is capable to suffocate a Child immediatly, that is, when some do thrust back, and make the Blood which is in the *Umbilical* Vessels to enter into the Body, believing that it fortifies and recovers the Child out of its weakness; but we have elsewhere declared, that the Blood contained in these Vessels, lose their Spirits as soon as the *Secundine* is separated and come forth of the Womb; nay, it is there immediatly after, half congealed: Now if it be thus thrust back into the weak Child's Liver, it remains there, being no longer animated with any Spirits, and instead of giving him new strength, it overcomes that little which remains, and compleats the extinction of his languishing natural heat: to avoid this, be careful not to force back the Blood thus into the Infant's Belly, for besides in these weaknesses, (unless it should be otherways by the Mother's flooding before she was brought to Bed) there is always too much of it in the Infant's Body, and instead of sending more to it, there must be some drawn back from it towards the extremities, that so its Ventricles being a little discharged, may have afterwards a more free motion to send back the Spirits to all parts, which are deprived of them by these faintings: Wherefore since the Child must receive nothing from the

Umbilical

Umbilical Veſſels after its Birth, let them be tied s ſoon as may be, and then ordered according as ve have directed.

Very often the Children which are weak at their Birth, are ſo by nature; as when they come before heir time, and are ſo much the weaker, by how uch they want to compleat the end of the 9*th* nonth, and alſo when they are begotten by infirm nd ſick Parents.

Theſe are hard to remedy, and there is nothing nore to be done, but to nouriſh and order them vell according to our former directions; but it will e rare for them to be long-liv'd, and it is much they do not die by the leaſt indiſpoſition that efalls their natural weakneſs.

CHAP. XX.

Of Contuſions, or Bruiſes of the Head, and other parts of the Body of a new-born Babe.

THe Bodies of new-born Children, are, as we have ſaid, ſo tender and delicate, that they e eaſily bruiſed and hurt; and ſometimes in a bad abour their Members are diſlocated, either beuſe it remained long in an unnatural poſture; or ecauſe they were handled too rudely in the Operaon: the moſt uſual and frequent bruiſe is for the oſt part on the top of their Head, where ſomemes at their Birth, they have a Knob as big as lf an Egg, if not bigger, as is uſually ſeen in ſt Labours; and which happens the ſooner, acrding as the Woman is advanced in Age, becauſe the

the inward Orifice of the Womb, called the Garland, being more *callous*, doth not dilate without much difficulty; for which reason, the Child's Head pressing against it, and the upper part of it (which naturally presents first to the Passage) being begirt with it as with a Garland, is puft up and swelled (because of the Blood and Humors which fall down, and are retained in this part) by the great compression which this inward Orifice makes round about, especially when the Throws begin to be strong, and the Child comes but slowly forward, after the Waters, which did a little defend it, are broke away; the Midwife also may do much ill in it, if she toucheth it too often, or too roughly with her Fingers, when it lies in the Birth; but many times they are in this case wrongfully accused; because, for the most part, the single compression this Orifice makes in the form of a Garland about the Child's Head, is the cause of this kind of bruised Tumors.

This part swells after the same manner as we see all others, which are either too strongly prest, bound, or lased; for by this means, the Blood which cannot circulate, being stopt in great abundance in one part, obligeth it to swell and be blown up; and, by the repletion it makes, renders it livid, as if it were bruised: Now this compression is much greater in respect of the Veins, which are always more outward, and ought to carry back the Blood to the Heart, than of the Arteries, by means of which it is carried to all the parts; for beside that the Arteries lie deeper, they have also a continual Pulsation, by the favour of which a little Blood ever slides away; and this is the reason

tha

That in all Compressions or Ligatures of parts, provided they be not too hard, the Blood is easily carried into them by the Arteries, and but very hardly, or not at all, carried back by the Veins; which is the reason that the part receiving much more than it sends back or consumes for its nourishment, must needs swell on this fashion by Repletion. If they that practise Midwifery do but well consider what I have said, when occasion offers, which is very often, they will find that these kind of Knobs or Tumors, which many Children have on their Head at their Birth, proceed ordinarily from no other cause than what I have here explained.

These Tumors many times are so great and high, that (the Woman not being yet delivered, nor having the inner Orifice of the Womb well dilated) they do hinder the discovery of the part the Infant first presents, making Midwives sometimes to imagine, not being able to feel any Bone of the Head with their Finger, that it is the Child's Shoulder, or some other part, nay some of them cannot tell what that swelling is they feel: but they may soon know it, by reason these Tumors, tho feeling very fleshy at the touch, are notwithstanding harder than any Shoulder, or Buttock of a Child, which parts are always more soft and without Hair, as the Head hath, the Bones of which may also be easily perceived, if having the Finger anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, it can be introduced into the inner Orifice, for the parts of the Head within the Womb, are not swelled, 'tis only this which offers to the Orifice, and is prest and begirt by it, as we have said. If a Child comes with any other

part

part besides the Head, as an Arm or a Leg, and that these parts likewise remain a long time prest in the Passage, and in a posture much constrained, or that they be come forth, they likewise swell for the same reason.

There must not only be Remedies applied to these Knobs and Bruises of young Childrens Heads, but endeavours must be to prevent them, or at least to hinder them from becoming so big: the means to prevent them, is to procure the Delivery as soon as may be, that the Infant's Head may not rest so too long, and be straitned by the Garland of the inner Orifice of the Womb, which must be well anointed with Oil, or *Emollient* Ointment, as well to further its dilatation, as that the Head may the sooner and the easier pass.

Some may object, That if these Tumors happen from the cause I have mentioned, they would disappear as soon as the Infant is born, because then the Head being no longer prest, nothing hinders the Blood, which had tumefied the part, from returning, having its motion free: But they must know, that by its too long stay it makes in one part, it loseth the Spirits which are there suffocated; of which being destitute, it can no longer move, and being flown without the Vessels, out of its natural place, (as it will be, when the Vessels containing it are too full) it slides into all the little vacuities of the part, for which cause it cannot afterwards return by the ordinary ways; wherefore there is a necessity in this case, either that it be resolved through the part, or if it stay any time, that it comes to Suppuration; which however must be avoided, if it be possible, because of the nearness

of

f the Brain, which in Infants is not covered ver with the Skull at the *Sutures*, which are lways very open, especially towards the fould.

To resolve these Tumors then, as soon as the hild is born, foment them with warm Wine, or *Iquavitæ*, and wetting a Compress in it, put it pon them; some Midwives only dip a Compress Oil and Wine beat together; others in Oil of oses only, having first fomented them with /ine: but if, notwithstanding this, they come to ppuration, the matter must not be suffered to re-ain there too long, for fear lest the bones of the ead (which are very tender and thin in new-born ildren) become altered and foul; in this se, it must be opened with a Lancet in a pro-r place, according to Art, putting upon it erwards a Plaister of *Bettony*; if a Leg or an m be thus swelled, it must likewise be wrap'd with Compresses dipt in Wine, wherein *Pro-oe*-Roses, *Camomile*-Flowers and *Melilot* have n boiled.



Chap: XXI. lib: 3. pag: 381.

Sometimes also Male-children have the *Scrotum* y much swelled, which may happen to them by son of some Waters contained in their *Mem-nes*; or because they were bruised, or too rude-handled by the Chirurgeon, or Midwife, in the bour. In these cases, Compresses dipt in Wine h Roses, are very proper to both.

But the greatest mischief is, when the Chirur-n (being either inexpert and unhandy in such Operation, or because of a bad Labour it ld not possibly be otherwise) breaks or disloc-s a Leg or an Arm of the Child in extracting

of

of them: if it thus happens, you must afterwards help it, by putting together the parts, and keeping them so with fit Boulsters, or Splinters, in their natural scituation, untill they shall be well closed and fortified.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Mould of the Head, and of the Sutures *being too open.*

VEry often Children, who come before their time, not having yet acquired their full perfection, as also they which are by nature weak, have the Mould of their Head, and the *Sutures* so open, by the distance and separation of the Bones one from another, that it is very soft and almost without any support, because the Bones easily yield to every side; these Children are not usually long-liv'd. One must not think then to bring the Bones close together, by binding the Head strait, for this would so press the Brain, which is very tender, that it would cause a worse Malady, in taking away the liberty of its motion, whereby its Functions would be depraved, and afterwards totally abolished. It will be sufficient to bind them softly with a small Cross-cloth, lest they should be too unsteady, and commit the rest to Nature's Work, which by degrees will close up these *Sutures* (in finishing to ingender) and dry up and unite these Bones of the Head, which were not hitherto perfectly formed.

Th

The place where the *Sagittal Suture* joins and terminates, in the midst of the *Coronal*, which it always in every Child divides in two, continuing to the very root of the Nose, is called * the Fountain of the Head, because 'tis the softest and moistest part of it, which for this reason is the last dried and closed up. The Figure of it is represented in the Head, placed at the beginning of this Chapter.

* *Mould.*

There are Children who have it sometimes open till they are three years old, if not longer, which is a great sign of the weakness of their natural Heat. It is usually quite closed up at the end of two Years, and sooner or later, according as the Infant is more or less moist, or more or less strong. Until these Bones are entirely closed, 'tis convenient to lay upon that place (as we have already elsewhere directed) a Linnen Compress three or four double, to defend the Head, as well from Cold, as other external injuries. Some Women keep a piece of Scarlet Cloth a long time to it, thinking that it doth strengthen the part more; 'tis no matter what one uses, provided it will keep the Brain warm, and hinder any hurt in that place, which is not as yet covered over with any one.

It happens sometimes, that altho the Bones of the Head be big enough to unite in all parts, if they were not hindred, they are however extream-distant one from the other in the place of the *Sutures*; because of the quantity of Waters contained between them and the *Dura Mater*: this Malady is called *Hydrocephale*, of which there are many sorts, according as the Waters are nearer,

or further from the Brain, or that they are contained within its Ventricles. When the Waters are between the Skin and the *Pericranium*, or between the *Pericranium* and the Skull; the Children may be cured of it, if the Tumor be not too great, by reſolving of theſe Waters, or emptying them by an Inciſion: but if they are in great abundance, under the Bones, between them and the *Dura Mater*, thruſting them ſo outwards, and enlarging the *Sutures*, the Children cannot eſcape it; which is yet ſo much the more impoſſible, if the Waters are contained between the *Dura* and the *Pia Mater*, or within the Brain.

CHAP. XXII.

Of a new-born Babe's Fundament being cloſed up.

IT happens ſometimes that young Children, as well Male as Female, are born with the Fundament cloſe ſtopt up; for which reaſon they cannot render nor evacuate, neither the new Excrements engendred by the Milk they ſuck, nor the *Mœconion*, which was amaſſed in their Inteſtines, whilſt they were in the Mother's Belly; of which Diſeaſe they certainly die, if not ſpeedily remedied. There having likewiſe ſometimes been Girls, who, having the Fundament cloſed, yet voided the Excrements of the Guts by an Orifice, which Nature, to ſupply its defect, had made within the *Vagina*, or neck of the Womb.

Now

Now the Fundament is closed two ways; either by a simple Membrane, as the single Skin, through which one may perceive some livid marks, proceeding from the retained Excrements; and touching it with a Finger, there is felt a softness within, whereabouts it ought to be pierced: or else it is quite stopt up by a thick fleshy substance, and in such sort, that there appears nothing without by which its true scituation may be denoted.

When there is nothing but the single Skin which makes this closure, the Operation is very easy, and the Children may escape. Then an apertion may be made with a small Incision Knife, cross-ways rather than simple or long, that it may the better receive a round form; and that the place may not afterwards grow together, being very careful not to hurt the *Sphincter* of the *Rectum*. The Incision being thus made, the Excrements will certainly have issue: but if because of their long stay in the Belly being become dry, the Infant cannot void them, some small Clyster must be given it to moisten and bring them away; afterwards put a linnen Tent into the new-made Fundament, lest it close again, which must be at first anointed with Hony of Roses, and towards the end with a drying and cicatrizing Ointment, as *Unguentum Album*, or *Pompholix*; observing to cleanse the Infant of his Excrements, and dress it again as soon and as often as he renders them, for fear lest their staying too long there, may turn the Apertion into a Malignant Ulcer.

If the Fundament be so stopt up, that neither mark, nor appearance is seen or felt, then the Operation is much more difficult; and altho it be done, it is a great hazard if the Infant escapes it: wherefore if it be a Girl, which empties her Excrements by the *Vagina*, as it sometimes happens, 'tis better not to meddle with it, than by endeavouring to help an inconvenience, cause the Child's death; but when there is no vent for the Excrements, there is a necessity to come to the Operation, tho it be very perilous, without which death would undoubtedly follow.

To do this well, altho there be no outward marks of a fit place, because of the thickness of the flesh which is upon the Intestine, let the Chirurgeon, with a small Incision Knife that hath but one edg, enter into the void place, and turning the back of it upwards, within half a fingers breath of the Child's Rump, which is the place where he will certainly find the Intestine, let him thrust it so forward, that it may be open enough to give free vent to the matters there contained; being always very careful of the *Sphincter*, after which let the Wound be dressed according as we have above directed, having regard to the Accidents which may follow.

When it happens, as it is very possible, that the Urinary Passage, as well of Male as Female, is stopt up, the like Apertion must be made to give passage to the Urin contained in the Bladder, and afterwards a small leaden Pipe must be introduced into it, to keep the Passage open until the Incision there made by a Lancet be cicatrized: but as it is very difficult to have such a Pipe retained in

in a little Boy's Yard, which because it is so short, will admit of no proper swathing, it may be let alone, since the Urin which he renders at all hours, will hinder the Apertion from closing.

23 Chap. lib. 3. f. 387.



CHAP. XXIII.

Of cutting the Tongue when Tongue-tied.

THe Tongue is naturally tied with a Ligament sufficiently strong, fastned just underneath in the middle of it, to be instead of a support; upon which being sustained, it may make all its different motions on either side: this Ligament ought to leave it an entire freedom, of being carried and supported in all places of the Mouth: wherefore it must not be so short nor so fastned, but at a convenient distance from its extremity, which must be perfectly free on all sides: But often new-born Babes have before it a small membranous production, usually called the String, which is continued almost to the end of their Tongue, and taking away the liberty of its motion, hinders them from sucking with ease; because the Tongue, being kept down, and, as it were, bridled with this Thread, the Infant cannot move it upwards (as it is necessary) to press the Nipple with it against the Pallat, and to suck it to draw the Milk, neither can it move it commodiously to swallow it afterwards.

To remedy this inconvenience, you must not do as some Women do, and tear this Thread with your Nails, for that may make an Ulcer there, which afterwards would be hard to cure: but

carry the Child to a Chirurgeon, and he will cut as much or as little of it as he thinks needful, with sharp Scissers, cutting at the point, being careful not to cut the proper Ligament of the Tongue, nor to open the Vessels which are under it: to do this Operation handsomly, let him heave up the Child's Tongue with one or both of his Fingers, which he must put under and on the sides of it, that he may discover what is necessary to be cut. But since new-born Children have often their Mouths so little, that it is very difficult so to lift up their Tongue with your Fingers, which being within the Mouth, doth likewise hinder you from seeing what is fit to be done, let the Chirurgeon for this purpose make use of an Instrument, made like a small Fork, as is represented in the beginning of the Chapter, of which let him put the two small branches (which must be blunt at the points) underneath the middle of the Tongue on each side of the String, and then lifting it strait up, he will easily command it, by means of which he will make his Operation more commodiously and certainly.

This Instrument, because it is little, will not hinder the inspection into the Mouth, as the Fingers which are too big will do. After that the Tongue is thus dexterously cut, the Nurse must every day twice or thrice pass her Finger, being very clean, underneath it, to prevent its growing together again, doing it very gently, for fear of irritating the small wound, that it may not be inflamed; which will be a greater hinderance to the Child's sucking, and that it turn not into an ill-natured Ulcer.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child.

MAny Children are so griped, that they cannot forbear crying night nor day, for the great pains they feel in their Belly, with which some are so vext and tormented, that they die of it. 'Tis very often the first and most common Distemper which happens to little Infants after their Birth; which in general, and for the most part, comes from the sudden change of their Nourishment; forasmuch as having always received it by the *Umbilical* Vessels, whiles they were in their Mothers Belly, they come to change it of a sudden, not only the manner of receiving it, but the nature and quality of it as soon as they are born: for instead of purified Blood only, which was conveyed to them by means of the *Umbilical* Vein, they are obliged, for want of it, to be nourished with their Mothers Breast-milk, which they suck with their Mouth, and from which are engendred many Excrements, causing the Gripes, as well because it is not so pure as the Blood with which it was fed in the Womb; as because the Stomach and Intestines cannot yet make a good Digestion, nor an easy Distribution, being not accustomed to it.

The particular causes of these Gripes are, either when the *Mœconion* (amassed during all the time of Pregnancy) is not evacuated soon after

the Infant's birth, and that by its too long ſtay in the Inteſtines, it acquires a ſharp and pricking Acrimony; or that becoming hard, the Infant cannot void it, nor the new Excrements which proceed from the Milk, which he hath taken at the firſt: 'tis alſo ſometimes becauſe the Child not being able to ſuck with eaſe, he ſwallows, in ſucking the Milk with difficulty, much Air and Wind, which being retained in the Stomach, and ſliding into the Inteſtines, doth painfully diſtend them. This Wind ſometimes is cauſed, when a Child takes a greater quantity of Milk than he can digeſt; or becauſe of its ill quality, as when the Woman gives her Breaſt-milk as ſoon as ſhe is delivered, without ſtaying to have it purified: Cold may alſo make it ſuffer the ſame. But very often it is by giving him Pap too ſoon, as alſo when it is not enough boiled; becauſe this Nouriſhment, which is groſs and viſcous, cannot be eaſily digeſted by a new-born Babe, whoſe Stomach is not yet accuſtomed to it; and Worms, that are engendred in the Inteſtines, by their ſtirring and biting, do alſo much torment them. Beſides all theſe things already mentioned, the Midwife alſo may cauſe great pains in the Child's Belly, by driving back into it the cold and clodded Blood out of the Navel-ſtring before it be tied.

For to remedy all theſe pains in the Belly, which Women uſually call all by one common name of *Gripes*, reſpect muſt be had to their different cauſes. As to that which is the general cauſe, the too ſudden change of the nouriſhment; To avoid it, one muſt forbear giving the Child ſuck, until the

the next day, leſt the Milk being mixt with the Phlegm which is then in the Stomach, corrupt; and at firſt it muſt ſuck but little, until it be accuſtomed to digeſt it. If it be the *Mœconion* of the Inteſtines, which by its long ſtay cauſeth theſe pains; to help to diſcharge them of it, give them at the Mouth a little Oil of ſweet Almonds, and Syrup of Roſes, as we have directed before; and to provoke it further, give it *Beets*-ſtalk, covered over with Hony, for a Suppoſitory; or a ſugar'd Almond alſo dipt in common Honey; or one may give it a ſmall Clyſter.

If a Child cannot ſuck with eaſe, regard muſt be had to that which hinders it; for if it be Tongue-tied, it muſt be cut, as is above-directed; and if it be becauſe the Nurſe is hard milcht, change her for one whoſe Milk is better purified; and let her rather ſuckle it a little and often, than more at once than the little Stomach can eaſily digeſt at a time. And above all, whiles the Child is griped, give it no Pap; becauſe this food, by its viſcoſity, doth eaſily cauſe Obſtructions, which afterwards engender Wind. If it be Worms, lay a Cloth, dipt in Oil of *Wormwood* mixt with Ox-gall, upon the Belly; or a ſmall *Cataplaſm* mixt with Pouders of *Rue*, *Wormwood*, *Coloquint*, *Aloes*, and the Seed of *Citrons*, incorporated with Ox-gall and flower of *Lupines*; and to draw and drive them more downwards, if the little Infant can take any thing by the Mouth, give it a ſmall Infuſion of *Rhubarb*, or half an Ounce of Compound Syrup of *Succory*; having before given it a ſmall Clyſter of ſugar'd Milk: for by this means the Worms, which ſhun the bitterneſs of

the

the Medicines, and seek after the sweetness of the Milk, are easily brought away by Stool.

When these Gripes are caused by Wind, as it often happens, or by any sharp Humors in the Intestines, anoint the Child's Belly all over with Oil of *Violets*, or with Oil of sweet *Almonds*, or else with Oil of *Walnuts*, *Camomile*, and *Melilot* mixt together, having first warm'd them, in which also a Cloth may be dipt to lay upon it; or a small Pancake may be made with an Egg or two fried in Oil of Walnuts, to be applied to it; and they may take a little *Anodine* or *Carminative* Clyster, according as the Cause of the Gripes is known; above all, ever keeping the Child very * warm.

* *If these Gripes encrease, give it a little Antidote or Emetick.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Inflammation, Ulceration, or shooting forth, or rupture of the Navel of a young Infant.

THe continual cries of little Children, becaus of the Pains and Gripes which they feel a the beginning, doth sometimes cause such an agi tation of the Belly, that the Navel-string fallin off too soon, and before it be entirely closed an cicatrized, there happens an Inflammation an Ulceration; at other times also for the same rea son, altho it be outwardly healed, not being s within

within, it is dilated and thrust outward the bigness of a small Egg, and sometimes bigger, which is usually called *Exomphale*; or shooting forth of the Navel.

There are some who imagine, when it is so inflammed and Ulcerated, that it was because the string was tied too near the Belly, which caused a great pain and inflammation to follow: Others say that Nature having used to discharge the Urin by this part, during the Child's being in the Mother's Belly, doth still continue to send it this way, and that it causeth this Accident by its Acrimony, for which there is no reason: for 'tis impossible the Urin should regorge from the Bladder to the Navel by the *Urachus*; forasmuch as it is not hollow in an humane *Fœtus*, as we have elsewhere made appear. And how near the Belly soever the Navel-string is tied, and how hard (provided some of the true Skin, which is sensible, be not also tied with it) it can cause no manner of pain to the Child; because it is a dead and inanimate part as soon as a Child is born, and likewise insensible; because there is no Nerve distributed into it. But this Inflammation usually comes, as I have mentioned, because the Infant, feeling the great pains and gripes in his Belly, doth continually cry, and thereby hinders the Navel from healing: it may likewise be caused by a violent and frequent Cough, because by these efforts, the Blood is forced back into the remaining end of the *Umbilical* Vein, which it always keeps dilated, and being corrupted by its stay there, fails not to make an inflammation of the Navel, and that which was tied coming to fall off before it was perfectly healed,

there

there remains a very bad Ulcer, upon which sometimes follows a great loss of Blood, and it may be Death.

The principal thing to be observed in the cure of this Malady, is to appease the Cough, and quiet the Child's crying, respecting that which causeth it, without which it would daily increase; and if it were the Gripes, it must be remedied, as is directed in the foregoing Chapter: as to the rest, if the Navel be inflammed, one must lay upon it *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, mixt with as much *Populeon*; or a small Boulster dipt in Oil of Roses with a little Vinegar: *Unguentum Rosatum & Album*, mixt together, is also good for it. If the Navel continues ulcered, after the String is fallen off, *Desiccative* and *Astringent* Medicines must be applied to it, such as is small Rags dipt in *Lime*-water which is not too strong, or *Plantane*-water wherein a little *Allom* hath been dissolved. If the Ulcer be small, a Pledgit of dry Lint will be sufficient. Many put to it only a little Powder of a Post. These things are better for this purpose than Plaisters, which are never so drying, because of the Oils and Grease which enter into their composition. But if notwithstanding one would use them, he may take *Desiccativum Rubrum*, or *Diapompholigos*; particularly observing to put a good linnen Compress on the top of these Remedies, with a Swathe to keep them fast, until the Navel be ciccatrized and perfectly healed; lest besides its Ulceration, it be forced outwards, and that its Vessels open by the violence of a great Cough, or by the agitation which the Gripes cause in the Child's Belly.

As

As to the rupture of the Navel in young Children, whether great or little, the cure of it muſt not be otherwiſe undertaken than by Swathes and Compreſſes fitted for the purpoſe, till they have acquired a more reaſonable Age, when, if the Malady be not cured by the Swathes, the Operation may be done if deſired: But if after the inflammation there grows an Impoſthume, which cauſeth the ſhooting forth of the Navel, and that the tumor of it be very great, then it ever kills the Children, and if it be opened, the matter indeed may be emptied, but there is great danger that together with it, the Guts come forth in the ſame place the firſt time the Child cries, which may afterwards perſuade thoſe that underſtand not the Art, that this accident happened through the Chirurgeons ignorance. For this reaſon *Ambroſe Pareé* in his 94*th* Chapter of his Book of Generation, adviſeth you not to meddle with it, but rather to let the Child die, without doing any thing to it, as he ſaith he did himſelf, when he was ſent for by a Taylor in the like caſe.

He recites in the ſame place a ſtory of a Chirurgeon of his time, called Mr. *Peter de la Rock*, who was in very great danger of his life, for having opened an Impoſthume of the Navel of a Child of *Monſieur de Martigues*, which being done, the Intetines came forth by the Orifice, and ſoon after the Child died, which the Servants of the Houſe reported was thereby cauſed, and therefore (altho without reaſon) they would have killed him, if the ſaid Monſieur *de Martigues* had not hindered them: but I believe the Chirurgeon had ſhunned the danger they put him in, and that diſgrace, if

he

he had before made a good Prognostick of what would follow, and the danger wherein the Infant was; for it may be, resembling many of our time (who undertake such things that they may be thought more able than others, and being but simple Fellows, boast themselves capable to work Miracles) he had promised speedily to cure the Child of this Malady, which was incureable, that (under so fair hopes) he might have a good sum in hand paid him. In this we must follow *Paree*'s advice with some distinction; for, if the Imposthume be small, and the Child strong, one must not forbear, having first made a good Prognostick, to open it; and when there is never so little hopes, 'tis better to practise what Art commands, than to forsake the sick in a certain despair.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Smartings, Redness and Inflammation of the Groin, Buttocks, and Thighs of the Infant.

IF the Nurse doth not keep the Child very cleanly, not changing the Beds, or washing them each time; or as soon as they are fouled with their Excrements, their Acrimony will not fail to cause redness and smartness in the Groins, Thighs and Buttocks; and afterwards, because of the pain, these parts will inflame, which easily happens by reason of the tenderness and delicacy of their Skin, from which the * *Epidermis* is at length

* *The outward Skin of the Body.*

length ſeparated and worn away, if timely care be not taken.

The cure of theſe Indiſpoſitions is two-fold; that is, firſt to keep the Child cleanly: and ſecondly, to take off the ſharpneſs of its Urin. As to the firſt, the Nurſe muſt cleanſe the Child of his Excrements as ſoon as he hath voided them, ſhifting it each time with a clean Bed, waſhed in the Buck. As to the ſecond thing to be obſerved, of tempering the Child's Urine, that cannot be executed but by the Nurſes keeping a cooling Diet, that ſo her Milk may have the ſame quality; wherefore let her abſtain from all things that may heat her.

Beſides theſe two generals, cooling and drying Remedies muſt be applied to the inflamed parts. Wherefore each time the Child's Excrements are wip'd off, let the parts be bathed with *Plantane*-water, mixt with a fourth part of *Lime*-water; and if the pain be very great, let it only be fomented with luke-warm Milk.

Many Women ordinarily uſe the Pouder of a Poſt to dry it, or a little Mill-duſt, which they ſtrew upon it. *Unguentum Album*, or *Diapompholigos*, ſpread upon a ſmall Rag in form of a Plaiſter, will not be amiſs: above all, when the Nurſe opens the Child, let her be very careful to wrap the inflamed parts with fine white Rags, that thoſe parts may not, by rubbing together, be more galled and pained.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Ulcers (or Thrush*) of the Mouth of an Infant.*

VEry frequently the Milk of a Nurse, that is Red-hair'd, given to Wine, or very amorous, may by its heat and acrimony cause small Ulcers in an Infant's Mouth, which are called *Aphthæ*, and vulgarly *Cancers*; sometimes also tho the Milk have no ill quality in it self, it may however corrupt in the Child's Stomach, because of its weakness, or for some other indisposition, in which acquiring an Acrimony, instead of being well digested, there ariseth thence biting Vapors, which forming a thick Viscosity, sticking like a kind of white Soot all over the Mouth, doth easily cause and engender these small Ulcers, by reason of the tenderness and delicacy of it. This, *Guido* makes us take notice of, when he says, that these Ulcers for the most part happen to Children by the badness of the Milk, or by its ill digestion.

Of these Ulcers, some are benign, as they that are caused by a simple heat of the Nurses Milk, or by the Child's Blood and Humors being a little overheated; or also for having had a small fit of a Fever, and they are then very superficial, of small continuance, and easily yielding to Remedies: Others are malignant, such as are caused by a *venereal* Venom, or that happen after a malignant Fever, and are *Scorbutick*, which are putrid, corrosive, and spreading, and do not only possess the

the superficies of the *Membranes*, which cover the roof of the Mouth and Tongue; but making its Scabs deeper, is communicated to all the internal parts of the || Throat, as the *Venereal* ones especially, which can never be cured by ordinary Remedies, but must be handled with *Specificks*, whithout which they ever augment, and soon kill little Infants, who are too weak to undergo the Remedies for their Cure.

|| *Oft-times they have a thorough* Thrush, *even to the Fundament.*

The Ulcers of the Mouth, according to *Galen*, are of difficult Cure; because they are in hot and moist places, where easily Putrefaction and Corrosion is augmented; besides the Remedies applied cannot lodg there, being soon washed away with Spittle.

To cure these Ulcers when they are small and without malignity, you must take care to temper and cool the Nurses Milk, prescribing her a cooling Diet, bleeding and purging her also, if there be occasion; wash the Child's Mouth with Barley or *Plantane*-water, and Hony of Roses, or Syrup of dry Roses, mixing with them a little Verjuice, or juice of Limmons, as well to loosen and cleanse the viscous Humors which cleave to the inside of the Child's Mouth, as to cool those parts which are already overheated; this may be done by means of a small fine Rag fastned to the end of a little stick, and dipt in this Remedy, wherewith the Ulcers may be gently rubbed, being careful not to put them to too much pain, lest irritating of them, an inflammation be caused to augment the Malady. The Child's Body must be kept open, that the

Humors being carried to the lower parts, so many Vapors may not ascend, as usually do when the Excrements of the Belly are too long retained.

If the Ulcers participate of any Malignity, let *Topical* Remedies then be used, which do their Work speedily, and as it were in an instant, to correct the evil qualities of the Humors that cause them, and prevent their further augmentation; for it being impossible, if they should remain long in these parts, but their effect and virtue would be hindred, or much diminished by the moisture of the Mouth. For this purpose touch the Ulcers with Water of *Plantane* sharpned with Spirit of *Vitriol*, taking great care that the Infant || swallows none of it; and the Remedy must be so much the stronger and sharper, as the Ulcers are profound and malignant; as soon as they have been cauterised with this Water, by only touching them once or twice with it, according to their bigness, depth, or corruption, that no sharp *serosities* may distil upon the places not yet ulcered: and upon the Infant's Throat, wash its Mouth with *Plantane*-water, or with a Decoction of Barley *Agrimony*, and Hony of *Roses*, continuing to touch and wash the Ulcers as it may be judged convenient, and until you find that they spread no further. To prevent that in the use of these sharp Medicines, not the least portion of them may fall upon the Child's Throat, and that by swallowing of them he may receive no great prejudice, some chuse rather to cauterize these Ulcers with small linnen Tents, dipt in boiling Oil, which tho afterwards swallowed, cannot in the least prejudice hir

|| *No harm if it doth.*

him. It will also not be amiss to purge the ill Humors out of the whole habit of the Child, giving him half an ounce of Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*.

If these Ulcers are maintained by a *Venereal* Venom, these Remedies may for some time hinder their increase; but they will never be cured, unless such as are more *specifick* to that Malady be applied, as we shall hereafter direct.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Pain in breeding the Teeth.

THe Teeth, which were hidden in the Jaws, usually begin to come forth, not all at a time, but one after another, towards the fifth or sixth month, sometimes sooner and sometimes later; to effect which, they * cut the Gums wherewith they were covered. Then becaus of the exquisite sence of those parts, there happens so great pains to the Children, that many who hitherto were very well, are now in great danger of their Life, and often die, by reason of many mischievous Accidents which happen to them at that time: *Hippocrates* names the principal of them in the 25*th* Aphorism of his Third Book: *In progressu verò quum jam dentire incipiunt, gingivarum prurigines, febres, convulsiones, alvi profluvia, & maximè quum caninos edunt dentes, & his præsertim pueris, qui crassissimi sunt, & alvos duras*

* *Never before the Teeth are ready to start forth.*

habent. 'When, says he, Children begin to breed 'their Teeth, they are troubled with itching of 'their Gums, Feavers, Convulsions and Looseness, 'ses, and principally when they breed their Tusks, 'or Dog-teeth, especially those Children who are 'fat, (or full of Humors) and bound.

The Dog-teeth, commonly called the *Eye-teeth*, cause more pain to the Child than any of the rest; because they have a very deep root, and a small Nerve more considerable, which, 'tis said, hath communication with that, that makes the Eye move: and as *Hippocrates* also saith, Those Children which are very gross and bound in their body, are upon this account in much more danger than others; because the pains in these causeth a much greater fluxion of Humors upon the diseased part, with which their Bodies alway abound when they are costive. The Teeth which are first bred, are the cutting, or foreteeth, as well because they are sooner perfect, as because, being smaller and sharper, the Gums are easier pierced through, and also with less pain, than by the rest, which are softer at the beginning, and being larger, cannot so soon make their way, at least not without greater efforts.

Signs when Children will breed their Teeth, are; when the Gums and Cheeks are swelled, they feel a great heat there, with an itching, which often makes them put their Fingers in their Mouths to rub them, from whence much moisture distills down into the Mouth, because of the pain they feel there; the Nurse in giving them suck, finds the Mouth hotter, they are much changed, and cry every moment, and cannot sleep, or but very little at that time; and one may feel and see small points

of

of the Teeth through the Gums, which appear thin and pale on the top, and ſwelled and red on the ſides; and if it happens that the Teeth are a long time e're they are cut, or that too many of them cut at a time, there is great danger the Children will fall into thoſe Accidents mentioned by *Hippocrates* in the aforeſaid Aphoriſm, and if it do not quickly ceaſe, they'l die of it, as many do.

In this caſe two things muſt be regarded; the firſt to preſerve the Child from the evil Accidents that may happen to it, becauſe of the great pain; and the ſecond, to aſſiſt as much as may be, the cutting of the Teeth, when they can hardly cut the Gums themſelves.

To prevent theſe Accidents to the Child, the Nurſe muſt keep a good Diet, and uſe all things that may cool and temper her Milk, that the Fever may not follow the pain of the Teeth; and to hinder that the Humors may not fall too abundantly upon the inflamed Gums, keep the Childs Belly always looſe, to empty them downward, to which purpoſe give him gentle Clyſters, if he be bound; but there is often no need of them, becauſe at that time they are uſually troubled with a Looſneſs. [*Notwithſtanding that, Clyſters are very convenient in that caſe.*]

As to the ſecond, which helps the cutting of the Teeth, that the Nurſe muſt do from time to time, who muſt paſs her Finger upon the Child's Gums, gently rubbing them, that being thereby rareſied, they may be the eaſier penetrated, and cut by the Teeth, which are ready to come forth; to which alſo the Child may it ſelf be helpful, if they give it a little ſtick of *Liquorice* to champ, or a little end

of a small new Wax-candle, which is very good to soften the Gum. There is ordinarily made use of a Silver Coral, furnished with small Bells, to divert the Child from the pain it then feels. Sometimes instead of Coral, they put a Wolf's Tooth in. One must not however believe that these things have any peculiar property, as many Women imagine; but if they are helpful in this case, it is because of their solidity, evenness and smoothness; for the Child rubbing the Gums with it, to ease the itching which it feels there, doth by degrees diminish the thickness of them, and so they are at length insensibly cut by the Teeth which are under. If these things do no good, because the Gums are either too hard, or too thick, that the Child may not suffer so much; nor, by reason of the great pain, fall into those Accidents by us above-mentioned, let the Gums be cut with a Lancet, where the Teeth are ready. Nurses use to do it with their Nails, but 'tis better to be done with * a Lancet, because 'tis not so painful.

* *A thin smooth Groat is as good or better than either.*

There are many Remedies, which divers persons assert have a peculiar property to help the cutting of the Teeth, as rubbing them with Bitches Milk, * Hares or Pigs Brains, and hanging a Vipers Tooth about the Neck of the Child, and other such-like trifles; but since they are founded more on Superstition, than any reason, I will not trouble my self to enlarge upon what is so useless.

* *They may and do soften the Gums.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Looſneſs of an Infant.

AS ſoon as little Infants are in the leaſt indiſpoſed, they very ordinarily get a Looſneſs, to which their natural moiſtneſs very much contributes, as is taught in the 53*th* Aphoriſm of the Second Book; *Quicunque alvos humidas habent, ſiquidem juvenes fuerint melius degunt his quæ ſiccas habent*, &c. 'They, ſaith *Hippocrates*, who have a 'looſe Belly in their Youth, are in better health 'than thoſe that are bound. Beſides, that all Children are of a moiſt Nature, and uſually, during their ſucking, fed with Spoon-meats, which eaſily and readily flow from the Stomach and the Guts.

For the moſt part the Looſneſſes happen to them by reaſon of the great pain they have at the cutting their Teeth; for all the Humors are ſo overheated, that they are then very thirſty, which makes them, endeavouring to extinguiſh it, draw more Milk than their weak Stomachs can digeſt, which corrupting there, a Looſneſs certainly follows. It may alſo happen, by the vitiouſneſs of the Nurſes Milk, which may be too hot, (as a new-laid Woman's alſo is) being ever impure, eſpecially the firſt five or ſix days.

If the Looſneſs be not accompanied with a Fever, or ſome other Accident, it is not dangerous, becauſe it is an indiſpoſition convenient to a Childs Nature and moiſt habit, as alſo to the Food wherewith it is nouriſhed. *Hippocrates* aſſures us as much,

in the 34*th* Aphorism of his Second Book; *In morbis minus periclitantur quorum naturæ, aut ætati, aut tempori morbus magis cognatus fuerit, quam quibus in nullo horum cognatus fuerit.* 'They, says he, are in 'less danger, whose Maladies are more familiar 'and convenient to their Nature and Tempera-'ment, or their Age, custom of living, or the Sea-'son, than they whose Disease hath no respect to 'any of these things. But however, if it contin-nues too long, it will not be amiss to remedy it, lest the Child, composed of a tender and soft sub-stance (easie upon this account, if one may so say, to be melted) be not too much enfeebled by it, because of the great dissipation of Spirits, which the continual evacuation of Humors flowing through the Belly effects.

For this purpose let it suck well-purified Milk, giving it but little at a time, to the end it may the better digest it; and to cleanse his Stomach and Guts of the ill Humors, which being contained in, and cleaving to them, will yet so much the more hinder the digestion, give it a slight Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or a little compound of Syrup of *Succory*: gentle Anodine Clysters may likewise be given, made with Milk, Yolks of Eggs, and Hony of *Violets*; and after purging, let them be made with *Plantane*-water. One may then also mix the Yolk of an Egg in the Pap he eats; rub the Belly with Oil of Quinces, and lay upon his Stomach Com-presses dipt in Red-wine, wherein *Province*-Roses are boiled; ever having respect above all to the cause of the Looseness, and the Accidents complica-ted with it, and using Remedies convenient to their Nature.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Vomitings in Children.

ONe need not wonder at the Vomiting of little Children, becauſe 'tis an accident more ordinary and common to them than any other; nor need one be very careful to ſtop it, unleſs it be continual, and a little exceſſive; in which caſe 'tis fit to remedy it, to prevent the conſequence of a worſe Malady.

Vomiting uſually happens to Children, becauſe they often draw more Milk than their little Stomach can eaſily contain or digeſt, with which being over-charged, they are obliged to caſt it up: it may alſo happen to them, becauſe 'tis bad Milk. The efforts of a violent Cough may cauſe the ſame thing, which alſo may be effected by their Nurſes too rude dancing them in their Arms, ſhaking them too much by violent rocking their Cradle; foraſmuch as by thoſe motions the Milk, being too much agitated and diſturbed in the Stomach, cannot be well digeſted; but very often alſo, becauſe it cannot be well contained in it, the Infant's Belly being too much compreſſed and ſwathed with his Swathes and Blankets in which he is ſwadled, which makes him throw it up, becauſe of the pain he feels. To all theſe Cauſes, the ſweetneſs and luke-warmneſs of the Milk, wherewith the Infant is nouriſhed, contributes much.

When the Vomiting is too frequent, 'tis fit it ſhould be ſtop'd, leſt by the Infant's continual rejection

rejection of the Nourishment, he becomes extreamly weakned for want of Food; and possibly the action of the Stomach so perverted, that it can hardly be re-established after that this action is turned into an habit.

To cure this Vomiting, regard must be had to that which causeth it: as, when the Child sucks more than it should, the Nurse must not give it so much, and but little at a time, that the Stomach may the easier contain and digest what it receives: if it be the ill quality of the Milk, the Nurse must be changed for a better; if by a Cough, it must be helped by things fit to appease it, according to the different causes wherewith it is excited. The Nurse must not dance it so rudely, nor rock it so fiercely after it hath sucked, that the digestion of the Milk may not be hindered by these agitations. Care must likewise be taken, that it be not too close wrapped and swathed upon the Stomach, but that it may be freely extended according to the quantity of Milk received; and besides all this, if any ill Humors be contained in it, it will be very convenient to purge the Infant with a gentle Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or half an ounce of compound Syrup of *Succory*, and after that it hath been thus purged, if judged to the purpose, it may take a little Syrup of *Quinces* to fortify the little Stomach, having also upon the region of it for the same purpose, Compresses wet in Red-wine, in which *Provence*-Roses, Cinamon and Cloves have been boiled.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Hernia, *or Rupture in Children.*

TO the end we may not deviate too much from our undertaking, which is only to obſerve ſome particulars concerning Infan'ts Maladies, we will not ſtay to explain, nor throughly to treat of all the different kinds of *Hernia*'s, but be contented ſlightly to examine thoſe which uſually happen to them, as the inteſtinal; ſometimes as compleat in Children as Men, as when the Inteſtine falls into the bottom of the *Scrotum*, at other times incompleat when it doth not paſs the Groine: It may be likewiſe ſometimes, though rarely, the * *Epiploon*, which makes the Rupture, and falls down alone as the Inteſtine doth; and ſometimes both the one and the other are there found together.

* *The Cawle.*

The moſt frequent cauſes of Ruptures in little Children are their fierce Cries and violent Coughs, to which the Moiſtneſs and Softneſs of their Bodies doth not a little contribute; and alſo when they are too ſtraitly ſwathed, becauſe their Belly (not being able to be ſufficiently enlarged, when they cry or cough much) is ſtrongly forced downwards, by reaſon of which theſe *Hernias*, or Ruptures, are eaſily made.

This miſchief muſt be remedied aſſoon as diſcovered; for the longer it is neglected, the harder it is to be cured: becauſe by the continual falling

of

of the Inteſtine, the place through which it falls, is every day more and more dilated. But as *Hernia*'s eaſier happen to Children, becauſe of the tenderneſe of their Bodies, ſo likewiſe are they ſooner cured than in ancient Perſons, becauſe the Parts dilated are eaſier re-united, as well by reaſon of their tenderneſs, as that the Inteſtine (being reduced and contained in its natural place whilſt the Child is growing) is enlarged in proportion to all the other parts of the Body, and the place dilated leſſens by little and little, and cloſeth by the compreſſion of the Truſs or Swath rightly applied upon it.

Whileſt Children are in Swadling-Clouts, the cure of true Ruptures, which happen to them, muſt not be undertaken, but by a Swath-band, which alone is capeable to cure both the perfect and imperfect: and is effected by a Rouler, putting a Compreſs or Truſs juſt upon the Rupture, after having firſt reduced into their natural ſcituation the Inteſtine and *Epiploon* likewiſe, if it were fallen down: To do this, you muſt lay the Child with the Head low, then with both Hands reduce it by degrees, and thruſting with one the Tumor very gently, and cauſing with the other the Inteſtine to re-enter, juſt at the dilatation, and keeping in with it that which re-entred, to hinder its coming forth again; continuing to do thus, until the reduction be compleated, after which one muſt lay a Compreſs or Truſs thick enough upon the dilated place, then ſwathe it on this manner: Take a Rouler of breadth and length proportionable to the bigneſs of the Child, ſo that it go three or four times about, lay then the firſt end upon the Child's Belly,

Belly, towards the ſide oppoſite to that where the *Hernia* is, afterwards guide it under the Buttock, then conduct it in, bring it upwards over the applicated Compreſs; bring it thence under the Reins, on the ſame ſide quite round the Body; afterwards paſs it as at firſt, continuing to do ſo till you come to the end of it, ever obſerving, that the circumvolutions which paſs over the Groin, be brought from below upwards, to keep it the better up, and to faſten them all with ſmall Pins on the top of the Compreſs, that ſo the ſwathing may be more firm.

It will be very convenient that the Nurſe carry the little Infant to a Chirurgeon, to learn the manner of reducing the Rupture, and exactly uſing the Swathe, inſtead of which a ſmall Truſs may be had, which will be yet better for this purpoſe, becauſe there is not ſo much trouble in removing and undoing it ſo often as there is in a Swathe; for which purpoſe it ought to be waxed, or oiled on each ſide, that the Child's Excrements may not rot it. Now if one would have theſe Swathes or Truſſes ſpeedily to cure the Rupture, 'tis very fit the Child ſhould keep its Bed, at leaſt forty days, or more, according to the bigneſs of the Dilatation: let care be taken to prevent its crying and coughing as much as may be, and that the Belly be not ſwathed too ſtrait, leſt thoſe things do again force the Inteſtine to come forth. Some before they apply the Swathe, foment the part with Smiths-water, and then lay the Plaiſter of *contra Rupturam* upon it; but this is not neceſſary, when a Truſs or Swathe may be ſufficient, provided it be well applied.

Beſides theſe true *Hernia*'s, of which we have juſt

just spoken, there may be also false ones, wherein no part falls down, but only there is a distention of the Membranes of the *Scrotum* and Testicles, caused by some Matter there collected, as well through the natural weakness of those parts, as with being bruised and pressed in a bad Labour, amongst which the watry and windy happen oftenest, for as for the fleshy and varicose, they happen never, or but very rarely in little Infants.

For the cure of the Watry, called *Hydrocele*, which is caused by Waters contained in the common or proper membranes of the Testicles, apply to the swelling Remedies that may resolve and dry up the Waters therein, and dissipate the wind, and afterwards fortify the parts. They may be resolved with Fomentations of the Decoction of *Cammomile*, *Melilot*, *Rue*, *Majoram*, and *Fennel*, in which also the Compresses to lay upon them may be dipt; they may be dried with *Lime*-water, wherein a little *Allom* is dissolved; and after that the greatest part of Waters are resolved and dried away, let the parts be fortified, lest others be there ingendred, by putting to it Compresses wet in red Wine, wherein Roses and Allum have been boiled, ever having respect to the cause of the *Hydrocele*, and that which feeds it; but if these Remedies prove in vain, the Tumor must be opened, to evacuate the Waters by a single prick of a Lancet, with which one must be satisfied in little Infants, who for the weakness of their Age, tenderness of their Bodies, and want of the use of their Reason, cannot then undergo a greater Operation for the cure of an *Hydrocele*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children.

WE intend to treat here only of ſuch Scabs as have no malignity, and are only cauſed by the ſuperfluity of ſome Humors, which for being ſimply over-heated, are eaſily conveighed to the Head and Face, where they make little Pimples, in which theſe Humors continuing are corrupted and converted into Matter, which after eat through and ulcerates the ſimple ſuperficies of the Skin, and drying round about the place where it came out, make thoſe cruſts there, uſually called Scabs, with which ſome Children's Head and Face are every where ſo covered, that they ſeem to have a Cap and a Mask of one piece, for which nothing can be ſeen, but only the Eyes and edges of the Lips, which are exempt from it.

Many Perſons will have theſe Scabs, as well as the Meazels and Small-pox, to proceed for the moſt part from ſome ſuperfluity and reſidue of the menſtruous Blood, from which the Infant purgeth it ſelf after it is born; which becauſe it cannot be well rectified, is ſo driven out that it may be caſt off as uſeleſs: but it is often from the ill nouriſhment of the Children, who ſometimes ſuck more Milk than they can digeſt, as alſo from the ill quality of it, whence is engendred a quantity of viſcous and corrupt Humors, cauſing theſe Scabs, which come moſt upon the Head and Face, becauſe they

they are moister, especially in Children, than any other part of the Body.

These Scabs may be known not to be malignant, when they are superficial, moist and yellowish, and when the Scabs being taken off, the Skin appears red and crimson, without being deeply ulcerated.

The course of these Humors must by no means be hindred, by driving them inwards, because their evacuation defends little Infants from many ill Diseases; and we ordinarily see them, whose Bodies have a long time purged away such superfluities, to be in better health after they have cast forth all this kind of corruption: and as *Guido* saith very well, Tho to the sight these Scabs are ill, yet in respect of their cause they may be very good; because nature is thus accustomed to purge the Infants Bodies in thrusting out these Excrements, but endeavours must only be used to hinder the generation of more of these ill Humors in the Child; wherefore a healthful Nurse must be provided for it, whose Milk is perfectly purified, and very cool; the Child's Belly must ever be kept open, and purged, if necessary, with a little Syrup of Roses or Succory, that so the Humors may not be sent in too great abundance to the Head, nor the *Sanies* under the Scabs may not, eating and corroding the Skin, cause deep Ulcers; it will not be amiss also to make the Scabs fall off, that there may be a freer vent or issue, for which fresh Butter is ordinarily made use of, rubbing them therewith to moisten them, or with the Liniment of Oil of sweet Almonds, laying afterwards a Cabbage or Beet-leaf upon it, changing them twice or thrice in a day, to avoid the offence and corruption

tion of the moisture which these things draw forth.

These things ought to be continued till the Child be perfectly cured, and no other, because they do very much suppurate the Scabs; and only draw away the superfluous Humors, which should in no wise be retained within, for fear lest a worse Malady happen after the evacuation, of which the places will dry, and heal of themselves; all this while the Child's hands must be pinned down, lest by rubbing and scratching the Scabs when they itch, should by irritating these parts cause an Inflammation, whereby a yet greater abundance of Humors will flow thither.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Small Pox and Meazels in Infants.

THe small Pox is a contagious Disease to little Infants; which sometimes also happen, tho more rarely, to Persons already advanced in Age, in which abundance of Pustules all alike do break forth throughout the superficies of the Skin, engendred from the impurity of the Blood, and other Humors which Nature there casts out, as an universal emunctory to cleanse the whole Body of them.

Many Ancient as well as Modern Physicians attribute the cause of this Disease, to the residue of the menstruous Blood, wherewith the Infant was nourished in the Mother's Womb, which after its birth coming to be heated, and to boil in the Ves-

sels, is separated from the whole Mass of Blood which hath been since engendred, and is spread throughout all the superficies of the Body, to be in that manner rejected and expelled. This reasoning (according to my opinion) is not very probable: for we daily see many Men and Women, who tho very aged, have never had this Malady, which they could never have avoided, if it proceeded from the remainder of the menstruous Blood, wherewith every one, without exception, is nourished in their Mother's Womb. They which maintain this opinion, reply, that tho some Persons be exempted from this Disease, 'tis because their strong and robust Nature could digest and consume those superfluities, or else purge them off by other ways, as by a Looseness, or in some manner more insensible: However they must confess and agree, that this menstruous Blood (if it were that) could not remain hid and quiet in the Body for 30, 40, or 50 Years after Birth, without producing its effects, as we see in several that have not this Disease till those Years; but 'tis much more credible, that the cause of the small Pox is the corruption of a contagious Air, which doth principally infect and spoil the Blood of Infants and Youth, who are more disposed to it than they that are further advanced in Years, because of the tenderness and softness of their Bodies, and more at certain Years, and some Seasons, than at others, as it may easily be perceived every day; for in pestilential times, the small Pox is much more common in the Spring and Summer, than at the end of Autumn or in Winter.

The

The Small Pox doth || differ from the Meazels, tho they are so like in the beginning, that often it is difficult to distinguish them one from the other till after the second or third day, when the Small Pox, which at first appeared like the Meazels, begins to arise into *Pustules*, and to whiten. The Meazels are caused of a Blood *bilious* and over-heated, which only makes red spots throughout the Skin, without or with but very little elevation, which comes soonest and principally on the Face; but the Small Pox proceeds from a sanguine and pituitous Matter, which being more thick and viscous, produceth many Pustules rising high, and by degrees growing white and ripening, after which their Matter drying away, they are converted into Scabs.

|| *Hardly in Kinds, only in Degree.*

Of the signs of the Small Pox, some precede and others accompany them; they that precede are a Fever, Sottishness, Dizziness and Pain in the Head, || very troubled Urin, weariness and pains in the Reins and Loins, Reachings and Vomitings, difficulty of Breathing, frequent Yawnings, Sneezing, itching of the Nose, redness of the Eyes, and universal wearyness all over the Body: but when the Small Pox begins to come forth, there appears, about the third or fourth day, many Pimples rising every where, which grow and augment as well in bigness as number, till the eighth or ninth day, during which time they ripen and whiten by degrees; the Head and Face swells, the Eyes are closed by a great flux of Humors thither, the Nose is stopped

|| *Commonly whitish, like that of Horses.*

with Excrements which there dry, the Patient is troubled with a hoarſe Voice, a dry Cough, ſore Throat, and great difficulty to breath; and then all the parts of the Body are ſo ſwelled through the abundance of Pimples, that it appears blown up and monſtrous.

There may be two kinds of Small Pox, according as it is more or leſs malignant; the firſt is that which is accompanied with but a ſimple emotion of a Fever, only ſtirred up by an ebullition of Blood and Humors, ſoon ceaſing from the beginning without any evil accident, which ripens, ſupurates, and is eaſily and ſpeedily cured; the Puſtules of theſe do riſe full, and the matter is white, ſmooth, and well-concocted, and the Infants eaſily eſcape it, if they are but well tended.

But the || other ſort of Small Pox, totally malignant, is that which is cauſed from ſome contagious and peſtilential Humor; where the Puſtules are flat, brown, obſcure or livid, having ſmall black Spots in their middle, they come forth but ſlowly, and no Suppuration follows, or 'tis very bad, ſanious, watry, and accompanied with pernicious Accidents, as a Malignant Fever, Phrenzy, great difficulty of Breathing, Faintneſs, Dyſenterie, and others, which often are mortal; or at leaſt malignant Ulcers, foulneſs of the Bone, loſs of Sight, diſfiguring and great deformity of the Face, or lameneſs of ſome Member, according to the places where theſe vitious Humors are conveyed and retained. Theſe Havocks are cauſed by that which all Women call uſually the *Maſter-pock*, which is nothing

|| *They have both the ſame cauſe.*

nothing elſe but many Pimples, by their nearneſs and bigneſs joining together, and mixing their Matter, which being thus in great quantity amaſſed into one place, gnaws and corrodes the part deeper, than if they were ſpread and diſperſt in many diſtinct *Puſtules*; for which cauſe its Cavity remains much more hollow and deformed, by reaſon of the great loſs of Subſtance there uſually made; and depoſiting and tranſporting this acrimonious Matter upon the Bones or other parts, it fouls them, or cauſes their other Accidents, as we have recited.

The Prognoſtick is drawn from the different Nature, which we have now explicated: for if the Fever be ſmall, and that it ceaſes proportionably to the coming forth of the Pimples, if they be not in too great quantity, and that they ripen and whiten ſpeedily, it is a good ſign; but if the Fever be violent in the beginning, and augments every day with difficulty of Breathing, and other Accidents, according as the Pimples come forth; if they are in great number, black, flat, dry, and without Suppuration, it is a ſign of death: beſides, Infants are not in ſo great danger as elder Perſons, in as much as this Diſeaſe is more agreeable to their Age and Nature, and that they alſo have a thinner and ſofter Skin, through which this Matter is eaſier expelled, than through theirs that is harder, and whoſe Pores are leſs open.

As to the Meazels, they are never ſo dangerous as the Small Pox, becauſe its Matter being more ſubtile, is much eaſier and ſooner evaporated, which uſually terminates in three or four days, at the end of which ſometimes follows the Small Pox,

which often makes ſome, as we have ſaid, take them one for another in the beginning, at which time they appear almoſt the ſame.

The cure of the Small Pox particularly conſiſts in the force and virtue of Nature, that endeavours to expel theſe malignant Humors; wherefore it muſt be aſſiſted to overcome them as much as may be, and fortified, that it may be able to finiſh the Work it hath undertaken, being very careful not to divert it from its Operation by an untimely bleeding, or a Medicine unſeaſonably given. To remedy this Malady, keep the Child to a good diet, avoiding ſolid Meats all the time, giving it only Spoon-meats, as Broaths made with Veal and Fowl, or a little of a good Jelly; let his Drink be *Ptyſan*, made with cleanſed || *French*-Barly, the Roots of Dogs-graſs and Liquorice, and a few Raiſons of the Sun. If it be a ſucking Infant, he muſt have no Pap till he be perfectly cured; and ſince then by reaſon of his Age he cannot receive Remedies often enough, nor other food at the Mouth than Nurſes Milk, let her obſerve a good Diet her ſelf, to refreſh and temper her Milk, as much as may be; let her not carry the Child into the Air, but keep it in a cloſe Room, neither too hot nor too cold: for too hot Air weakens it extreamly, by greatly reſolving and diſſipating the Spirits; and a too cold Air drives the Humors back into the Body, and hinders the coming forth of the Small Pox. Some adviſe it to be kept in a Bed hung round with Red Curtains, becauſe this Colour doth ordinarily

|| *Beware of too great Coolers, as much as of thoſe things that too much heat.*

dinarily move the Humors from the Centre outwards: but this often hurts the Eyes, and inflames them by its rays; to which also in this Disease there happens a great flux; wherefore I believe a || softer Colour, what-ever it be, ought to be preferred; but custom will have it so. The Infant's sleep must be moderate, that the Humors being thereby better concocted and digested, the coming forth of the Pustules may be the freer; it ought not to be to a Stupidity, for that would be a sign Nature were oppress; let the Belly be kept moderately open with gentle Clysters, that the Excrements may be thence evacuated, if too long retained.

|| *Green the best of Colours.*

But when the Small Pox is in the beginning accompanied with a great Fever, difficulty of Breathing, and other Accidents, the principal Remedy is Bleeding, altho most Women not understanding the case, do condemn it, and will not suffer it to be done to their Children, imagining that it would hinder the coming forth of the Small Pox; and if it happens that the Children after bleeding die, although it be through the greatness and malignity of the Disease, they will not fail to impute it to Bleeding: but it is very certain this is a profitable Remedy in the beginning of this Disease, for by this means all the Humors are cooled, and the fulness of them being evacuated, Nature easily commands and overcomes the rest. As to purging, it ought not to be used in the beginning, lest by the agitation it makes in the Humors, Nature be hindred and diverted from doing its work; but towards the end it will be very convenient to

empty the remaining impurities, lest these Reliques falling upon some parts should spoil them.

All this while such things must be used as may fortify the Heart; as Cordials, not of the sort of those pretended Cordial and Threacle Waters which ordinarily are made use of, and rather cause one to Vomit, than fortify the Heart; nor those Pouders of Pearl and *Bezoar*, and other such-like trifles, which many superstitiously believe, without any reason, to have a *specifick* quality to this purpose; but the truer and more *salutary* Cordials are, the breathing of sweet and clear Air, and wholesom Diet, with the moderate use of things agreeable to the Stomach, and which please and comfort it; such as are Syrup of *Limmons* and *Pomegranats*, mixed with the Child's * *Ptysan*; or a little Wine well allayed with Water, which is the Cordial of Cordials: if the Fever be not great, and that it is a sucking Child, the Nurses Milk ought to be sufficient for all.

* *A French-man's* Ptysan *must be extold before the best and most approved* Specifick*s*.

As to outward Remedies, or application to the *Pustules*, 'tis best to leave it to Nature, only assisting it as we have said. And to the end they may ripen easier, as soon as they begin to appear, which is about the third or fourth day, anoint them, principally those of the Face, with Oil of Sweet Almonds, rubbing them with a Feather dipt in it: some mix a little Cream with it, others use only a little fresh Butter, and others again old Hogs-grease melted, and often washed in Rose-water, and well beaten in a Marble Mortar, with which they

they anoint them till they are perfectly healed: and when the *Puſtules* are ripe enough, which is known by the whiteneſs and itching that follows, and is uſually about the ninth day, the biggeſt of them may then be pierced to empty the Matter, leſt by its too long ſtay there it ulcerates and corrodes the parts too deeply. This may be done with a gold or ſilver Needle, or by cutting off the tops with Sciſſers; afterwards to dry them up, anoint the Face with a Liniment made with freſh Cream mixed with white Chalk, continuing this Remedy till the Scabs be quite fallen off, uſing it Nights and Mornings; or elſe with Ointment of Roſes mixed with a little fine poudred *Ceruſs.*

To hinder the ſmall Pox from cauſing too great a flux of Humors upon the Eyes, 'tis good uſing from the beginning ſome cooling Remedies, that, by moderate driving back, may hinder it. There is ordinarily uſed Roſe-water and Plantane-water mixed together, with which they bathe them from time to time: moſt Women ſteep a little Saffron in it; but becauſe of its ſtrong ſcent, I chuſe rather the Waters alone: The Nurſes Milk is likewiſe very good to appeaſe the pain. Care muſt be alſo taken, from time to time, to unſtop the Infant's Noſtrils, that he may breath the freer, which may be done with ſmall linen Tents; and to help the Throat, which is always hoarſe, a little Syrup of Violets mixed with his *Ptyſan*, may be uſed; and to cut the Phlegm that ſticks there, give it a little Syrup of *Limmons* or *Pomegranats*, or a *Gargariſm* of Vinegar and Water; but the Milk only is ſufficient for ſucking Children. Let us now ſee how a ſucking Child muſt be governed in the *French Pox.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

How to cure the Venereal Lues *in Infants.*

IF the Small Pox, of which we have lately diſcourſed, be a contagious Malady, it is not ſo * ordinarily but in reſpect to Infants, for it is hardly communicated by frequentation to elder Perſons; but it is not the ſame in the Great Pox, the venom of which is ſo pernicious and ſuſceptible, that a ſingle Child that hath this Diſeaſe, is capeable to || communicate it, as it hath bin very often ſeen, to whole Families, and as well to Old as Young. 'Tis a ſad thing to ſee poor ſmall ſucking Innocents afflicted with ſo ill a Diſeaſe, which beſides that it makes them ſuffer the pain of a Sin of which they are innocent, it makes them alſo very often be abandoned by every one, and deſerted in this deplorable ſtate by their own Mother her ſelf.

* *'Tis ſufficiently known, that the ſmall Pox is contagious to Young and Old, according as each Body is prepared for Infection.*

|| *Seldom to any but whom they ſuck.*

Thoſe that have this Diſeaſe ſo young, either bring it with them into the World from their Mother's Womb, which may be known if ſhe were infected with it; or if it had at its birth *Puſtules* and Ulcers in divers parts of its Body, and principally about the Belly, towards the Fundament, and on the inſide of the Thighs, as alſo on the Head:

Head: or elſe they got it ſince, and took it from their Nurſe, who is in like manner infected with it; then the firſt impreſſions will appear about the Mouth of the Child, where Ulcers will breed, becauſe of the acrimony of the ill Milk it ſucks, which being its nouriſhment, will not fail to communicate its venom to all the parts of the Body.

'Tis very hard to cure Children that are born with this Diſeaſe, for they very ſoon die after; becauſe their whole Subſtance cannot be re-eſtabliſhed, having for its foundation had ſo bad a Principle, as the Mother's Blood infected with ſuch a venome, wherewith they have been engendred, formed and nouriſhed: but as to thoſe who have received it from their Nurſes only, there is much more hope of, and leſs difficulty in their cure; becauſe the venom of the bad Milk not communicating it ſelf immediatly with its whole ſubſtance to the Veſſels of the Infant's Body, doth not there make ſo great a ſpoil as in the other, where the Blood, with which it is only nouriſhed whilſt it is in the Mother's Womb, is conveighed to him, and ſpreads, ſuch as it is, throughout all the parts of its Body; for then there is only the pureſt of this pockey Milk, or to say better, the leſs impure, which (being changed into *Chyle* in the Stomach, and purged by the Inteſtines of the greateſt part of its Excrements) can by mixing afterwards with the Maſs of Blood, alter and corrupt it by the ill quality that always remains in it, notwithſtanding the different preparations it hath received; however the Child infected by the Nurſe can never be cured, ſo long as he ſucks it, foraſmuch as her Milk is ever infected

cted with that corruption and venom; and the worst is, that changing her for another, as one is obliged to do to cure it, 'tis a very great hazard if it doth not communicate this contagious Malady to her.

It may be said in general, that the cure of the Great Pox is very difficult in little sucking Children; for, by reason of the feebleness of their Age, they cannot then either take or support, without great danger of their Life, the violence of Remedies convenient for it; wherefore it were to be wished, that by a palliative Cure one might delay a compleat one, until they be three or four Years old; but since there are very many who would perish before they were so much as a Year or two old, because this filthy Disease doth ever increase, and the Symptomes of it do much easier make impressions upon their Bodies, because of the delicacy and tenderness of them, than upon such who are more advanced in Years; therefore one is sometimes obliged to undertake the Cure, tho the Child be yet sucking. This enterprise is then in truth very perillous, but one is constrained to resolve on it, when there is no appearance or hope that the Child can otherways escape. Wherefore the means follow.

First, therefore, change the Nurse, if she be infected, for one whose Milk is well purified; and if it be not so, let her be blooded and purged, as the case requires. Most would have her, during the whole course (that her Milk may be very physical) use a *Treacle*-water, and a *Sudorifick* Decoction; but besides, that I think these things will be very ineffectual, I fear, lest by heating her Milk, it may prejudice

prejudice instead of profiting the Child; and I should advise her rather to keep a temperate and cooling Diet; and that she may not her self receive any hurt, it will not be amiss for her to wash her Nipple with Wine, every time she gives the Child such; and that she now and then take a Purge, to keep her Body clean, and less disposed to receive this Infection.

But very often these poor little Children thus afflicted, are so unhappy, that they cannot find any Nurse, that will by giving them suck, expose themselves to the hazard of getting the Disease: in this case we must chuse one that hath abundance of Milk, and is soft milcht, to the end that by gentle squeezing of it, there may fall enough into the Infant's Mouth for its nourishment: or that by having milked some in a Glass, they may feed it with a Spoon; or else they may dip a piece of Linnen rolled up in it, and give it to suck. But the best way to avoid the Child's spoiling any Nurse, and to exempt it from such a subjection, is to let it suck a young Goat, fed on purpose with good Hay and other convenient things, that so the Milk of it may be very good.

As to the Child, it is most certain it can never be cured of a confirmed Pox, but by the use of Medicines wherein *Mercury* is mixed, which hitherto is esteemed the proper Antidote to the poison of this Disease: wherefore after bleeding and purging him with Syrup of Roses, or of *Succory*, let him, if his strength permit, be a little anointed with a *mercurial* Ointment, wherewith only the Pustules & Ulcers must be rubbed; in doing which by degrees, reiterating the Unctions, a small Flux will

will be raiſed, which muſt be almoſt inſenſible, leſt the Humors being ſtirred and conveighed in too great abundance to the Mouth, cauſe it to ſwell too much, and breed there naughty Ulcers, which may hinder the ſucking of it: Wherefore but a ſmall quantity of *Mercury* muſt be mixed with the Ointment, being better to be a longer time in curing, than to precipitate: for this cauſe having uſed a ſmall Friction or two at the moſt, forbear five or ſix days, obſerving to what degree the Infant will be moved with it; and then by the effects of the firſt, you may judg whether it is neceſſary to reiterate them, and with what Doſe, which can never be preciſely directed; becauſe all the Habits of Infants are as well different as thoſe of Men, amongſt whom ſome will ſpit ſooner with one Friction, than others with ſix immediatly after one another. But in this caſe there is nothing near ſo great danger of hurting by too little, as there is by too much: it being more eaſy to repeat and augment the Doſe, when not ſtrong enough at firſt, than to ſtop the Effects when it exceeds.

One may, inſtead of Frictions, or together with them, wrap the Infant in a Bed lightly perfumed with *Mercury*; and as to the Ulcers which breed in the Mouth, let the Nurſe waſh them with Barley-water boiled with *Agrimony*, adding to it a little Hony of Roſes, or Syrup of *Wormwood* with white-Wine, wherewith alſo the Nurſe may often wipe off the Froth which is uſually there gathered; which, that he may void the eaſier, let him lie upon his ſide, and not upon his back, leſt the Slime falling into the Stomach, or upon the

Lungs,

Lungs, ſhould choak it. Let him always be kept warm, without carrying him to the Air, watching diligently the effect of the Remedy, which in this caſe ought to be managed by a prudent and expert Chirurgeon, and not left to the diſcretion of every one.

The common way to make this Ointment, is to take half an ounce of *Mercury*, which muſt be well cleanſed from its filth, by paſſing ſeveral times through a double Linnen, afterwards beat it well in a Mortar with four ounces of Hogſ-greaſe, ſo much and ſo long till it is wholly incorporated; which being done, take two drams of this Ointment for each Friction, more or leſs, according as the Infant appears to be ſtrong and diſpoſed to be moved by it, of whom chiefly the Puſtules and Ulcers muſt be anointed, as we have ſaid. *Pigray* affirms, that he hath ſeen Infants cured by being rubbed with Hogſ-greaſe, only ſtampt in a leaden Mortar; but it is ever by reaſon of the *Mercury*, from whence the Lead derives all its quality.

CHAP. XXXV.

How to hinder Childrens growing ſquint-ey'd, awry, crooked, or lame.

THe Bodies of little Children, by reaſon of their tenderneſs, are like ſoft Wax, or young Trees, to which 'tis eaſy to give ſuch a Figure, as in the beginning deſired; wherefore one muſt be then very careful that the good conformation of their ſmall Members be not vitiated for want of prudent

prudent conduct, or else being so, they may be by a diligent care reduced to their natural state; now amongst other things, endeavour to prevent the Child's squinting, growing awry, crooked or lame, and to redress any of these whatsoever, as much as possible.

To prevent its Squinting, chuse a Nurse whose sight is stable and right, lest by her ill example he gets an ill habit; and, as we have said elsewhere, let the Cradle be ever so placed, that being laid in it, he may always see the light directly before him, either of Day, Candle, or Fire, lest by being on one side, he come to turn continually his Eyes that way, whereby he will be in great danger of growing asquint. *Paulus Æginetus*, and *Parens* also, would have a squint-eyed Infant's sight redressed, by putting a Mask upon his Face, with only two small holes right against the Eyes to see through; which will cause him, perceiving no light but through those holes, to hold his Eyes ever that way, by means whereof they will be established in a right situation, and by degrees quit the ill habit they had gotten of looking aside. This counsel seems good in appearance, but I believe it will be very inconvenient for a Child to follow it: besides, that the least removing of the Mask, on which side soever, the little holes not corresponding perfectly in a direct line to the middle of the Eyes, the sight will be thereby more perverted.

To prevent a Child's growing crooked, awry, or lame, the Nurse must swaddle its Body in a strait situation, equally extending the Arms and Legs, and swathing the Child sometimes one way, sometimes another, lest swadling it always one way

way; the parts ſhould take an ill habit. When he is laid in the Cradle, he muſt not be ſtreight on his back, and not bending; and above all, when the Nurſe holds him in her Arms, let her carry him ſometimes upon one, and ſometimes upon the other; for holding the Child's Legs always on the ſame faſhion, it would be a great hazard if they did not at length grow crooked: and it is often the only reaſon, that ſo many Children have crooked Legs, eſpecially about the Knees, and this few Nurſes take notice of, which notwithſtanding is of great conſequence.

When theſe parts have an evil conformation in their Figure, they muſt be helpt with Swathes and Boulſters conveniently placed, to keep the Parts in a good poſture whiles the Child is in ſwadling Clothes; afterwards, being grown a little bigger, one may uſe little leather Boots, ſomewhat ſtiff, with which the Legs muſt be ſtraitned; and if the Foot be only awry, Shoes underlaid of one ſide higher than the other, will ſerve the turn. When the Breaſt or Back-bone are in fault, it muſt be helped, if poſſible, or at leaſt hindred from growing worſe, and the Fault may be hid, by ordering the Child's clothes with Paſtboard, Whalebone, and Tin, placed where the Chirurgeon ſhall think fit, to reduce the miſhapen Part to a better Figure.

Having hitherto mentioned the moſt ordinary Diſeaſes befalling little Infants, 'tis not neceſſary here to make a larger deſcription of them; for as for thoſe that we have not treated of, ſince they may indifferently happen to all ſorts of Ages, they have nothing peculiar in reſpect of Children, as to

the knowledg or cure of them, but only for the tenderness and delicacy of their Body.

There now remains only to finish our undertaking, that we give necessary directions in the choice of a good Nurse.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the requisite and necessary Conditions in the choice of a good Nurse.

THe first and principal of all the qualities in a good Nurse is, that she be the own Mother of a Child, as well because of the mutual agreement of their tempers, as that having much more love for it, she will be much more careful than an hired Nurse, who ordinarily loves her Nurse-child but with a feigned and seeming love, having no other end or foundation, but the hope of her recompence she expects for her pains by a mercenary hire. Wherefore the true Mother, tho not the best Nurse, should ever be preferred before a Stranger. But because there are several that either will not, or cannot suckle their own Children, whether it be to preserve their beauty, as all Persons of Quality, and most of the Citizens do; or that their Husbands will not suffer them, nor be troubled with such a noise; or that being ill or indisposed, they cannot, there is then an Obligation to provide another Nurse, which should be chosen as convenient for the Child as may be.

Now even as we see Trees, tho of the same kind, and growing in the same place, being afterwards transf-

transplanted into another Soil, produce Fruits of a different taste, by reason of the nourishment they draw thence; Even so the Health of Children, and sometimes their manners, depends on the nourishment they receive at the beginning: for as to the health of the Body, 'tis well known it answers the Humors that all the parts are nourished and maintained with, which Humors ever retain the nature of the Food whereof they are engendred: As for the Manners, they ordinarily follow the Temperament, which also proceeds from the quality of the Humors, and the Humors from the Food. By this consequence, as the Nurse is, so will the Child be, by means of the nourishment which it draweth from her; and in sucking her, it will draw in both the Vices of her Body and Mind. This appears very easily in Animals that suck a strange Dam, for they always partake something of the creature they suck; being accordingly either of a mild or fiercer nature, or of a stronger or weaker Body; which may be noted in the example of young Lions, tamed by sucking a domestick Animal, as a Cow, Ass, or Goat; and on the contrary a Dog will become more furious or fierce if it sucks a Wolf.

The necessary Conditions in a good Nurse, are usually taken from her Age, the time and manner of her Labour, the good constitution of all the parts of her Body, and particularly of her Breasts, from the nature of her Milk, and in *fine*, from her good Manners.

As to her Age, the most convenient is from twenty five to thirty five Years of Age, because that during this space the Woman is most healthy,

ſtrong, and vigorous; ſhe is not fit before 25, becauſe her Body not having yet acquired all its dimenſions, cannot be ſo robuſt; nor after 35, becauſe not having Blood enough in ſo great abundance, ſhe cannot have Milk enough for the nouriſhment of the Child. However ſome Women are indifferent good Nurſes from 20 to 40, but very rarely before or after.

As to the time and manner of her Labour, it muſt be at leaſt a month or ſix weeks after it, that ſo her Milk may be throughly purified; becauſe at that time her Body is uſually cleanſed of the *Lochia*, which follows Labour, and the Humors are no longer diſturbed with it; nor muſt it be above five or ſix months, that ſo ſhe may be able to make an end of nurſing the Child, that there may be no neceſſity to change her afterwards for another: ſhe muſt not have miſcarried, but have been brought to Bed, at her full time, of a healthful * Son, for 'tis a mark of a good Conſtitution; and it muſt be her ſecond or third Child, that ſhe may, by experience, know the better how to tend her Nurſery.

* *May not a Daughter ſerve the turn?*

As to the healthful conſtitution of her Body, 'tis the principal thing, and on which almoſt all the reſt depends. In general, ſhe muſt be very healthful, and of a good habit, not ſubject to any Diſtemper; that ſhe come of Parents that never had the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, not ſubject to Gout, King's-evil, Falling-ſickneſs, or any other hereditary Diſeaſe; that ſhe hath no Spot, nor the leaſt ſuſpicion of any *Venereal* Diſtemper; that ſhe have

have no Scab, Itch, Scald, or other filth of the like nature; that she be strong, the better to watch and tend the Child in all things necessary for it; that she be of a middle Stature, neither too tall nor too low, too fat nor too lean; because a Person of such a natural Symmetry, performs all the Functions more perfectly, and as is usually said, *In medio consistit Virtus.* But above all, she must not be with Child; let her be of a sanguine Complexion, which may be known by her Vermilion Colour; not altogether so red, but inclining to white; of a firm Flesh, not soft; she must not likewise have her Courses, for that's a sign that her Blood is too hot, either because her Temperament is such, or from some amorous passion or otherways; neither must she be subject to the *Whites*, for such superfluities are a sign of a bad Habit; she must not be red haired, nor marked with red Spots; but her Hair must be black, or of a Chesnut brown; she must be well shap'd, neat in her Cloaths, and comely in her Face, having a sprightly Eye, and a smiling Countenance; she must have good Eyes, sound and white Teeth, not having any rotten or spoiled, lest her Breath should smell; she ought to have a sweet voice to please and rejoice the Child, and likewise ought to have a clear and free pronunciation, that he may not learn an ill Accent from her, as usually red-hair'd have, and sometimes also those that are very black-hair'd and white Skins; for their Milk is hot, sharp, and stinking, and also of an ill taste; she must not have a strong Breath, as they who have a stinking Nose, and bad Teeth, as we have said before; because the Nurse that constantly kisses

Child, would infect its Lungs by often drawing in her corrupted Breath: her Breasts ought to be pretty big, to receive and concoct there a sufficient quanty of Milk, but not big to excess; they must be sound and free from Scars proceeding from former Impostumes; they must be indifferent firm and fleshy, and not flaggy and hanging, that their natural heat may be the stronger. The Nurse must be broad-breasted, that her Milk may have more place to be prepared and digested in, and because 'tis a sign of abundance of vital heat: As to the Nipples, they must be well shaped, that is, not too big, nor too hard, nor grisly, nor sunk in too deep; but they must be a little raised, and of a moderate bigness and firmness, well perforated with many little Holes, to be soft milcht, that the Child may not take too much pains to draw the Milk by sucking and pressing them with its Mouth.

If a Nurse hath all these receited good qualites respecting all the parts of her Body, there is reason to presume her Milk will be well-conditioned, which may be known first by its quantity, which ought to be sufficient for the Child's nourishment; nor must it be too much, lest that not being all drawn forth, it curdles and inflames the Breast by its too long stay there; but however, it is better to have too much than too little, for she may give the over-plus to another Child. It must be of a middle consistence, neither too watterish, nor too thick; which may be easily judged, if the Nurse milking some into her hand, and turning it a little on one side, it immediatly runs off; but if it remains fixt, without running by the turning of the Hand, 'tis a mark it is too thick and viscous:

cous: The good is of a consistence between both, which slides off gently in proportion to the turning of the Hand, leaving the place whence it slid a little stained. As to the colour, the whitest is the best, and the lesser white it is, so much the worse; it must be of a sweet and pleasant smell, which is a testimony of a good temperament, as may be seen in red-hair'd Women, whose Milk hath a sour, stinking, and bad scent; and to be compleat in every quality, it must be well tasted, that is, sweet and sugared, without any Acrimony or other strange taste.

We must not forget the principal and best Conditions of a Nurse, which consists in her good Manners: wherefore let her be vigilant and careful to cleanse the Child as soon as there is occasion; let her be wise and prudent, not subject to choler, nor quarrelsome; as well because in the beginning it may make bad impressions on the Child, as because this Passion doth extraordinarily heat the Milk; she must not be melancholy, but merry and chearful, smiling often to divert it; she must be sober and not given to Wine, and yet less to the excess of *Venus*; but she may moderately use the first, and not totally abstain from the second, if her nature require it, provided it be with her Husband, which liberty is freely given them by *Jubertus* in his *7th* Chapter of his *5th* Book of *Popular Errors*, founded upon the experience of all poor Women, who bring up their Children very well, notwithstanding they lie every Night with their Husbands; and of his own alledging that his Wife had nursed his Children all very well, altho he lay with her every Night, and ca-

ressed her, (as he said) like a good and faithful Husband; but she must forbear, at least an hour or two after, to give the Child suck.

If a Nurse hath all or most part of these Conditions here specified, as well respecting her Person as Manners, and that she maintains this condition by a Diet fit for the Child's temperament, and not contrary to her own, there is then great reason to believe she is fit to make a very good Nurse, and to bring up in perfect health the Son of a Prince.

In fine, Loving Reader, I believe I have now acquitted my self of my duty towards the Publick, in communicating the knowledg that God hath graciously bestowed on me concerning the Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed: I pray God, the Fountain of all Science, that he will vouchsafe to teach you the right way of helping them, and their Children, in these cases, and make you yet better able to conceive these things, than I have here explained them, and that all may be for ever to his greater Glory.

The End of the Third and Last Book.

A TABLE of the ANATOMY.

An Anatomical Treatise of the Parts of a Woman destin'd to Generation.

Chap. 1. *OF the Preparing Vessels.*

Chap. 2. *Of the Testicles.*

Chap. 3. *Of the Deferent Vessels, otherwise called* Ejaculatory.

Chap. 4. *Of the Womb in general.*

Chap. 5. *Of the* Vagina, *or Neck of the Womb.*

Chap. 6. *Of the Inward Orifice of the Womb.*

Chap. 7. *Of the proper Body and Fund of the Womb.*

A TABLE of the Chapters of the First Book.

Of the Diseases and different Disposition of Women with Child, from the time of Conception, to the full time of Reckoning, *Pag.* 1.

Chap. 1. *Of the Signs of Sterility and Fertility in Women,* 2

2. *Of Conception, and the Conditions necessary to it,* 12

3. *Of the Signs of Conception,* 17

4. *What Generation is, and what is necessary to it,* 24

5. *Of big-Bellies, and their Differences, with the signs of the true and false great-Bellies,* 31

6. *How to know the different times of Pregnancy,* 35

7. *Whether it may be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy or Girl, and the signs whether she shall have many Children,* 43

8. *Of* Superfœtation, 49

9. *Of a* Mole, *and its signs,* 53

10. *In what manner a Woman ought to govern her self during her being with Child, when it is not accompanied with other considerable Accidents, to endeavour to prevent them,* 56

11. *The means to prevent the many Accidents which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being*

ing with Child; and first, of Vomitings, 68
12. *Of the pains of the Back, Reins and Hips,* 74
13. *Of the Pains of the Breasts,* 76
14. *Of Incontinence, and difficulty of Urin,* 78
15. *Of the Cough, and difficulty of breathing,* 81
16. *Of the swelling and pains of the Thighs and Legs,* 85
17. *Of the Hemorrhoids,* 89
18. *Of the several Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child; and first, of a Looseness,* 92
19. *Of a Menstruous Flux,* 98
20. *Of Floodings,* 102
21. *Of the Weight bearing down, or relaxation of the* Matrix, *which hinders a Woman with Child in her walking, and the freedom of Coition,* 116
22. *Of the Dropsie of the Womb, and* oedemitous *Tumors of the Lips of the Privities,* 119
23. *Of the* Venereal *Disease in Women with Child,* 123
24. *Of Abortion, and its Causes,* 129

The Second Book.

Of Labours Natural and Unnatural, with the way how to help Women in the first, and the right means of remedying the rest, *p.* 137

Chap. 1. *What Labour is, and the difference of it, together with its different terms,* ibid.
2. *The Signs which precede and accompany, as well a natural as an unnatural Delivery,* 146
3. *Of the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters,* 151

4. *Of the* Placenta, *and* Umbilical *Vessels of the Child,* 161
5. *Of the several natural Scituations of an Infant in the Mother's Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy,* 170
6. *What a Woman ought to do, when she is gone her full time,* 174
7. *What is to be done when the Woman first falls in Labour,* 177
8. *Of the Natural Labour, and the means of helping Women when there is one or more Children,* 184
9. *How to fetch the After-burthen,* 189
10. *Of laborious and difficult Labours, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them,* 192
11. *Of Unnatural Labours, where manual Operation is absolutely necessary; what Observations the Chirurgeon must make before he goeth about it,* 201
12. *The Signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead,* 208
13. *How to fetch the After-burthen, when the String is broke,* 211
14. *To deliver a Woman when the Child comes Footling,* 218
15. *How to fetch the Head when separated from the Body, and it remain behind in the Womb,* 222
16. *How to help a Woman in her Labour, when the Head of the Child thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it,* 225
17. *How to fetch a Child, when coming right, it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot sufficiently be dilated,* 227
18. *How to deliver a Woman, when the Child presents the side of the Head to the Birth, or the Face,* 229

19. *How*

19. *How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child is born, and the Womb closeth about the Neck,* 231
20. *To deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head,* 232
21. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both hands foremost, without any other part,* 237
22. *How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together,* 241
23. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees,* 244
24. *Of a Delivery, when the Child comes with Shoulder, Back, or Breast,* 245
25. *Of those Births wherein the Infant presents the Belly, Breast, or Side,* 248
26. *Of Labours wherein several Children present together in the different Postures abovenamed,* 250
27. *Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first,* 255
28. *Of a Labour wherein the Burthen either first offers, or first comes quite forth,* 258
29. *Of Floodings or Convulsions in Labour,* 261
30. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydropical, or Monstrous,* 262
31. *Of delivering a dead Child,* 265
32. *Of extracting of a* Mola, *and a false Conception,* 271
33. *Of the* Cæsarean *Section,* 275

The Third Book.

Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases and Symptoms befalling them at that time: Of Children new-born, and their ordinary Distempers; together with necessary Directions for to chuse a Nurse, *pag.* 287

Chap. 1. *What is to be done to a New-laid Woman, and naturally delivered,* 288

2. *Of convenient Remedies for the lower part of the Belly and Breasts of a Woman newly delivered,* 290

3. *What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to observe, during the whole time after lying in, when it is accompanied with no ill Accident,* 296

4. *How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck,* 300

5. *Of several Diseases and Symptoms which happen to a Woman newly laid; and first of Flooding,* 302

6. *Of the bearing down, and falling out of the Womb and Fundament of a Woman New-laid,* 307

7. *Of Bruises and Rents on the outward part of the Womb, caused by Labour,* 314

8. *Of After-pains which happen to a Woman new-laid, and of their several Causes,* 317

9. *Of the* Lochia *which flow from the Womb in Child-bed, whence they come, and the signs when they are good or bad,* 322

10. *Of the suppression of the* Lochia, *and the Accidents which follow thereupon,* 330

11. *Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery,* 334

12. *Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman,* 338
13. *Of the clodding and curdling of the Milk,* 342
14. *Of Impostbumes of the Breasts of Women new-laid,* 345
15. *Of Excoriation and loss of the Nipples,* 349
16. *Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut, and swathe the Navel-string,* 353
17. *How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements; as also how it ought to be wrapped up in Swadling-cloaths,* 358
18. *Of dieting and ordering a new-born Babe,* 365
19. *Of the Indispositions of little Children; and first of their Weakness,* 373
20. *Of Contusions, or bruises of the Head, and other parts of the Body of a new-born Babe,* 377
21. *Of the Mould of the Head, and of the* Sutures *being too open,* 382
22. *Of a new-born Babe's Fundament being closed up,* 384
23. *Of cutting the Tongue when Tongue-ty'd,* 387
24. *Of Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child,* 389
25. *Of the Ulceration, or shooting forth, or Rupture of the Navel of a young Infant,* 392
26. *Of the Smartings, redness, and Inflammation of the Groin, Buttocks, and Thighs of the Infant,* 396
27. *Of the Ulcers (or* Thrush*) of the Mouth of an Infant,* 398
28. *Of the Pain in breeding the Teeth,* 401
29. *Of the Looseness of an Infant,* 405
30. *Of Vomitings in Children,* 407
31. *Of a* Hernia, *or Rupture in Children,* 409

32. *Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children,* 413
33. *Of the Small Pox and Meazels in Infants,* 415
34. *How to cure the* Venereal Lues *in Infants,* 424
35. *How to hinder Childrens growing squint-eyed,* 429
36. *Of the Requisites and necessary Conditions in the choice of a good Nurse,* 432

FINIS.